

USER MANUAL

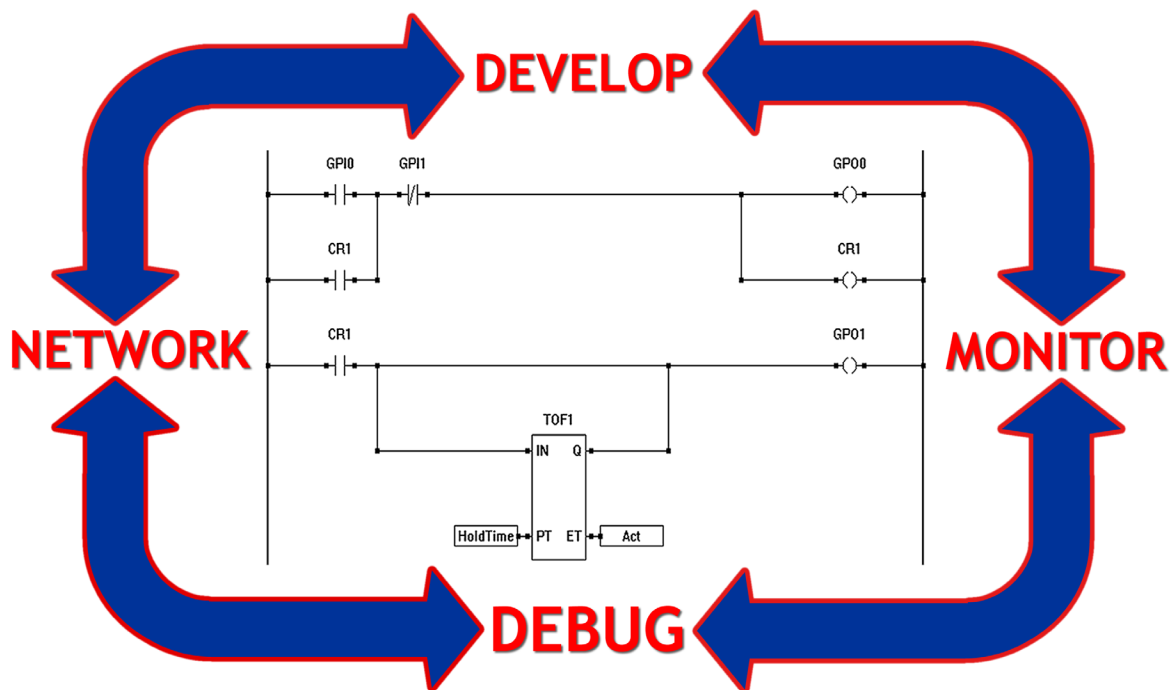
Release Version 4.14
For M-Series EZ LADDER Toolkit V1.2.2.0

Standard Edition

EZ LADDER

TOOLKIT

**ONE TOOLKIT FOR MULTIPLE
SOLUTIONS**



**Programming Manual for all M-Series PLC on a Chip™ Based Products
Using M-Series EZ LADDER Toolkit**



© Divebiss Corporation. 2004-2015

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 - Getting Started	5
What's New or Changed in V1.2.2.0	6
How to Use this Manual	7
Installing the EZ LADDER Toolkit	8
Activating the EZ LADDER Toolkit	10
Installing Additional Copies of EZ LADDER Toolkit	12
Chapter 2 - Navigating EZ LADDER Toolkit	13
EZ LADDER Toolkit Overview	14
EZ LADDER Toolkit Menus	15
EZ LADDER Toolkit Tool Bars and Tool Bar Buttons	19
Ladder Diagram Workspace	21
Cross Reference Window Pane	22
Output Window Pane	23
Chapter 3 - Ladder Diagram Basics	24
Relay Logic vs Ladder Diagram	25
Basic Ladder Diagram Symbols	26
Power Rails and Links	27
Connection Types	28
Understanding Ladder Diagram Functionality	29
Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets	30
Understanding Targets	31
The Project Settings Window	31
Selecting the Hardware Target	34
Viewing Target Information	35
Updating / Installing Target Kernels	36
Target Utilities	37
Chapter 5 - Creating Ladder Diagram Projects	40
Creating Ladder Diagram Projects	41
Understanding Objects & Variables	41
Creating and Placing Variables	43
Variable Types	44
Variable Attributes	45
Keeping Variable Values on Power Loss	48
Placing Objects and Drawing Links	48
Using Copy and Paste	50
Inserting and Deleting Rungs	51
Saving EZ LADDER Toolkit Projects	51
Verifying and Compiling Ladder Diagrams	52
Bit Addressable Variables	53

Chapter 6 - Downloading and Running Projects	55
Switching Modes in EZ LADDER Toolkit	56
Monitor Mode Overview	57
Connecting to a Target	58
Connecting for the First Time to a New Target	60
Downloading Ladder Diagram Projects to Targets.....	61
Real-Time Features	61
Chapter 7 - Retentive Variables & EEPROM Storage	64
What is a Retentive Variable	65
How to Make a Variable Retentive	65
Retentive Variable Limitations.....	66
EEPROM Memory Overview.....	66
Installing EEPROM Memory.....	66
Using EEPROM Memory.....	67
Chapter 8 - Pulse Width Modulation	68
What is Pulse Width Modulation	69
PWM Output Basics.....	69
Configuring PWM in Project Settings	70
Controlling PWM in the Ladder Diagram Project.....	71
Chapter 9 - LCD Display Support.....	73
LCD Display Functionality	74
Configuring the LCD Display in the Project Settings.....	74
Displaying Messages on the LCD Display.....	76
Chapter 10 - Keypad Support.....	79
Keypad Functionality.....	80
Configuring the Keypad in the Project Settings	80
Getting Data from the Keypad	82
Chapter 11 - Serial Printing Support.....	84
Serial Print Functionality.....	85
Configuring the Serial Print Feature	85
Printing Data to a Serial Device using a Serial Port.....	87
Chapter 12 - J1939 Networking	89
J1939 Communications.....	90
Configuring J1939 Communications	90
Receiving J1939 Network Data	92
Chapter 13 - Modbus Networking	93
Modbus Slave.....	94
Chapter 14 - OptiCAN Networking	99
What is OptiCAN	100

Planning the OptiCAN Network	100
Hardware Requirements & Recommendations	100
OptiCAN Specifications.....	103
Using Controllers on the OptiCAN Network.....	103
Using the OptiCAN Configuration Tool.....	113
Chapter 15 - SPI Devices and Support	118
SPI Slave Support	119
SPI Bus Devices.....	125
Chapter 16 - SSI Encoder.....	138
Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) Encoder Input.....	139
Slave SSI Encoder Input.....	141
Chapter 17 - EZ LADDER Toolkit Reports	142
EZ LADDER Toolkit Reports	143
Chapter 18 - Troubleshooting.....	146
Error Messages	147
Common Ladder Diagram Errors	150
Chapter 19 - Analog Inputs	152
Analog Input Overview	153
Analog Input Installation / Configuration	153
Using Analog Inputs in the Ladder Diagram Project.....	155
Averaging Analog Input Readings	155
Scaling Analog Input Readings	156
Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets.....	159
PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits.....	161
PLC on a Chip™ Modules.....	165
Enhanced Baby Bear PLC Models	171
Harsh Environment PLC Models	178
PCS PLC Models	193
Solves-It! Plug in PLC Models	197
Micro Bear Controller Models.....	201
Versatile Base Controller Models	203
Chapter 21 - Low Power Mode	204
Low Power Mode Overview.....	205
Low Power Mode Installation / Configuration	205
Entering Low Power Mode	207
Waking from Low Power Mode.....	207
Chapter 22 - Function Reference	209
Object and Function Block Basics.....	211

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started

This chapter provides detailed information for getting started using the EZ LADDER Toolkit. Included in this section are installation instructions, activating EZ LADDER Toolkit and instructions on how information in this manual is presented.

Chapter Contents

What's New or Changed in V1.2.2.0.....	6
How to Use this Manual	7
Installing the EZ LADDER Toolkit	8
Activating the EZ LADDER Toolkit.....	10
Installing Additional Copies of EZ LADDER Toolkit.....	12

What's New or Changed in V1.2.2.0

The following items are new beginning in EZ LADDER Toolkit V1.2.2.0.

With the release of EZ LADDER Toolkit V1.2.2.0 the EZ LADDER Toolkit Manual for M-Series products is has continued as a a separate manual (from the P-Series EZ LADDER Toolkit Manual). This manual is specifically for M-Series PLC on a Chip target programming.

EZ LADDER Toolkit Separated into two Versions : M-Series and P-Series

With the release of Version 1.2.2.0 and later, EZ LADDER Toolkit has been separated into two distinct versions: P-Series EZ LADDER Toolkit and M-Series EZ LADDER Toolkit. To develop programs for targets of each, they must be individually installed separately. Both versions are included on the installation medium.

The following changes and corrections were added to EZ LADDER Toolkit V1.2.2.0.

- Minor bug fixes for targets and EZ LADDER functionality.

How to Use this Manual

In this manual, the following conventions are used to distinguish elements of text:

BOLD	Denotes labeling, commands, and literal portions of syntax that must appear exactly as shown.
<i>Italic</i>	Used for variables and placeholders that represent the type of text to be entered by the user.
SMALL CAPS	Used to show key sequences or actual buttons, such as OK, where the user clicks the OK button.

In addition, the following symbols appear periodically appear in the left margin to call the readers attention to specific details in the text:



Warns the reader of a potential danger or hazard that is associated with certain actions.



Appears when the text contains a tip that is especially helpful.



Indicates that the text contains information to which the reader should pay particularly close attention.

This manual is divided into Chapters that are organized to promote a step by step progression of using the EZ LADDER Toolkit from installation to troubleshooting. Each chapter contains specific information that is relevant to understanding how to use the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Installing the EZ LADDER Toolkit

To install EZ LADDER Toolkit on your computer, follow the following steps. Once EZ LADDER Toolkit is installed, it must be activated before it may be used with actual hardware targets.



Windows Administrator Rights are required for proper installation. The EZ LADDER directory security is dependent on local / network security settings and may be set for user Read/Execute only. To allow the user to be able to write to this directory, an Administrator must change the permissions accordingly.



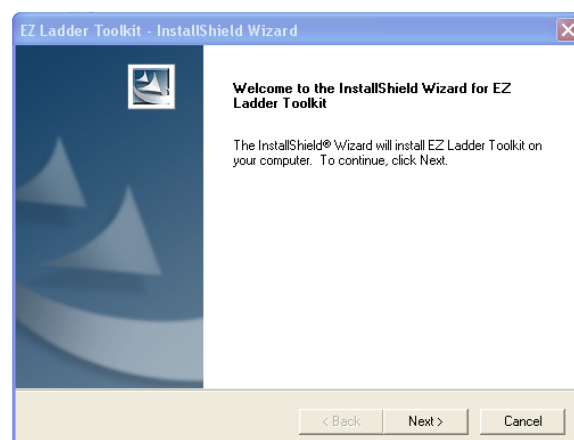
Windows Administrator Rights are required to install / register / activate EZ LADDER. Installing EZ LADDER Toolkit without Administrator Permissions will cause EZ LADDER Toolkit not install and not operate correctly.

1. Copy the Serial Number printed on the face of the EZ LADDER Toolkit CD to a piece of paper. You will need this serial number during installation.
2. Insert the EZ LADDER Toolkit CD into your CD drive. If you have Active Content Enabled for your CD Drive, a Menu will appear. Click the **INSTALL EZ LADDER STANDARD EDITION Vx.X.X.X** to run the EZ LADDER Toolkit setup.

If this screen does not appear. Click the **START** button and choose **RUN**. Browse to the CD Drive, the EZ LADDER directory and then the Vx.x.x.x directory. Select *Setup.exe* and click ok and ok to run the installer.



3. The EZ LADDER Toolkit Installation Wizard will open. Click **NEXT**.



4. Complete the Name, Organization fields and enter the Serial Number. **Do not click** the **SELECT LICENSE XML** button. This button should only be used under Divelbiss personnel supervision. Click **NEXT**.




The serial number entered is used during activation. If the serial number is not correct, you will not be able to activate your EZ LADDER Toolkit later.

5. Use the default location for installing the EZ LADDER Toolkit or browse and select a different location. Click **NEXT**.

6. All the information is gathered. Click **INSTALL** to install the EZ LADDER Toolkit. The EZ LADDER installer will copy all the required files and create a shortcut.

7. When installation is complete, click **FINISH**.

Activating the EZ LADDER Toolkit

 Until EZ LADDER Toolkit is activated, it will only operate in DEMO mode which does not connect to actual hardware targets (controllers) or downloading programs.

Now that the EZ LADDER Toolkit is installed, it must be activated to enable all the features. You will need the following to activate your EZ LADDER Toolkit.

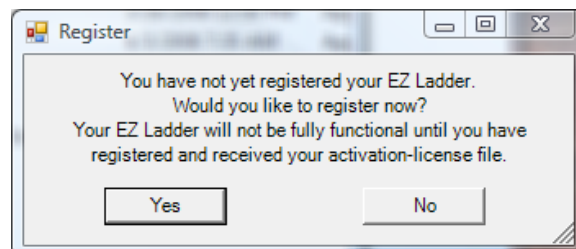
1. An internet connection and web browser like Internet Explorer (does not have to be the computer that EZ LADDER is installed on).
2. Your EZ LADDER Toolkit CD Case. You will need your CID Code located on the back of the case.
3. EZ LADDER Toolkit installed.

Once activated, EZ LADDER Toolkit is fully functional and will operate with hardware targets. The process of registering and activating is completing the on-line registration form receiving a counter key. This key must be loaded into EZ LADDER Toolkit and when loaded, it will activate your copy of EZ LADDER Toolkit.

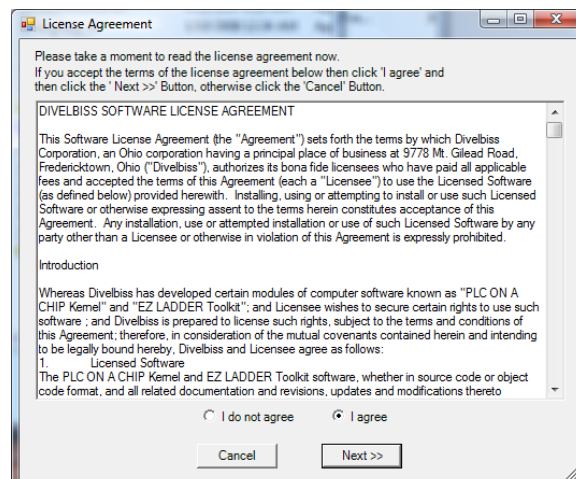
If EZ Ladder is not registered, it will prompt you to do so when the application is started.

To activate and register your EZ LADDER Toolkit, follow the installation wizard as follows:

1. When prompted to Activate EZ LADDER, click **YES**.



2. You must read and agree to the license agreement to activate the EZ LADDER Toolkit. Click the **I AGREE** box and click **NEXT**.



- Click the link provided. A web browser window will open to the registration and activation page on Divelbiss.com.

You will need the Activation key provided by EZ LADDER and your CID Code # located on the back of your EZ LADDER Toolkit CD case.

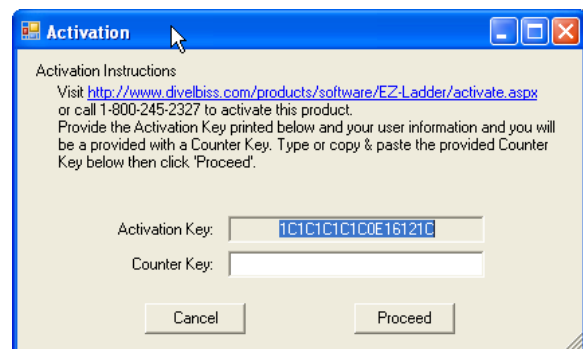
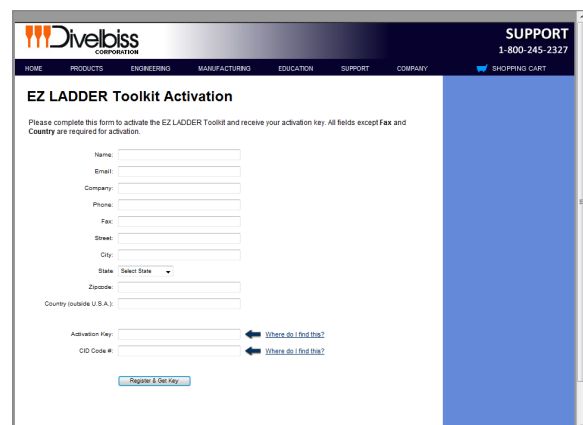
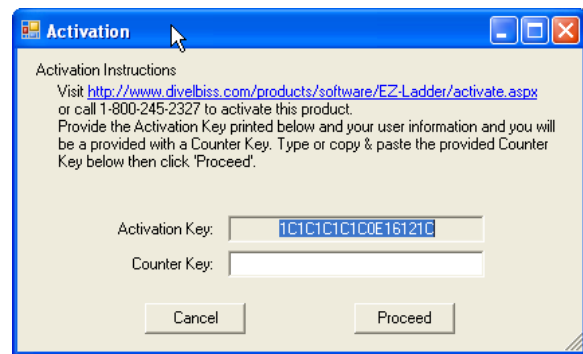
! If you do not have your CID Code #, you must obtain it prior to continuing the activation. Contact Divelbiss Customer Support.

⊘ If you close EZ LADDER prior to completing activation, the original Activation Key cannot be used. A new Activation Key must be used to activate the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

- Copy / Paste or type your Activation key into the Activation key form box on the web site Activation and Registration page, if not already pre-loaded (Internet Explorer will preload this for you).
- Complete all other form entries. All information must be completed. The CID Code# is found on the EZ LADDER Toolkit's CD Case (located on back side).
- Click the **REGISTER & GET KEY** button. The Activation key and other information will be confirmed and if valid, a *Counter Key*, *Username* and *Password* will be displayed. Save the *Username* and *Password* as they can be used to download updates to EZ LADDER Toolkit.

! If the information is not valid, the registration will fail. Activation can fail due to an incorrect Serial Number, incorrect CID Code# or if this serial number has been registered more times than allowed per the license agreement (typically 2 times). Check this information. If you are still unable to activate EZ LADDER Toolkit, Contact Divelbiss Customer Support.

- Copy / Paste or type the *Counter Key* into the Counter Key form box in the EZ LADDER Toolkit Activation Window. Click **PROCEED**.
- A Dialog box will appear verifying that EZ LADDER has successfully been activated.



Installing Additional Copies of EZ LADDER Toolkit

The EZ LADDER Toolkit license agreement allows the EZ LADDER Toolkit to be installed on up to two computers (usually a PC and a laptop). To install on a second computer, install the EZ LADDER Toolkit and Activate it as was done on the original computer.



If you attempt to activate a serial more than two time (unless you have purchased a site license), the activation will fail as the serial number has been activated the maximum number of allowed times.



If you are re-installing due to a hardware failure or moving computers, Contact Divelbiss Customer Support to allow additional activations.

CHAPTER 2

Navigating EZ LADDER Toolkit

This chapter provides detailed information on the basics of navigating and using the EZ LADDER Toolkit's workspace, menus, tool bars and windows.

Chapter Contents

EZ LADDER Toolkit Overview	14
EZ LADDER Toolkit Menus	15
FILE MENU	15
EDIT MENU.....	16
VIEW MENU.....	17
PROJECT MENU.....	17
REPORTS MENU	18
WINDOW MENU	18
HELP MENU	19
EZ LADDER Toolkit Tool Bars and Tool Bar Buttons.....	19
Ladder Diagram Workspace	21
Cross Reference Window Pane.....	22
Output Window Pane	23

EZ LADDER Toolkit Overview

When the EZ LADDER Toolkit is started, it will open in the **Edit Mode**. This mode is where ladder diagram projects are created, functions are inserted and variables are placed. When actually downloading ladder diagram projects to targets or monitoring ladder diagram operation on hardware targets, it is referred to as **Run Mode**. The Run Mode is explained in **Chapter 6 - Downloading and Running Projects**.

Figure 2-1 identifies the components that are part of the Edit Mode.

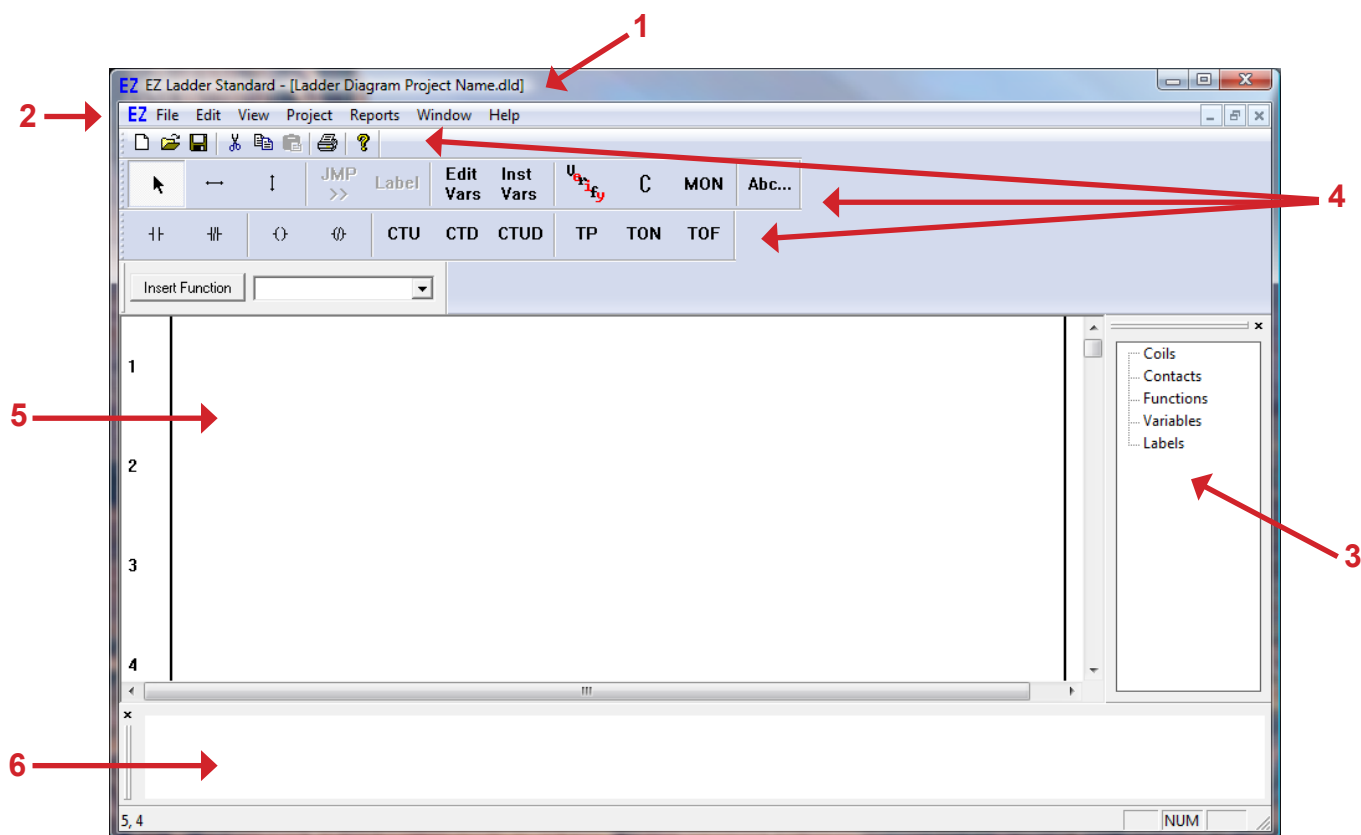


Figure 2-1

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. Project Filename: | The name of the currently viewed project will be displayed in this position. |
| 2. Menus: | Drop-down menus for programming features and options. |
| 3. Cross Reference: | Quick Click Cross References for functions, objects and variables. |
| 4. Tool Bars: | Tool bars for placing functions, objects and drop-down function lists. |
| 5. Ladder Workspace: | Area where the ladder diagram is drawn. |
| 6. Output Window: | This is where status messages are displayed when Verifying or Compiling ladder diagram programs. |

EZ LADDER Toolkit Menus

The EZ LADDER Toolkit has many features and options. Basic commands, features and options are used and controlled through drop down menus. Figure 2-2 shows the standard EZ LADDER Toolkit Menu bar. As with any Windows based application, clicking on a menu heading will cause the drop down menu to open.

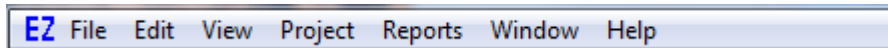


Figure 2-2

The menus found in the EZ LADDER Toolkit are: File, Edit, View, Project, Reports, Window and Help. Some of these menus are specific to EZ LADDER Toolkit features while others are part of the basic Windows structure.

FILE MENU

The FILE Menu includes the standard windows functionality for file control and printing. The FILE Menu items are: New, Open, Close, Save, Save As, Print, Print Preview, Print Setup and Exit. A recently opened file list is also included for quick recall of recently opened ladder diagram projects.

New

The New menu item is used to create a new, blank EZ LADDER Toolkit Ladder Diagram Project.

Open

The Open menu item is select and open a previously saved EZ LADDER Toolkit Ladder Diagram Project.

Close

The Close menu item closes the currently selected EZ LADDER Toolkit Ladder Diagram Project.

Save

The Save menu item is used to save the currently selected EZ LADDER Toolkit Ladder Diagram Project. If the project has not been saved previously, the Save As dialog is displayed.

Save As

The Save As menu item is used to save the currently selected EZ LADDER Toolkit Ladder Diagram Project under a new name.

Print

Opens the Print dialog box for printing the currently selected EZ LADDER Toolkit Ladder Diagram Project with the settings defined in the Print Setup menu.

Print Preview

Opens a window to view the ladder diagram project as it is to be printed.

Print Setup

Opens a window to configure print and printer settings.

Exit

Closes all currently opened ladder diagram projects and closes the EZ LADDER Toolkit application program.

EDIT MENU

The EDIT Menu includes the standard windows functionality for editing and editing preferences. The EDIT Menu items are: Undo, Redo, Cut, Copy, Paste, Select All, Settings.

Undo

The Undo will cause the last action performed to be undone.

Redo

The Redo will cause an action that was undone using the Undo, to be repeated or completed again.

Cut

The Cut menu is disabled in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. To delete an object or multiple objects, select the object(s) using the selector tool and remove by press the **DELETE** key.

Copy

The Copy is disabled in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. To copy an object or multiple objects, select the object(s) using the selector tool, right click the mouse and select **COPY**. This will copy all the selected objects to the Windows clipboard.

Paste

The Paste menu item is disabled in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. To paste an object or multiple objects, position the mouse at the starting point to paste, right click the mouse and select **PASTE**. This will paste the Windows clipboard contents into the ladder diagram project.



When pasting objects and rungs, enough space must be available at the pasting point for the Windows clipboard contents. The paste will not complete unless sufficient space is provided (# of rungs and space on each rung).

Select All

The Select All menu item is disabled in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Settings

The Settings menu item opens the LD (ladder diagram) settings window. This window allows general setting to be configured such as displaying grid, fonts, etc. Typically, it is recommended to leave the settings at the factory defaults.

VIEW MENU

The VIEW Menu is used to view currently selected target information and to view or hide tool bars and optional windows.

Target Information

The target information window provides details of the selected hardware target (selected in the Projects Settings menu) including target name, minimum kernel version required for this version of EZ LADDER Toolkit, Supported Objects and Functions, Analog I/O and Digital I/O. The target information may be printed using the provided **PRINT** button.

Basic Components

The Basic Components menu item will cause the basic components tool bar to be visible or hidden. This tool bar includes buttons for the direct contact, inverted contact, direct coil, inverted coil, CTU, CTD, CTUD, TP, TON and TOF functions.

Cross References

The Cross References menu item will cause the Cross Reference Window to be visible or hidden.

Edit Tools

The Edit Tools menu item will cause the edit tools tool bar to be visible or hidden. This tool bar includes buttons for select, horizontal link, vertical link, Edit Vars, Inst Vars, Verify, Compile (C), MON and text boxes (Abc..).

Function List

The Function List menu item will cause the drop down function list to be visible or hidden. This tool bar is used to select and insert functions into the ladder diagram project.

Output

The Output menu item will cause the Output Window to be visible or hidden. This window displays important messages during the Verify and Compile Operations.



During the Compile process, it is important to have this window visible. Information including compile status and errors are displayed here.

Toolbar

The Toolbar menu item will cause the standard windows functions toolbar to be visible or hidden. This tool bar includes, New, Open, Save, Cut, Print and more.

PROJECT MENU

The PROJECT Menu is used to view and configure Project target settings including hardware target selections, and installing and configuring optional target features.

Settings

The Settings menu item opens the Project Settings Dialog. This dialog is used to configure the actual hardware target (controller) and its features. The target is selected from the available list. Depending upon the target selected, additional configuration settings may be required and additional features can be configured from this menu. Refer to **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets** for detailed information regarding target configurations.

Bootloader

The Bootloader menu item will open the Bootloader dialog window. This window is used to install or update hardware target kernels. The Bootloader menu item is only available in the Run Mode.

OptiCAN

The OptiCAN menu item will open the OptiCAN Configuration Tool. This tool is used to configure the OptiCAN network. The OptiCAN menu item is only available in the Run Mode and when OptiCAN is enabled.

REPORTS MENU

The REPORTS Menu is used to generate, view and print reports that may be helpful when developing a ladder diagram project.

Variable Definitions

The Variables Definitions report generates a list of all variables present in the ladder diagram project and their specific information including name, I/O Number, Default Value and their description.

Cross References

The Cross Reference opens the Cross Reference Dialog box. This box is where the criteria for the report is selected. The following are the selectable criteria items: Input, Output, Internal, Function, Unused Variables, Contacts Without Coils, Coils Without Contacts, Drum Sequencer Tables, Retentive Variables and Network Address / Registers. After the required items are selected or deselected, click **ok**. This generates the viewable and printable report.

WINDOW MENU

The WINDOW Menu is the basic Window's menu for viewing and controlling open application windows. This menu is typically found in every Window's based program. Since this functionality is based on Windows, it will not be described in detail.

HELP MENU

The HELP Menu is useful to determine software versions and registration information. Currently, there is no active help built-in to the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

About

Opens the EZ LADDER Toolkit about dialog box. The Toolkit version is displayed at the top of the dialog box. The File Versions tab identifies versions of each of the EZ LADDER Toolkit components. The License Information tab identifies the EZ LADDER Toolkit Serial Number and who it is registered to.

Splash Screen

Opens the EZ LADDER Toolkit splash screen. This screen is normally viewable for a few seconds when EZ LADDER Toolkit is started.

EZ LADDER Toolkit Tool Bars and Tool Bar Buttons

The EZ LADDER Toolkit provides tool bars for many common functions for ease of use and to increase efficiency when programming ladder diagram projects. As discussed earlier, many of these tool bars may be either viewed or hidden. EZ LADDER Toolkit defaults these tool bars as viewable.

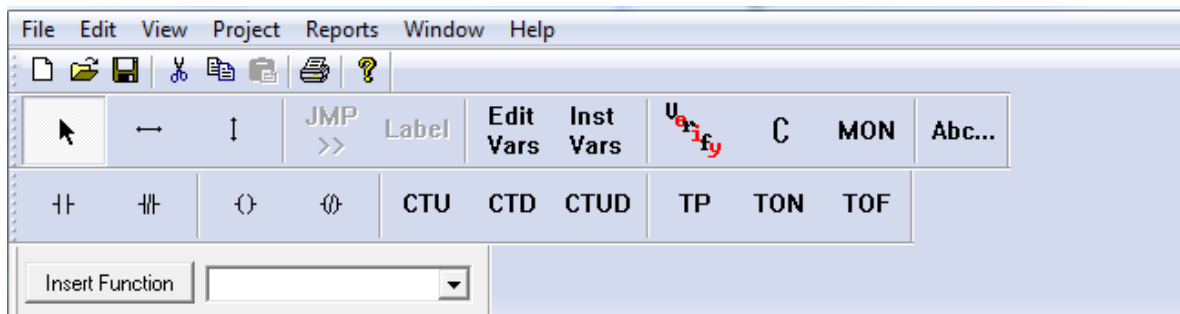






Figure 2-3

Each tool bar contains multiple buttons. The following describes the function of each button.

-  **New Project.** Opens a new blank EZ LADDER Toolkit Project Window.
-  **Open Project.** Browse and open an existing EZ LADDER Toolkit Project.
-  **Save Project.** Saves the currently selected EZ LADDER Toolkit Project.
-  **Cut.** Cuts (Deletes) the selected Items.



Copy. Copies the currently selected items to the Window's Clipboard.



Print Project. Opens the Print dialog for printing the EZ LADDER Toolkit Project.



Help. Opens the Help About dialog.



Select Tool. Selects individual or multiple items. Click on item to select or click and drag to select multiple items.



Horizontal Link. Used to draw horizontal links between functions, object and variables.



Vertical Link. Used to draw vertical links between functions, object and variables.

**Edit
Vars**

Edit Variables. Opens the Edit Variables Dialog. Variables are created, edited and deleted using this dialog box.

**Inst
Vars**

Insert Variables. Clicking in the ladder diagram workspace inserts a variable in that location. The inserted variable is selected from a dialog box that opens.



Verify Program. Verifies the ladder diagram and elements are complete and do not break any rules. This is automatically done when the **COMPILE** button is clicked.



Compile Program. This does an automatic verify and then compiles the ladder diagram project for the specific hardware target (controller).

MON

Monitor Mode. This changes the EZ LADDER workspace from the Edit Mode to the Monitor Mode. The Monitor Mode is where ladder diagram projects are downloaded to and monitored on targets.

Abc...

Insert Comment. This inserts a comment block into the ladder diagram project.



Direct Contact. This inserts a Direct Contact (Normally Open Contact) into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.



Negated Contact. This inserts a Negated Contact (Normally Closed Contact) into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.



Direct Coil. This inserts a Direct Coil (Normally Open Coil) into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click. Can only be placed in last column.



Negated Coil. This inserts a Negated Coil (Normally Closed Coil) into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click. Can only be placed in last column.

CTU

Count Up Function. This inserts a Up Counter Function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.

CTD

Count Down Function. This inserts a Down Counter Function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.

CTUD

Count Up and Down Function. This inserts an Up and Down Counter Function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.

TP

Pulse Timer Function. This inserts an Pulse Timer Function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.

TON

On Timer Function. This inserts an ON Timer Function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.

TOF

Off Timer Function. This inserts an OFF Timer Function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.



This is used to insert any function (specifically those functions that do not have a quick used tool bar button). Select the function from the drop down menu and click the Insert Function button. This will place the function into the ladder diagram project workspace wherever you click.

Ladder Diagram Workspace

The ladder diagram workspace is the area of the screen where objects and links are placed to create the ladder diagram program. Most objects can be placed at any location in the workspace provided there is actual space available. The DIRECT coil, Negated coil, LATCH coil and UNLATCH coil are the only objects that must be placed in a particular location. They must be located in the last column (next to the right power rail). Any attempt to place one of them in another location will cause an error dialog box to be displayed.

A ladder diagram is created using “rungs”. A rung is a horizontal line of logic. EZ LADDER Toolkit allows the maximum number of rungs to be configured when the target is selected in the **Project Settings** dialog. Figure 2-4 shows the ladder diagram workspace and rungs of horizontal logic.

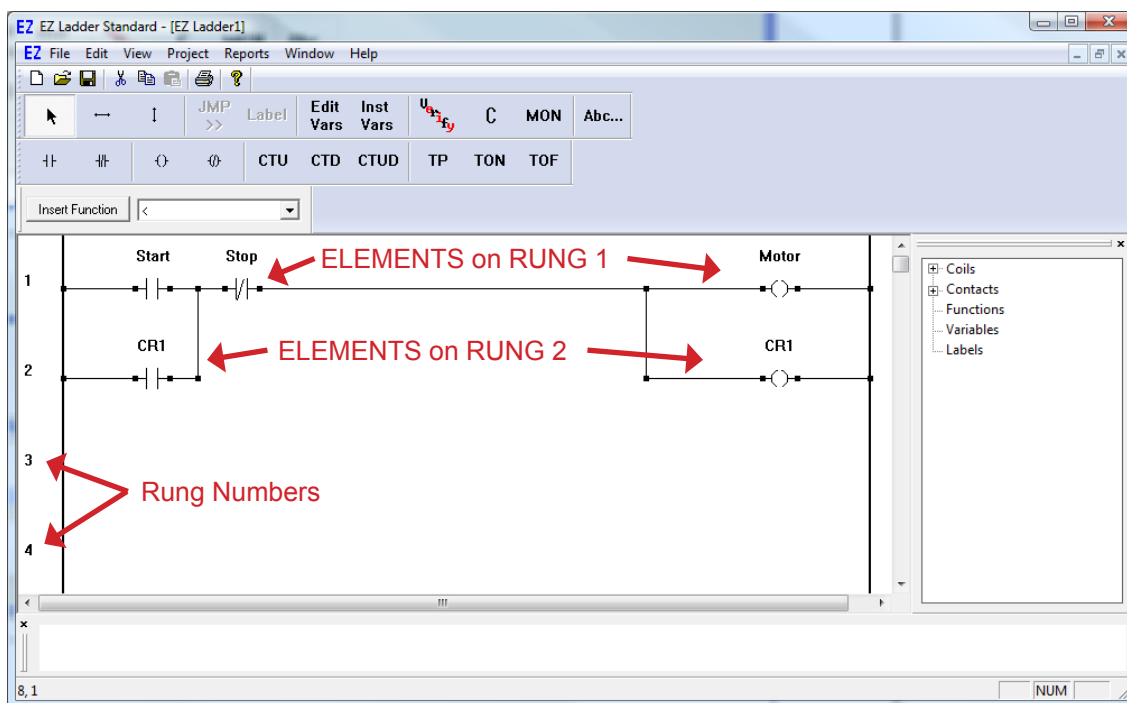


Figure 2-4

Cross Reference Window Pane

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides a real-edit-time Cross Reference Window. This window provides lists of contacts, coils, variables, and functions as well as their location by rung. This quick reference provides an easy method to locate where a contact or other function is located in the ladder diagram program. Figure 2-5 shows the Cross Reference Window. Cross references are updated automatically when objects change.



This window may be used to find objects quickly. Double-click on any of the object rung numbers listed for an object or function and EZ LADDER Toolkit will locate and display that section of the ladder diagram.

The Cross Reference Window may be viewed or hidden by using the **View Cross References** Menu.

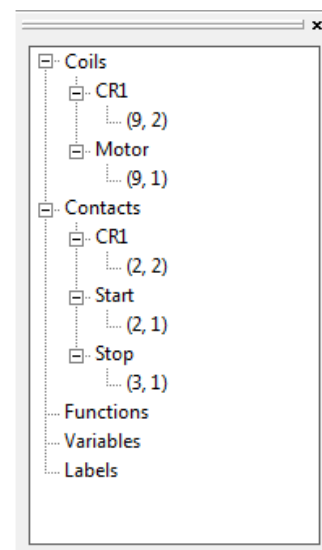


Figure 2-5

Output Window Pane

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides an Output Window pane where error messages are displayed. Typically, error messages are only updated and displayed during a **Verify** operation or **Compile** operation. Figure 2-6 displays an example error identified during a compile process.



When an error message identifies a location, (i.e.: "ERROR: Object Motor at: (9,1) doesn't have a left link at (8,1)"), the first number in the location refers to the column in the workspace while the second number refers to the actual rung number where the error occurs (Column, Rung).

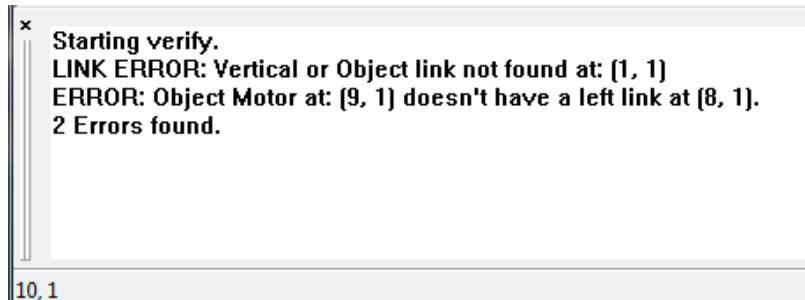


Figure 2-6



If the Output Window is not visible and an error is detected during a compilation, the Output Window will be reset to a visible state to announce the error.

CHAPTER 3

Ladder Diagram Basics

This chapter provides detailed information on understanding the origin of ladder diagrams as they relate to original relay logic, basic ladder diagram symbols, power rails, links, types of circuit connections and ladder diagram functionality.

Chapter Contents

Relay Logic vs Ladder Diagram	25
Basic Ladder Diagram Symbols.....	26
Contacts	26
Coils.....	26
Power Rails and Links	27
Power Rails	27
Links	27
Connection Types.....	28
Understanding Ladder Diagram Functionality	29

Relay Logic vs Ladder Diagram

Prior to the invention of the Programmable Logic Controller (PLC), control panels consisted of large numbers of relays, motor starters and other devices, wired to create the required functionality. Today, with the use of PLCs, the same functionality is achieved by drawing the circuit functionality in software; similar to the original relay logic panel wiring diagrams were drawn.

Ladder Diagram is a graphical representation of boolean equations, using contacts (inputs) and coils (outputs). The ladder diagram language allows these features to be viewed in a graphical form by placing graphic symbols into the program workspace similar to a Relay Logic electrical diagram. Both ladder diagram and relay logic diagrams are connected on the left and right sides to power rails.

A comparison of a *hard-wired* relay logic system and a *programmable* system using EZ LADDER Toolkit as the programming platform will show the similarities which make the programming using EZ LADDER Toolkit quick and easy to apply to any application.

Figure 3-1 shows a block diagram on the left and the *hard-wired* relay logic control system on the right. For easy comparison, it is divided into three sections.

Input Devices: Includes devices operated manually (i.e.: push buttons) and devices operated automatically (i.e.: limit switches) by the process or machine being controlled.

Relay Control Logic: Consists of relays interconnected to energize or de-energize output devices in response to status of input devices, and in accordance with the logic designed into the control circuit.

Output Devices: Consists of motor starters, solenoids, etc. which would control the machine or process.



Figure 3-1

In place of *hard-wired* relay logic circuitry, EZ LADDER Toolkit applications are programmed using *relay-type symbology*. This symbology brings ease and familiarity to the programming while adding flexibility. Figure 3-2 is the same circuit as shown in Figure 3-1 as it is programmed using the EZ LADDER Toolkit's *relay-type symbology*.



Figure 3-2

Basic Ladder Diagram Symbols

In ladder diagram, all devices are represented by symbols (objects and function blocks). **Chapter 22 - Function Reference** provides detailed descriptions for all EZ LADDER Toolkit objects and function blocks. This section will give a basic information regarding the most commonly used objects.

Contacts

Contacts represent two types of devices. The first is real world digital input (devices) such as limit switches, push-button switches, and proximity sensors. The second is that contacts may represent **internal relays**; also named **control relays** (CRs). When acting as a real world input, the ladder diagram object will represent the current state of the real world input it is assigned. When used as an internal control relay, the contact will represent the current state of the control relay's *coil*.

Contacts are represented in the EZ LADDER Toolkit by two different objects: Direct Coil and Negated Contact.



Contacts are always shown in their at-rest or un-powered state.

Direct Contact

Also known as a normally open contact, the direct contact may represent real world inputs or internal relay contacts. As a real world input, when the input is energized (TRUE), it will be represented by a TRUE condition in the ladder diagram; causing power to flow through it to any following objects and function blocks. As a real world input, when the input is de-energized (FALSE), it will be represented by a FALSE condition in the ladder diagram; not allowing power to flow through it to any following objects and function blocks. When used as an internal relay, the state of the contact (TRUE or FALSE) depends upon its internal coil state.

Negated Contact

Also known as a normally closed contact, the negated contact may represent real world inputs or internal relay contacts. As a real world input, when the input is energized (TRUE), it will be represented by a FALSE condition in the ladder diagram; not allowing power to flow through it to any following objects and function blocks. As a real world input, when the input is de-energized (FALSE), it will be represented by a TRUE condition in the ladder diagram; causing power to flow through it to any following objects and function blocks. When used as an internal relay, the state of the contact (TRUE or FALSE) depends upon its internal coil state and is always opposite of the Direct Contact.

Coils

Coils represent two types of devices. The first is real world digital output (devices) such as solenoids, valves and motors. The second is that coils may represent **internal relays**; also named **control relays** (CRs). When acting as a real world output, the ladder diagram object will control the current state of the real world output it is assigned. When used as an internal control relay, the coil will control the current state of the control relay's *coil*.

Direct Coil

Also known as a normally open coil, the direct coil may represent real world outputs or internal relay coils. As a real world output, when the coil is energized (TRUE), it will cause the real world output to be TRUE (energized). As a real world output, when the coil is de-energized (FALSE), it will cause the real world output to be FALSE (de-energized). When used as an internal relay, it controls its contact(s) state.

Negated Coil

Also known as a normally closed coil, the negated coil may represent real world outputs or internal relay coils. As a real world output, when the coil is energized (TRUE), it will cause the real world output to be FALSE (de-energized). As a real world output, when the coil is de-energized (FALSE), it will cause the real world output to be TRUE (energized). When used as an internal relay, it controls its contact(s) state and is always opposite of the Direct Coil.

Power Rails and Links

Power Rails

As previously discussed, an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram contains objects (contacts, coils and function blocks). For the ladder diagram to operate correctly, each rung must be complete on each side by connecting it to the **left power rail** and the **right power rail**. This is required because all objects in a rung must have a power source (the left power rail) to provide power to the objects and a common return (right power rail) to complete the circuit.

Power rails run the entire length of an EZ LADDER Toolkit project. Figure 3-3 shows a typical ladder diagram rung and identifies the power rails. Please note, the rung is connected to both the right and left power rails.



Figure 3-3

Links

As discussed previously, a rung must be complete and connected to both power rails for proper operation. Links (Horizontal and Vertical) are used to connect objects and function blocks to other objects and function blocks as well as to power rails. Horizontal Links connect devices horizontally or on the same rung. Vertical Links connect devices on different rungs. Consider each link like an electrical wire that is needed to connect devices in a circuit. Figure 3-4 identifies the types of links.

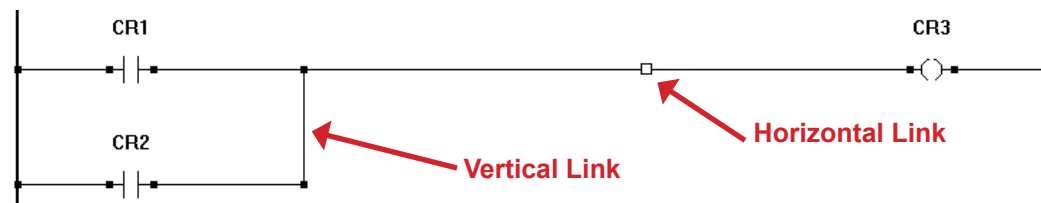


Figure 3-4

Connection Types

As seen in previous sections, the use of power rails, horizontal and vertical links creates a wide variety of ways to draw ladder diagram circuits. Below are some typical connection types. They are created by using horizontal and vertical links.

Simple Series Connection

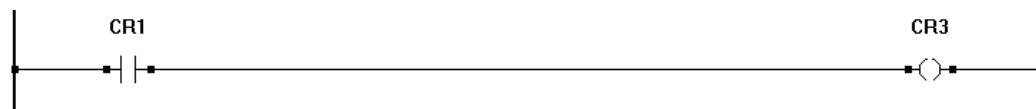


Figure 3-5

Multiple Device Series Connection



Figure 3-6

Parallel Connection



Figure 3-7

Complex Series / Parallel Connection

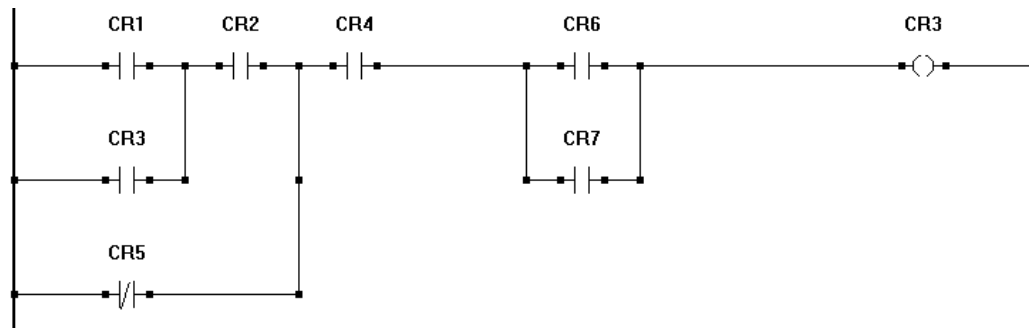


Figure 3-8

Understanding Ladder Diagram Functionality

When a ladder diagram is installed on a PLC or other controller, it will *scan* the program from top to bottom and left to right. A *scan* is similar to reading a page. A page is read from top to bottom reading each line left to right. One complete reading of the program is considered a *scan*. The larger the *scan time* (one complete read cycle), the less often any real world I/O devices are monitored and controlled. *Scan time* is an important consideration in the design of a ladder diagram. This scan time may be viewed in the Monitor Mode when running a ladder diagram with a hardware target.

Figure 3-9 diagrams the functionality and order which a ladder diagram functions.

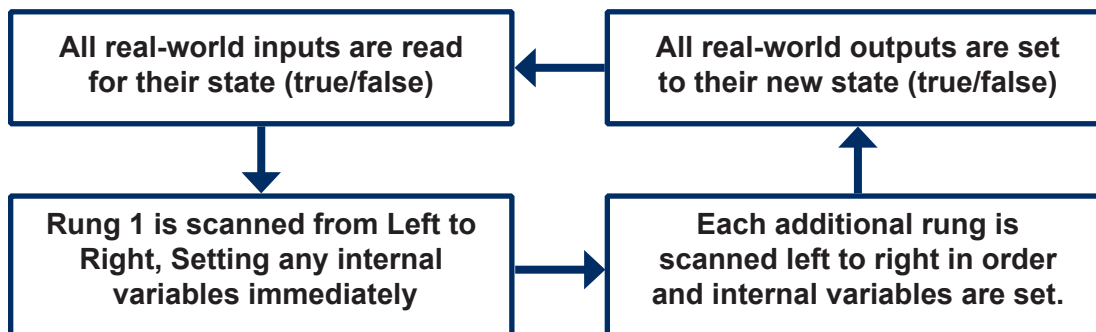


Figure 3-8

CHAPTER 4

Configuring Targets

This chapter provides basic information and steps required to identify, select and configure hardware targets (actual hardware controllers or PLCs) in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.


Chapter Contents


Understanding Targets	31
The Project Settings Window	31
Target Tab Settings	32
Version Tab Settings	33
Options Tab Settings	34
Selecting the Hardware Target	34
Viewing Target Information	35
Updating / Installing Target Kernels	36
Target Utilities	37
When Unable to Connect to the Target	37
When Able to Connect to the Target	39

Understanding Targets


Targets is the term used in the EZ LADDER Toolkit to describe the actual electronic hardware controller or Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) to which the ladder diagram is specifically written to operate on. Generally, most ladder diagrams can be utilized on different hardware targets with only minor changes to the ladder diagram program itself.

Each hardware target is unique in that each usually have differing number of inputs, outputs, analog I/O and other features. Due to the differences, in each EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the actual target must be identified (selected) and it's optional features (if any) installed and configured properly. Refer to **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets** for specific target details for each supported target.

 It is important to understand that using PLC targets such as PCS Controllers, Harsh Environment Controllers, etc typically have minimal features that require additional configuration after the actual hardware target is selected; while targets such as the PLC on a Chip require you to install and configure each and every I/O point, device and feature you intend to use.


 Failure to correctly select, install or configure a feature in the Project Settings may result in the target not operating as anticipated or features and functions not showing available for the target.

For a target to be able to use the compiled ladder diagram program created using the EZ LADDER Toolkit, it must also have its **kernel** installed. The kernel is the hardware target's basic operating system or bios. The kernel is required before any programs can be installed. The kernels for targets are automatically installed on your computer when the EZ LADDER Toolkit is installed. They are typically found in C:\Program Files\Divelbiss\EZ Ladder\Kernel\.

 Hardware targets ship from the factory **without a kernel** installed. The kernel must installed prior to downloading the first ladder diagram program. The target is shipped without a kernel to provided greater flexibility in version control.

The Project Settings Window

To create a ladder diagram project in EZ LADDER Toolkit, you must first select the hardware target. If you attempt to place any ladder diagram objects in the workspace prior to selecting a target, the Project Settings Window will open requiring you to select the target automatically. EZ LADDER Toolkit uses the target selection to filter and display only ladder diagram objects and functions supported by the selected target.

 Only the actual hardware target that will be used should be selected. Selecting a different target will the use of objects and function blocks that may not be supported by the actual hardware target as well as not allow use of objects and function blocks that are supported.

To select the target, either try to place a ladder diagram object in the workspace or use the **Project Menu** and click **Settings**. The Project Settings Window / Dialog box will open. Figure 4-1 is an example of the Project Settings Window and identifies the main components of it.

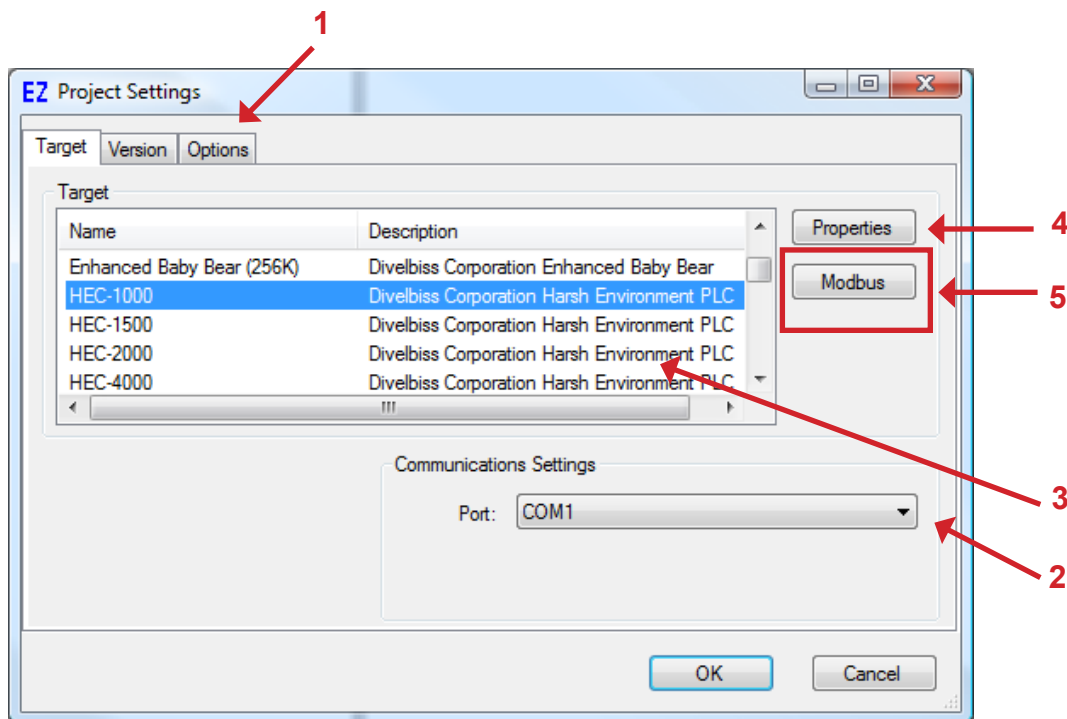


Figure 4-1

Target Tab Settings

1. **Project Setting Tabs:** Select the appropriate tab to configure target settings. Figure 4-1 represents the **TARGET** tab, Figure 4-2 represents the **VERSION** tab, and Figure 4-3 represents the **OPTIONS** tab. Clicking on a tab selects the tab for viewing.
2. **Serial Settings:** Select the serial port on the computer that will be used to communicate to the target. These settings are used to connect, download and monitor ladder diagram programs running in EZ LADDER's program run and monitor mode.

! The baud rate for all hardware targets is hard coded and cannot be changed.
3. **Target List:** This is a list of all targets supported by your version of EZ LADDER Toolkit. Click on the target name to select.

When selecting some targets, an additional dialog may open. This dialog is used to specifically select the target's model number (i.e.: selecting Enhanced Baby Bear will open a new dialog and allow selection of the target by it's model number : ICM-EBB-XXX).

4. **Properties:** When a target has been selected, the **PROPERTIES** button may appear (target specific). If this button appears, clicking the **PROPERTIES** will allow additional configurations for the selected target. This button is only available on certain targets. Properties may include: J1939, PWM and OptiCAN.
5. **Optional Buttons:** When certain targets are selected, like the **PROPERTIES** button, other buttons may appear. These additional buttons that are target specific are used to configure items like Modbus Communications and more.

Version Tab Settings

The Version Tab will display the current build and version of the ladder diagram that is currently active in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. The build and version information is useful when determining if a program version is current. Figure 4-2 shows the Version settings tab of the Project Setting Window. Version setting may be changed in this window, if required.

1. **Version Number:** A version number for the ladder diagram may be entered here. This number will not change automatically. It must be manually adjusted for each revision or release of the ladder diagram project.
2. **Build Number:** The current build number is displayed here. Each time the ladder diagram project is *Compiled*, the build number automatically increments. This number may be over-written in this window if needed.

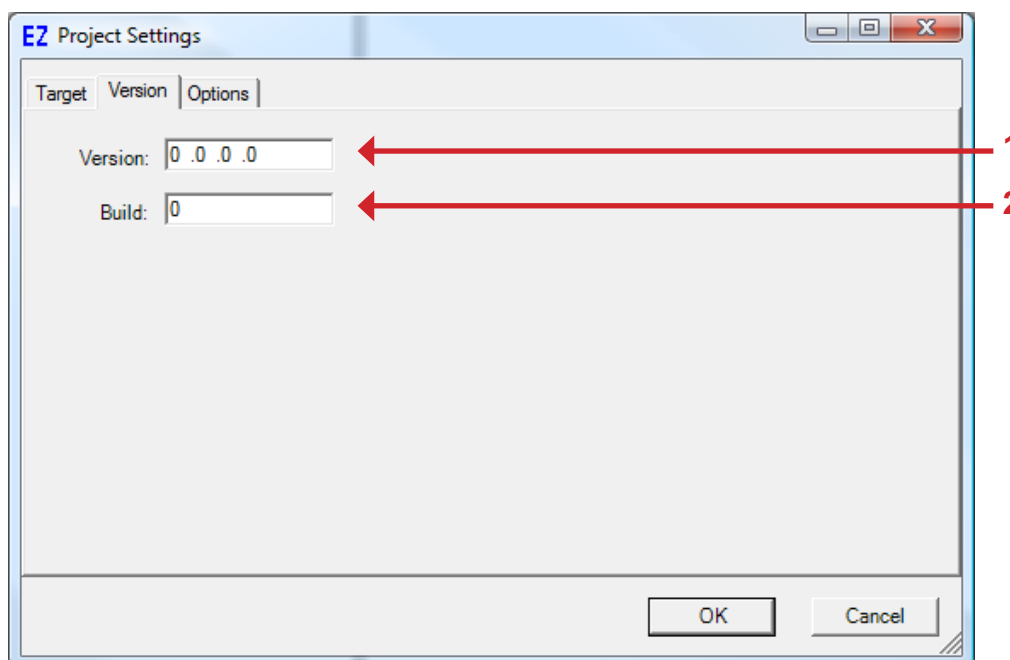


Figure 4-2

Options Tab Settings

The Options Tab will display the currently selected options and preferences. Some of these options are target specific while others are standard. Figure 4-3 shows the Options settings dialog box.

1. Number of Rungs: This is where the maximum number of rungs in the ladder diagram is specified. The default number is 100 rungs.



Inserting or Deleting rungs in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project will change this number accordingly. This number should be considered a starting number of rungs. If the number of rungs is not sufficient for the program size, return to this dialog and adjust the number of rungs. The number of rungs may be adjusted at any time.

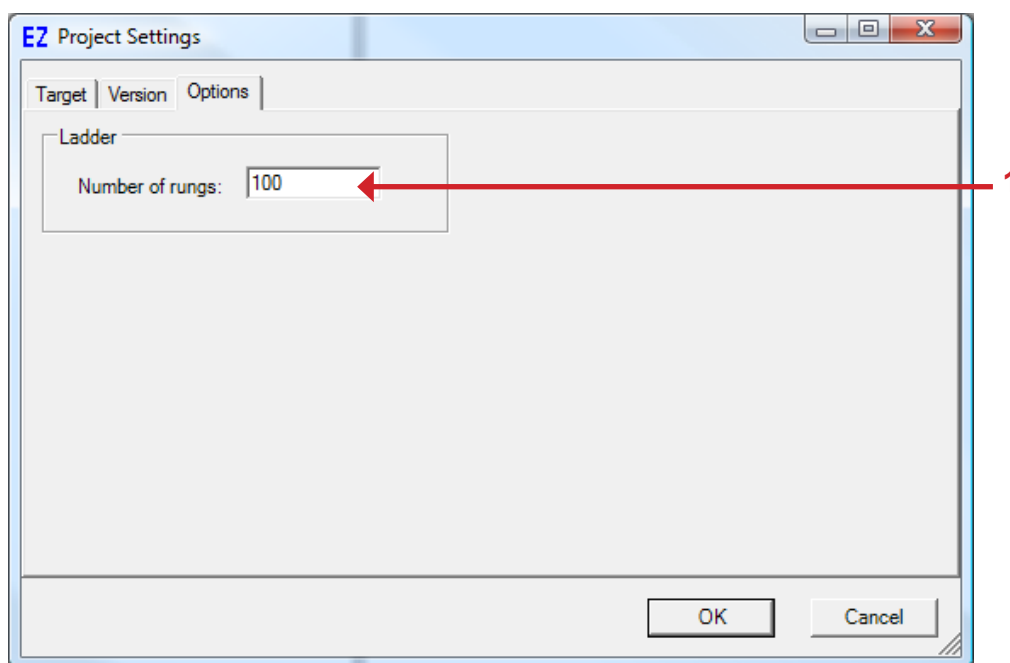


Figure 4-3

Selecting the Hardware Target

As discussed in a previous section, using the dialogs, select the target from the list. If required, select the actual model number, configure any features that you wish to use and click **OK**. **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets** includes additional information for each supported hardware target.

To save the target selection, you must save the ladder diagram project using the **Save** or **Save As** menu items. Hardware Target Selections are for the currently open and active EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project only. For each new project, you must repeat the hardware target selection and configuration process.

Viewing Target Information

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides includes a built-in quick reference tool to identify what I/O, Analog and functions are supported by a target. The first step is selecting a hardware target as previously shown. To view the target supported features, from the **View** menu, click **Target Information**. The Target Information window will open as shown in Figure 4-4.

This window identifies: the Target Name, Minimum Target Kernel Version that is needed for this version of EZ LADDER Toolkit, Supported Objects and Function Blocks, Analog Inputs, Digital Inputs and Digital Outputs.

The Target Information is printable using the **PRINT** button.

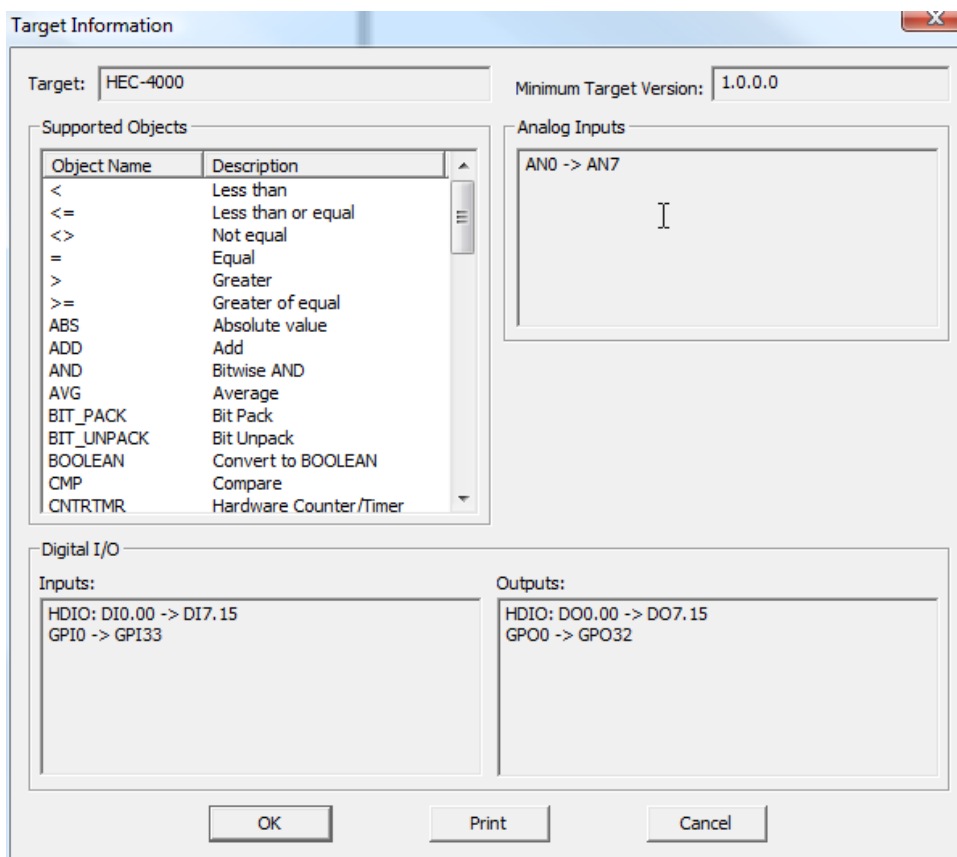




Figure 4-4

Updating / Installing Target Kernels

 As new targets, functions and features are added to the EZ LADDER Toolkit and new versions of EZ LADDER Toolkit are developed and released, to take advantage of newer features, it will be necessary to update the actual target's kernel with newer version.

 These same steps may be taken to install a kernel in a target that is new as all new targets from the factory do not have kernels installed.

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides an easy way to update the kernel on the hardware target.

1. Obtain the new kernel for the target (provided by Divelbiss via CD, e-mail or download).
2. Start EZ LADDER Toolkit and open any project that uses the target or create a new project with the actual hardware target selected. This project must have at least one rung of ladder.
3. Verify the Serial Port Settings and connect the target to the computer.
4. Enter the Monitor Mode.
5. From the **Project** menu, select **Bootloader**.
6. EZ LADDER will connect to the target and the Bootloader dialog will open showing the current version of the target's kernel (if any). It will also display the target's bootloader version. See Figure 4-5.

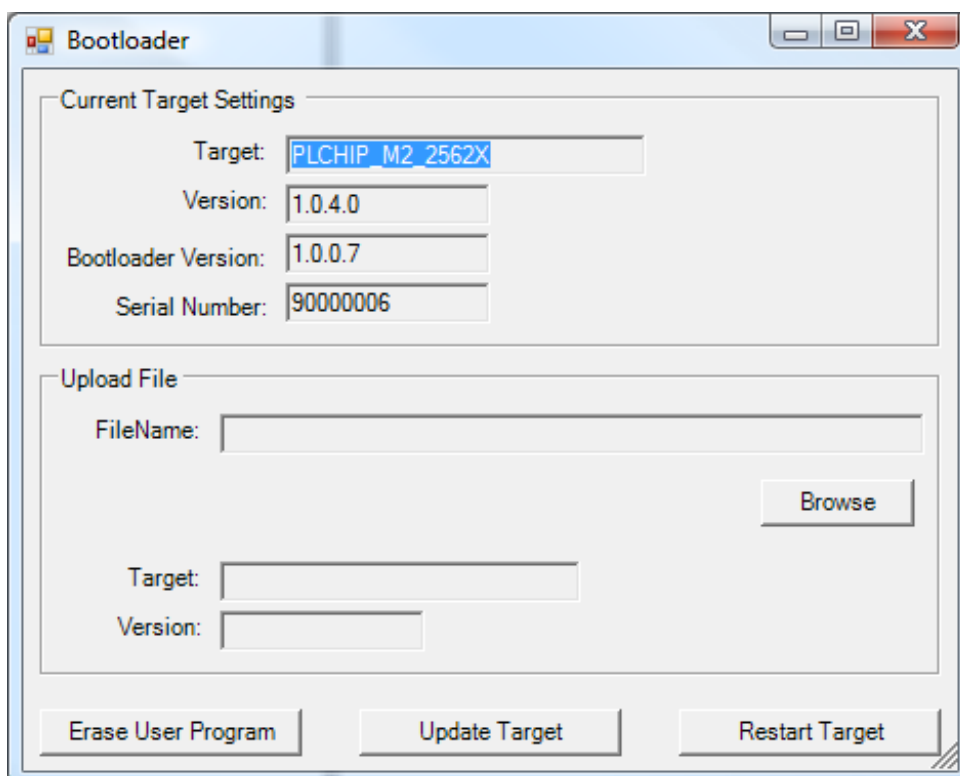


Figure 4-5

6. Click the **ERASE USER PROGRAM** button to erase the ladder diagram project on the target (if any).



This is recommended before updating the kernel. (This applies to Bootloader versions 1.0.0.5 and later.) If this is a new blank target, this step is not necessary.

7. Click **BROWSE** and select the kernel file for the hardware target. The dialog will update showing the selected kernel file version in the Upload File section of the Bootloader dialog box.
8. To update or install the new kernel, click **UPDATE TARGET**. A status box will appear indicating the status of the kernel installation. During this, the new kernel is being installed. This may take several minutes.



When updating or installing a kernel, **DO NOT REMOVE** the CABLE or the POWER. If interrupted during this process, the target will be corrupted and return to a bootloader mode. You must repeat all the above steps again.



Only the correct target's kernel may be installed into a target. The target is checked against the kernel automatically and will display an error if the wrong kernel is selected and an update is attempted. If a wrong kernel is somehow loaded, contact Divelbiss Technical Support for help regarding removing incorrect kernels.

Target Utilities

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides additional target utilities that may be used to correct actual target problems. Although rare, occasionally, targets get corrupted and communications cannot be established using normal methods. This can be caused by not erasing a ladder diagram prior to upgrading kernels, wrong kernels installed and interruptions during kernel installations.



The Target Utilities listed here are only available on hardware targets that have V1.0.0.5 or later bootloader versions installed. The bootloader is installed at the factory and can not be updated outside the factory environment.

When Unable to Connect to the Target

The following steps may be taken if you can verify the connection problems is with the actual hardware target unit specifically (another unit connects with the same setup and program).

1. Start EZ LADDER Toolkit and open any project that uses the target or create a new project with the actual hardware target selected. This project must have at least one rung of ladder.
3. Verify the Serial Port Settings and connect the target to the computer.
4. Enter the Monitor Mode.

5. Press the **F11** key on your computer's keyboard. The dialog box in Figure 4-6 will open.

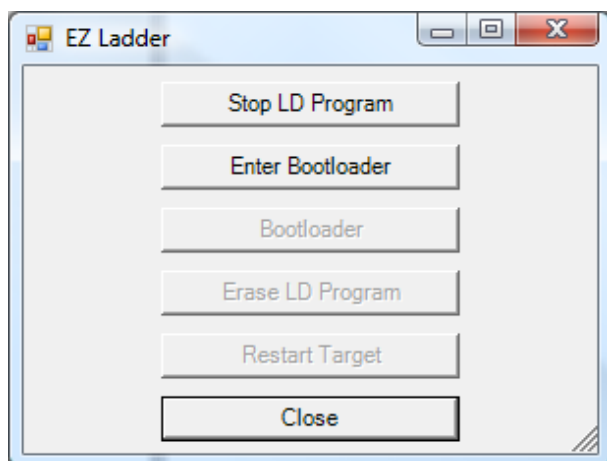



Figure 4-6

6. Disconnect power from the hardware target.
7. Click the **ENTER BOOTLOADER** button in the dialog box. A timing dialog box will appear. This is amount of time that is remaining to re-apply power to the hardware target.
8. Apply power to the hardware target. If the time has elapsed, repeat steps 6-8 again. The hardware target will now allow bootloader operations (other buttons are now active).
9. Choose the correct option to try and resolve your target issue.

- Bootloader:** Bootloader will open the bootloader dialog box for updating kernels.
- Erase LD Program:** Erases the ladder diagram project from the hardware target's memory. In the event the program is hanging and preventing a normal connection, this will erase the program to allow a normal connect.
- Restart Target:** Causes the hardware target to reboot. This is required when all other bootloader actions have been completed. Without the restart, the kernel will still not connect normally.
-  Using the Restart Target is the same as resetting the power to the hardware target. Both will cause the target to restart and operate normally.
- Close:** Closes the dialog box.

When Able to Connect to the Target

If you can connect normally to the target, there are only a few additional utilities available in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

1. If the target is connected to normally, press the **F11** key on your computer's keyboard. The Device Properties dialog box will appear as in Figure 4-7.

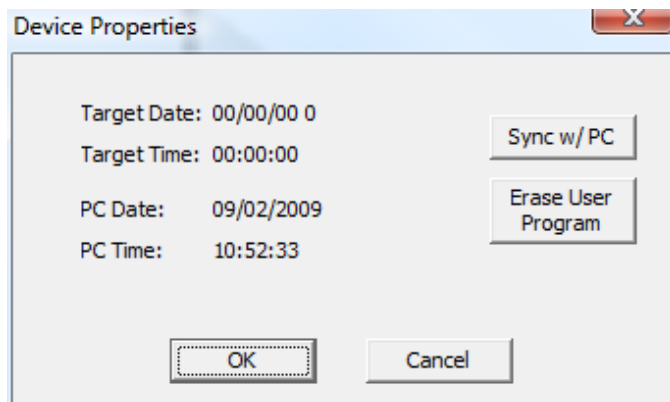


Figure 4-7



If the actual hardware target does not support a Real Time Clock, then an error dialog box may appear if you were successfully, connected to the hardware target prior to press the **F11** button. Click **OK** to continue.

From this dialog, you can compare the actual computer time and date to the current time and date set on the hardware target. If you wish to synchronize the time (set the hardware target to the computer time), click the **SYNC w/ PC** button. The times should now be synchronized.

The ladder diagram project can be erased from this dialog by pressing the **ERASE USER PROGRAM** button.



Use caution when deleting the ladder diagram project from the target. There is no Undo. To reload the hardware target, the original ladder diagram project must be opened, compiled and reloaded to the target.

CHAPTER 5

Creating Ladder Diagram Projects

This chapter provides basic information and understanding to create ladder diagram projects using EZ LADDER Toolkit including variables, variable types, inserting variables, inserting objects and functions, bit addressable variables, drawing links, inserting and deleting rungs, saving ladder diagram projects and verifying and compiling ladder diagram projects.

Chapter Contents

Creating Ladder Diagram Projects	41
Understanding Objects & Variables.....	41
Creating and Placing Variables	43
Variable Types.....	44
Variable Attributes	45
Keeping Variable Values on Power Loss.....	48
Placing Objects and Drawing Links.....	48
Using Copy and Paste.....	50
Inserting and Deleting Rungs.....	51
Saving EZ LADDER Toolkit Projects	51
Verifying and Compiling Ladder Diagrams	52
Bit Addressable Variables	53

Creating Ladder Diagram Projects

When EZ LADDER Toolkit is opened, it will automatically create a *new* blank project and its corresponding workspace as shown in Figure 5-1. A new project may be created at any time by choosing **New** from the **File** menu.

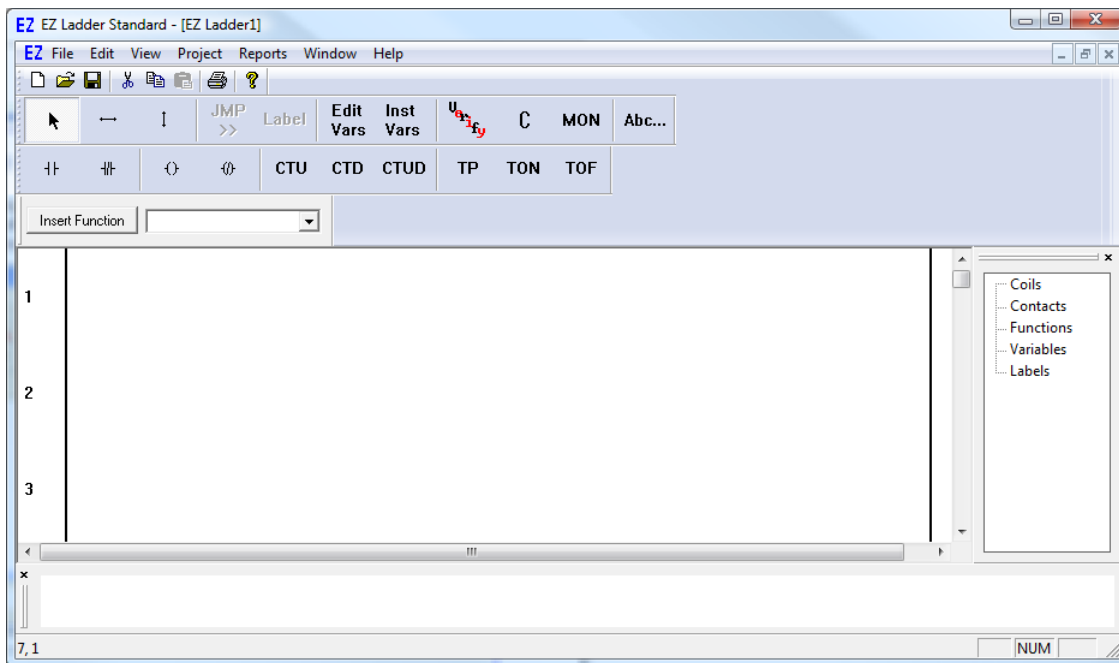


Figure 5-1

Before adding any objects, functions or variables to the new workspace, the Target must be selected and configured according to the target needs and your program requirements. Select your target by choosing **Settings** from the **Project** menu. See **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets** and **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets** for details.



When configuring your target, it is recommended to only install and configure features that are intended to be used. Installing unused features degrades performance.

Understanding Objects & Variables

Ladder diagram projects in EZ LADDER Toolkit are comprised of a combination of objects, function blocks, variables and links. It is important to understand the basic relation of these items. These items will be covered first generally, then in more detail as this chapter progresses.

Nearly all ladder diagram objects and function blocks rely on variables, either as a definition for the object or addition to the function block to provide required data to function properly. A variable is a placeholder that represents values that *can* change. A variable can represent any number depending upon its type.

Variables are an important part of understanding how EZ LADDER uses functions and objects. Some objects, such as Direct Contacts or Direct Coils are actually defined as variables themselves while other function blocks such as TON will require variables created, inserted and connected, using links, to the function block itself to provide set points and other functional requirements.

! Variables in the EZ LADDER Toolkit are global, meaning that each variable must be uniquely named and can be changed or used anywhere in the ladder diagram project.

Using function blocks, variables can *pass* data (copy or move) to other variables, functions and objects. Figure 5-2 illustrates a simple ladder diagram project that contains objects that are variables and inserted variables linked to function blocks.

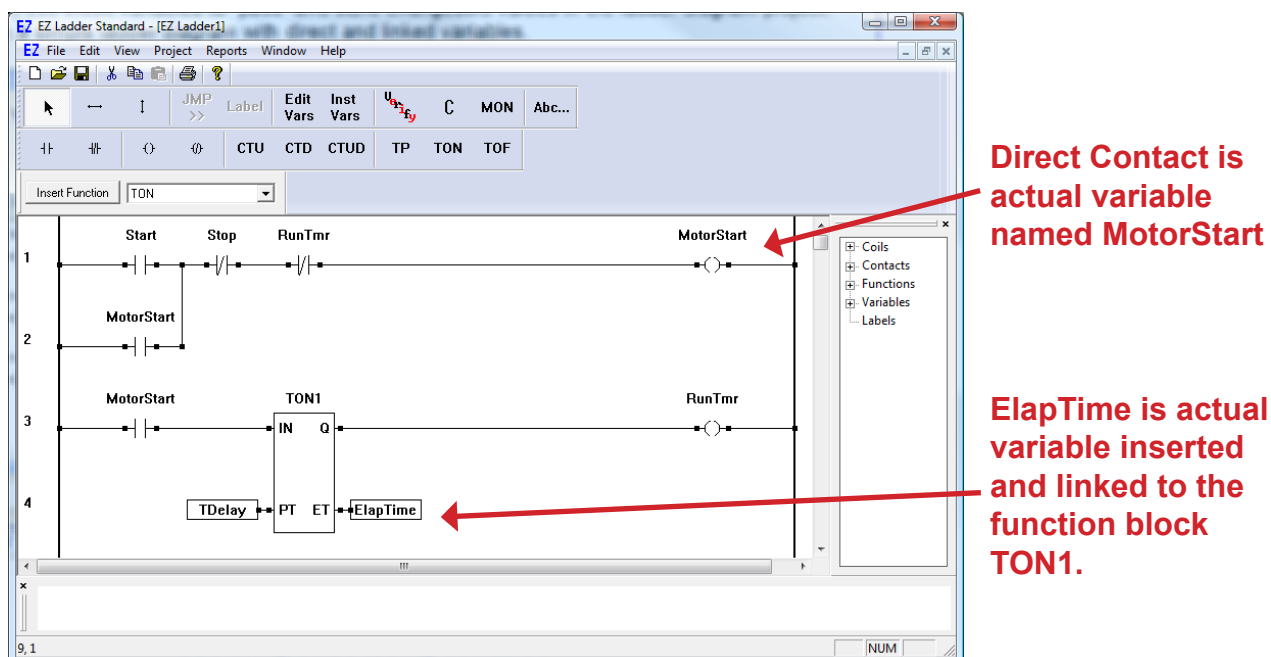


Figure 5-2

Figure 5-2 identifies the two typical ways variables are used in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project. As shown, the On-Delay timer function block identified as TON1 uses two unique variables (one for the set point - PT and one for the elapsed time - ET). All contacts and coils are actually variables themselves and as they are created, they must be either assigned to an existing variable or a new variable created must be created (declared) for them.

Creating and Placing Variables

Placing and creating variables can be done several ways. Inserting some objects automatically require the selection or creation of a new variable when being inserted (forces a dialog box), while function blocks typically require you to insert any needed variables and link them without being prompted to do so.

We will identify how to create and assign variables using two methods, although variable creation is basically the same for all methods.

Placing Contacts and Coil Type Objects

To place a contact, from the tool bar, select the Direct Contact and locate a point in the workspace to place the item. Clicking that location will place the object. When placing certain objects (coils and contacts), a **Contact Properties** dialog box will appear. You can choose a variable that already exists from the drop-down list or type in a new name. For this example, we will type in a new name and click **OK**. If you had selected a name that already exists, the object placement would be completed. Since we have chosen a new variable, the dialog in Figure 5-3 will appear.

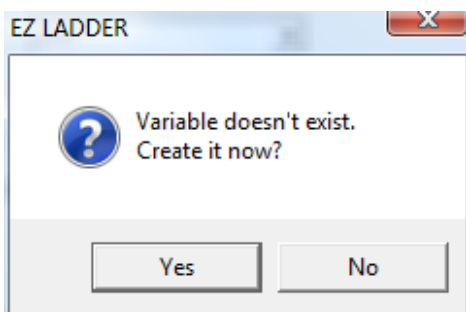


Figure 5-3

Click **YES** to create the new variable. The Add Variable dialog box will open automatically with the variable name you entered already in the Name field. See Figure 5-4. For now click **OK** to create the variable. We will cover the details of variable attributes later in this chapter. You have now successfully created a contact with a new variable. Repeat the same as needed for new contacts or coils.

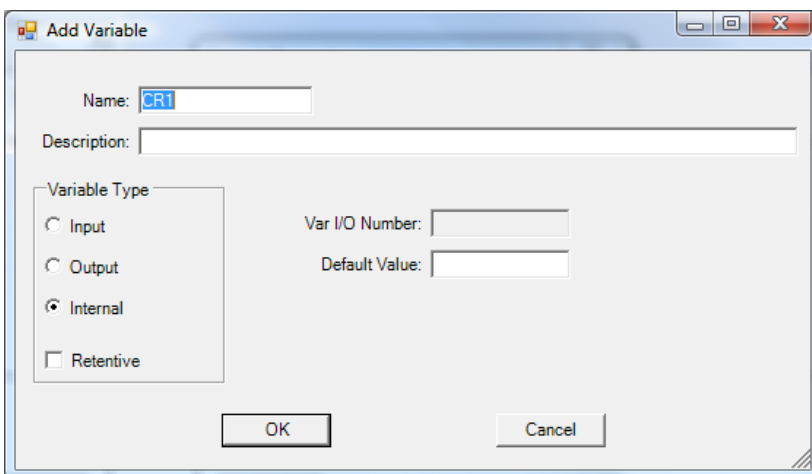


Figure 5-4

Placing a Linked Variable

To place a variable that is linked to a function block, from the tool bar, select the Insert Variables button (Inst Vars). In the ladder diagram workspace, click in an open area and the **Variables** window will open. This window contains tabs at the top for all variable types supported.



When inserting a variable next to a function block input, only the variable types supported by the function block will be displayed as tabs in the **Variables** window.

Select the appropriate type for the variable you are needing to insert and click the **ADD** button. The Add Variable dialog box will open automatically. Enter a variable name in the Name field. See Figure 5-4. For now click **OK** to create the variable. We will cover the details of variable attributes later in this chapter. You have now placed a linkable variable.

If the variable you need to insert already exists, select it from the list and click **OK** to insert it.



Variables names must always begin with a letter and cannot contain spaces. Trying to begin variables with numbers or using spaces will result in an error message being displayed.



Variables may be created at any time without inserting or placing them in the ladder diagram workspace. To create a variable without placing it, from the tool bar, select the Edit Variables button (Edit Vars). The Variables window will open as shown previously. Use the **ADD** button to create variables as needed.



When function blocks are used with variables, as previously covered, only supported variable types are allowed. Typically, most function blocks will lock the types of variables linked to its outputs as the same type linked to its inputs. When changing variable types that are an input or an output to a function block, delete the variables and function block. Then insert the function block and new variables to remove all the variable type associations that previously existed.

Variable Types

There are four variable types supported in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. They are: Boolean (BOOL), REAL, INTEGER and TIMER. Each type of variable exists for specific purposes and each has pros and cons depending upon the ladder diagram project needs.

Examples of Variables:

Boolean:	0 or 1, False or True, Off or On
Real:	234.56, 192.345
Integer:	1, 525, 1034
Timer:	Days, Hours, Minutes, Seconds, Milliseconds

Boolean Variables

Boolean variables are based on only being in one of two states, typically either true or false (1 or 0, On or Off). Boolean variables are most commonly used for contacts and coils, but also may be used with function blocks as individual bits.

Real Variables

Real variables are based on numbers that use floating point math (use decimal points). Real variables can range from -1.7×10^{38} to 1.7×10^{38} . Real variables are typically used for calculations and with functions where decimal point accuracy is required. Real variables used with function blocks result in a slower **Scan Time**.

Integer Variables

Integer variables are based on whole numbers (no decimal points). Integers can be ranged from -2147483647 to 214483647. Integers are used when decimal points are not required. Integer result in a faster **Scan Time** than real variables. Integer variables Default Value can be entered in Hexadecimal format.

Timer Variables

Timer variables are used in conjunction with timer function blocks to provide input set points and output elapsed time. Timer variables consist of milliseconds, seconds, minutes, hours and days.

Variable Attributes

For each variable type, specific attributes will apply. For most variables, these attributes are common. While some attributes are optional such as description, others are required prior to creating the variable. When creating a new variable, it is ideal to set it's attributes with as much detail as possible.

Integer, Real and Boolean Variable Attributes

When adding new integer, real or boolean variables, refer to Figure 5-5 for the Add Variable dialog box. The following are fields (attributes) for variables. Some must be completed while others are optional.

1. **Name:** The variable *name* is entered in this field. This name will be used to identify this variable and will be the name viewed in the workspace and any cross reference and reports. All names must begin with a letter and cannot contain any spaces. A unique name is require for each variable.

2. **Description:** This is where a text based description may be entered for more clarification and details regarding this variable. Descriptions appear in reports and in many dialog boxes. This attribute is optional.
3. **Variable Type:** The variable type is selected in this box. The choices are:
- | | |
|------------|---|
| Input: | Select Input if the variable will actually represent a real world digital input on the target. Selecting this option will require that physical address of the input to be entered in the Var I/O Number field. |
| Output: | Select Output if the variable will actually represent a real world digital output on the target. Selecting this option will require that physical address of the output to be entered in the Var I/O Number field. |
| Internal: | Select Internal if the variable has no real world connection but is to be used internal in the ladder diagram project only. |
| Retentive: | This check box is used to identify retentive variables (variables that will store their current value on power loss and reload it automatically when power is restored). This feature must be supported on the hardware target. |
4. **Var I/O Number:** This is where the physical address of real world I/O points is entered. This field is only used if the Variable Type is either Input or Output.
5. **Default Value:** This is where default variable values are set. An internal variable will be equal to this value unless it has been altered by the ladder diagram. This is used to preset values in the ladder diagram for comparisons as well as other uses. This field is optional.
6. **Address Register:** When the ladder diagram project is configured to use register based communications such as Modbus or OptiCAN, the register assignment for the variable is configured in this field. If left blank, there is no assigned register. This field only appears if a feature that will use a register is installed or supported on the hardware target and Projects Settings. This field is optional. Clicking the **EDIT** button opens an additional dialog box with all the available networks and makes assigning registers easier.

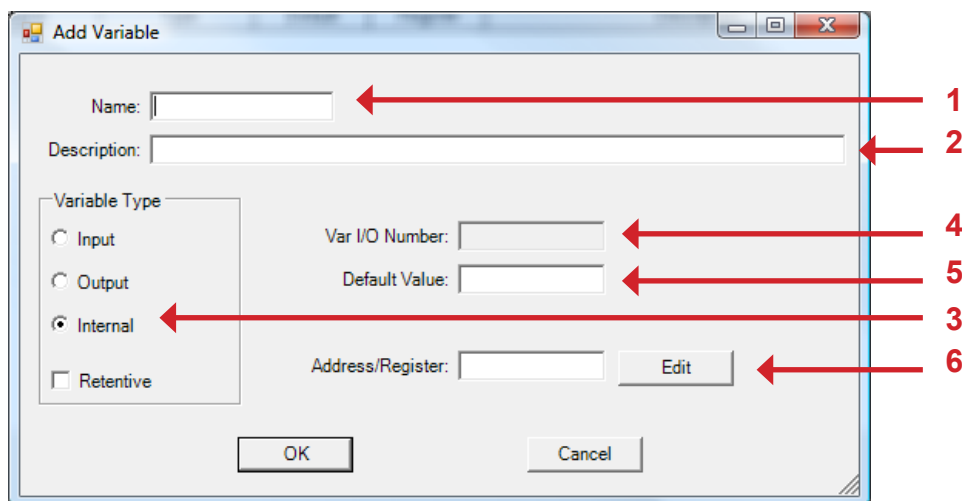


Figure 5-5

Timer Variable Attributes

When adding new timer variables, refer to Figure 5-6 for the Add Variable dialog box. The following are fields (attributes) for timer variables. Some must be completed while others are optional. Typically, time durations are entered as the unit of measure closes to the set point.

! Larger times may be entered into fields provided that the total timer value does not exceed 24 days. For example, 1000 ms may be entered and will be considered 1 second when the program executes. However, if 750 hours is entered, the time is greater than 24 days and the timer will malfunction.

1. **Name:** The variable *name* is entered in this field. This name will be used to identify this variable and will be the name viewed in the workspace and any cross reference and reports. All names must begin with a letter and cannot contain any spaces. A unique name is require for each variable.
2. **Description:** This is where a text based description may be entered for more clarification and details regarding this variable. Descriptions appear in reports and in many dialog boxes. This attribute is optional.
3. **Days:** The time duration in number of days.
4. **Hours:** The time duration in hours.
5. **Minutes:** The time duration is minutes.
6. **Seconds:** The time duration in seconds.
7. **Milliseconds** The time duration in milliseconds. The millisecond resolution is target specific and is shown in parenthesis.

8. **Retentive:** This check box is used to identify retentive variables (variables that will store their current value on power loss and reload it automatically when power is restored). This feature must be supported on the hardware target.

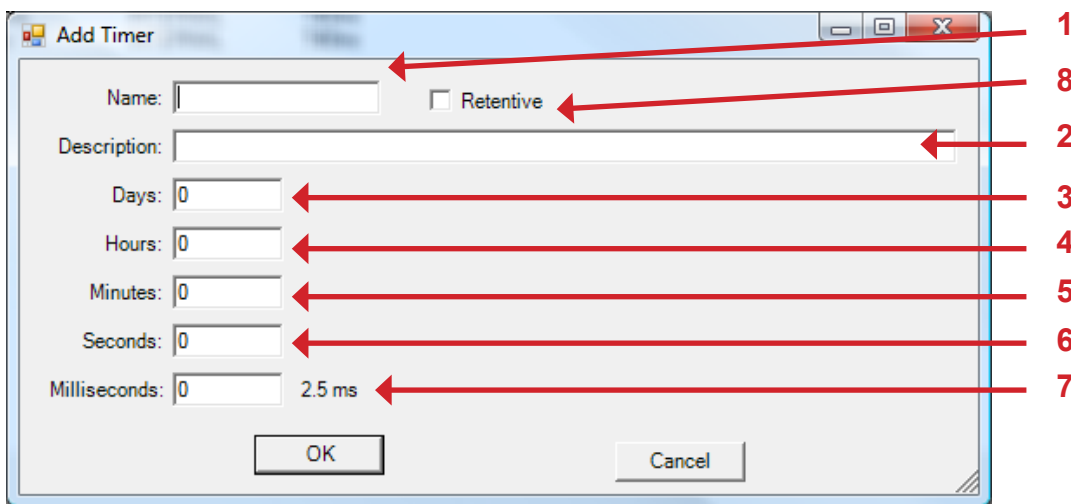


Figure 5-6

Keeping Variable Values on Power Loss

In the event of a power loss to the target, EZ LADDER Toolkit is designed to allow ladder diagram variables to be stored and then be reloaded when power is restored. This is called the Retentive feature and variables must be configured as retentive as well as the hardware target must support this feature. See **Chapter 7 - Retentive Variables** for more details on the retentive feature.

Placing Objects and Drawing Links

To place an object in an EZ LADDER Toolkit project, select the object or function block from the tool bar or select the object or function block from the tool bar drop down menu. Position the pointer in the ladder diagram workspace where the object is to be inserted and left-click. This *places* the object at that point. As you add objects, variables may need created. See earlier in this chapter for how to create variables.

Figure 5-7 illustrates the placement of a Direct Contact and Direct Coil. Please refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.



The last placed object stays selected until a different object or button in the tool bar is chosen. This feature allows an object be placed multiple times without the need of re-selecting the object.

! To place an object or function, there must be enough space in the ladder diagram workspace at the point of insertion. If there is insufficient space, an error message will display.

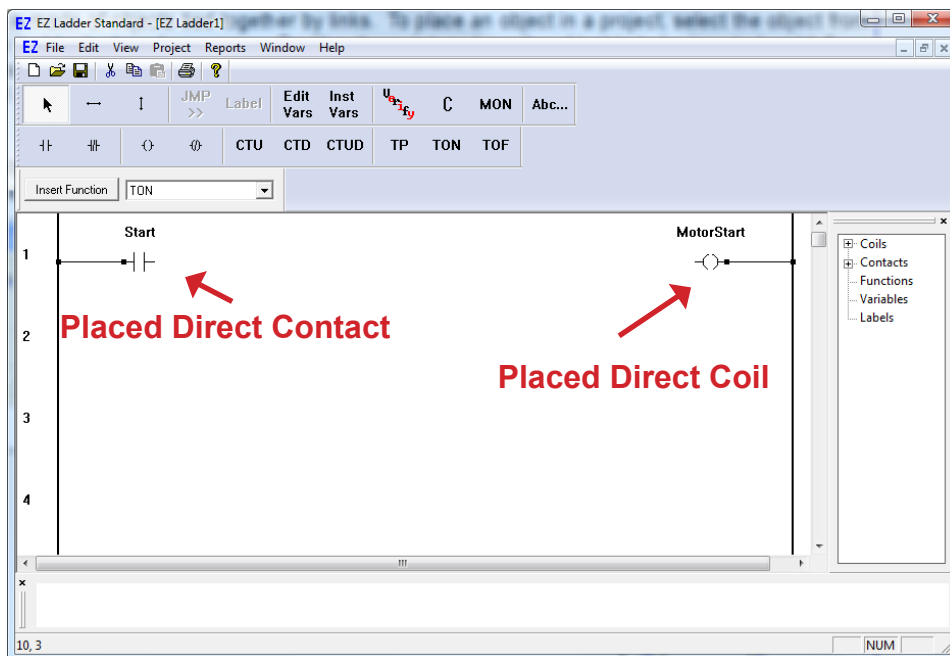


Figure 5-7



Refer to Figure 5-7, note when placing objects near the left or right power rails, links are automatically drawn to the power rails. This also applies when variables are inserted next to functions; the links are automatically drawn from the inserted variable to the function.

To finish the circuit shown in Figure 5-7, it will be necessary to draw a horizontal link between the contact and coil on rung 1. Select the Horizontal Link Tool from the tool bar. Refer to **Chapter 2 - Navigating EZ LADDER Toolkit** for details on tool bars and buttons.

To draw the link, click and hold the click at the location where the link will start, at the right side of the contact on rung 1. Holding the mouse button down (clicked), drag the pointer to the left side of the coil on rung 1. When the link is drawn connecting both objects, release the mouse button to complete the link.

If a vertical links are required (as in parallel circuits), select the Vertical Link Tool from the tool bar. Using the same method, click and drag until a vertical link is created.

! Horizontal and Vertical links snap to grid locations and can only be started and stopped at one of these locations. Take care when connecting links to objects and function blocks that the link actually connects to the block and not just near it. If a link does not connect, then an error will occur when Verifying or Compiling the ladder diagram project. Figure 5-8 shows a connected link and a link that is not connected.

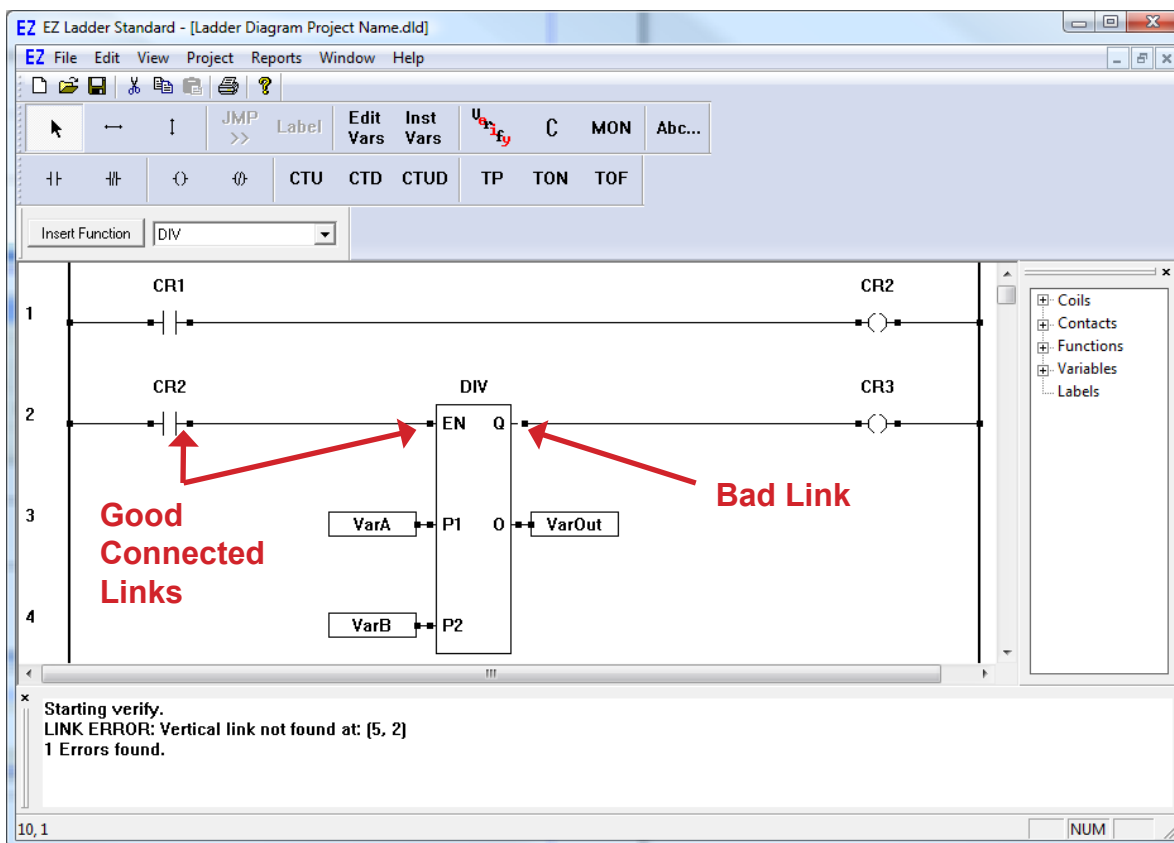


Figure 5-8



When connecting two function blocks in series, where a variable output of the first needs to be connected to the second function blocks variable input, you must insert a variable between them. Failure to place a variable between function blocks (variable inputs and outputs only) will result in the ladder diagram project Compiling successfully, but it will not operate as intended.

Using Copy and Paste

EZ LADDER Toolkit, being a Windows based application, allows the copy and paste functions inherit to Windows with certain limitations imposed. It is possible to copy any single or combination of objects, function blocks, variables and links to the Windows Clipboard.

To Copy object(s), choose the Select Tool from the tool bar. To choose a single object, left click on the object to select it. To select multiple objects, click and drag across the objects. Objects may be selected by holding the **CTRL** key while clicking on them. With the items selected, using the **Edit Menu**, choose **Copy** or right-click and choose **Copy**. The objects are now copies to the Windows Clipboard.

Unlike a standard windows application, objects on the clipboard cannot be pasted using **CTRL-V** or by using the **Edit Menu's Paste** feature. To paste an object or multiple objects in EZ LADDER Toolkit, use the Select Tool from the tool bar and hover the point at the location to paste (if pasting multiple objects, this would be the top, left of the objects that will be pasted). Right-click and choose **Paste**. The objects will be pasted.



When pasting objects or rungs, there must be enough room to paste the copied section (horizontally and vertically) or an error will occur. When pasting rungs, move the pointer near the left power rail as an pasting point.

Inserting and Deleting Rungs

During development of a ladder diagram project, it often becomes necessary to insert new rungs between existing rungs or to delete rungs that will not be required.

Inserting Rungs

To insert a new rung in EZ LADDER Toolkit, position the pointer where the insertion needs to occur (typically near the left power rail). Right-click and choose **Insert Rung**. A rung will insert at this location. All later rungs will be moved accordingly and all cross references will update with the new rung numbers.

Deleting Rungs

To delete a rung, position the pointer on the rung to be deleted. Right-click and choose **Delete Rung**. The selected rung will be deleted. Only empty rungs may be deleted.

Saving EZ LADDER Toolkit Projects

Saving an open ladder diagram project can be done two ways. Click the Save button on the tool bar or use the **File Menu**, and choose **Save**. If the project has not been previously saved, a dialog box will appear to enter name and save the project. The **Save As** selection in the **File Menu** always provides a dialog box for naming the project.

Verifying and Compiling Ladder Diagrams

After a ladder diagram has been created, it must be *verified* and *compiled* prior to downloading it to an actual hardware target. This process checks the ladder diagram for adherence to all EZ LADDER Toolkit and target rules and then creates a file that will be downloaded to the hardware target. This file, while maintaining the functionality of the ladder diagram actually has no graphical representation and is generally not recognizable or viewable.

To Verify a Project

The verification process will check the ladder diagram for completeness and common rules, verifying there are not broken links, etc. To verify the ladder diagram project, on the tool bar, click the Verify button. In the Output Window at the bottom, a message will be displayed with the status and results of the verification process.

To Compile a Project

The compilation process involves two actions. The first is an automatic verification is done and if no problems are detected, the ladder diagram is then compiled (converted into machine language code for downloading to the hardware target). To compile a ladder diagram project, on the tool bar, click the Compile button.

! All EZ LADDER Toolkit Projects must be compiled prior to downloading them to a hardware target. Once a program has been compiled, it does not need to be compiled again unless the actual ladder diagram project has changed since it was last compiled.

Any errors encountered during the compilation process must be corrected before the compilation will successfully complete and provide operational compiled code. See **Chapter 18 - Troubleshooting** for common error messages. Figure 5-9 illustrates two Output Window messages for the same ladder diagram project. The first identifies errors during the compile process while the second illustrates a successful compile.

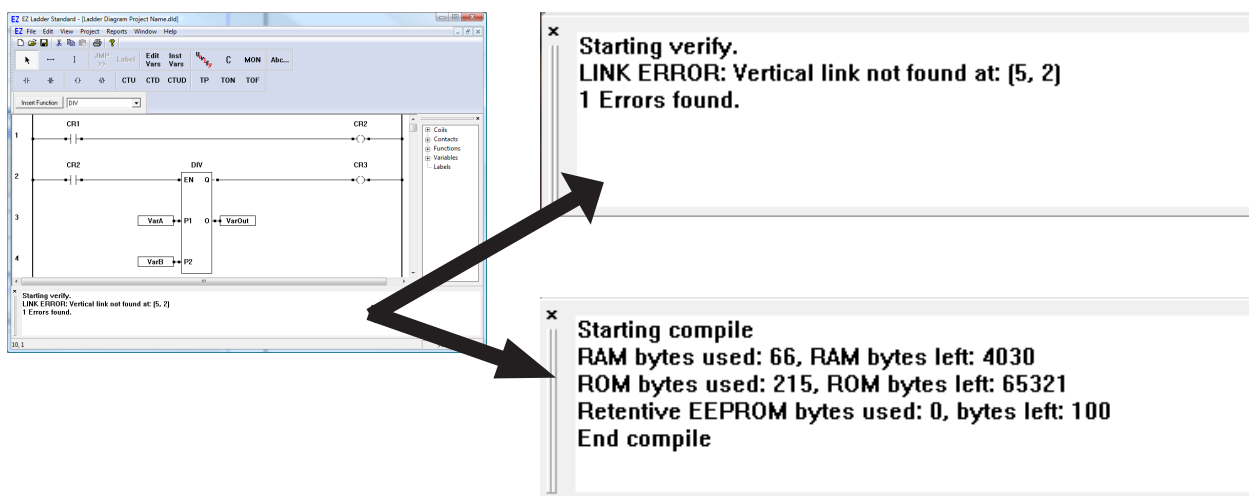
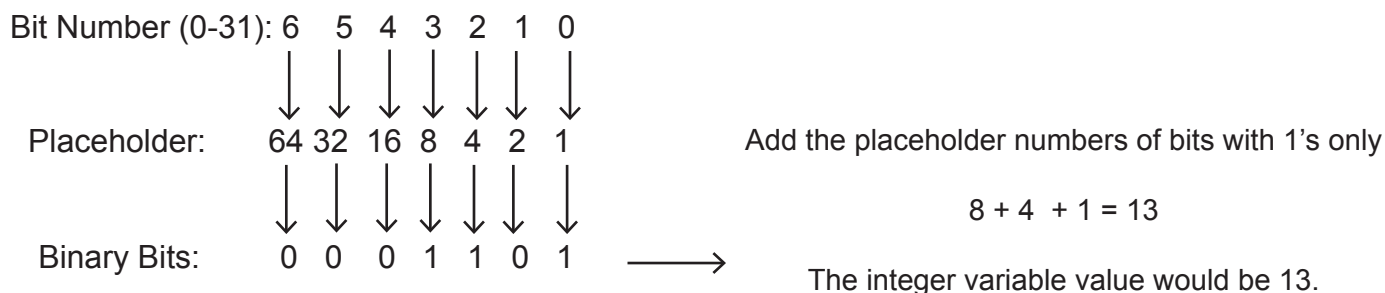


Figure 5-9

Bit Addressable Variables

As covered earlier in this chapter, variables are an important part of an EZ LADDER Toolkit project. While most projects will use variables as described earlier, the EZ LADDER Toolkit also provides a feature to use integer variables and then actually control the individual bits that make up the entire integer variable (number, total of 32 bits per integer). This feature is called Bit Addressable Variables.

Any integer may be used as a bit addressable variable. As a bit addressable variable, each variable has 32 individual bits that are numbered 0-31 and each bit represents the *binary* bit of the total integer variable number. To understand bit addressable variables, you must have a basic understanding of the binary numbering system where numbers are created using ones and zeros in specific placeholder bits that represent an actual number.



Setting the bit of a Variable

To set the bit of an integer variable, identify or create the variable. In addition to the variable that will be bit addressable (the one you just identified), additional variables will be required to write to the bits of the original bit addressable variable (one for each bit that you intend to use).

These additional variables will be (boolean) output variables, representing a boolean 0 or 1 for the actual bit. In Figure 5-10, the Add Variable dialog box shows the creation of one of the actual bit controlling boolean variables. These bit controlling variables are always set as Output and the Var I/O Number is the variable name of the bit addressable variable and the bit number to control separated by a period. In Figure 5-10, the bit addressable variable is named *Limit* and the bit shown being controlled is 3 or the placeholder for the number 8 in integer form and the variable that is controlling the bit is named *Bit3*. Therefore, if *Bit3* is true then bit 3 of the variable *Limit* would be true, changing the value of the variable Limit by its placeholder value (in this case 8).

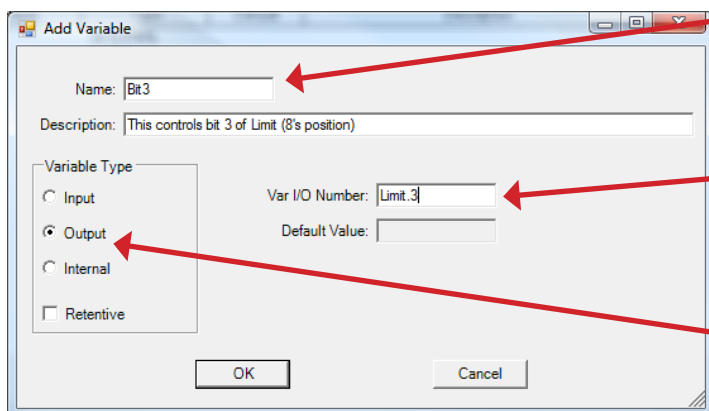
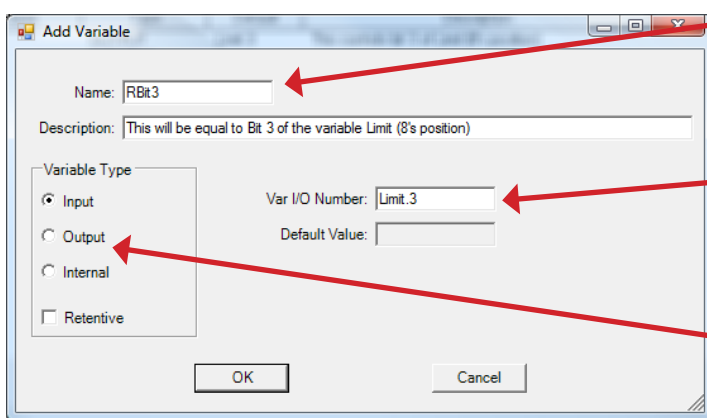


Figure 5-10

Reading the bit of a Variable

To read the bit of an integer variable, identify or create the variable. In addition to the variable that will be bit addressable (the one you just identified), additional variables will be required to read to the bits of the original bit addressable variable (one for each bit that you intend to use).

These additional variables will be (boolean) input variables, representing a boolean 0 or 1 for the actual bit. In Figure 5-11, the Add Variable dialog box shows the creation of one of the actual bit reading boolean variables. These bit reading variables are always set as Input and the Var I/O Number is the variable name of the bit addressable variable and the bit number to read separated by a period. In Figure 5-11, the bit addressable variable is named *Limit* and the bit shown being read is 3 or the placeholder for the number 8 in integer form and the variable that is reading and storing the bit is named *RBit3*. Therefore *RBit3* will be equal to the actual binary status (0 or 1) of bit 3 of the *Limit* variable.



**Bit Reading Input Variable
(Boolean) Name**

**Name of the Bit Addressable
variable and bit number to be
read. Format is:**

Name.BitNumber

Variable Type: Input

Figure 5-11

CHAPTER 6

Downloading and Running Projects

This chapter provides basic information needed to connect to hardware targets, download ladder diagram projects and use real-time EZ LADDER Toolkit features.

Chapter Contents

Switching Modes in EZ LADDER Toolkit.....	56
Monitor Mode Overview.....	57
Connecting to a Target.....	58
Connecting for the First Time to a New Target.....	60
Downloading Ladder Diagram Projects to Targets	61
Real-Time Features	61

Switching Modes in EZ LADDER Toolkit

EZ LADDER Toolkit is generally has two modes of operation. Up to this point, most of the time we have been using the **Edit Mode**. The Edit Mode is used to open and close projects, configure targets, create ladder diagram projects, verify and compile them. The **Monitor Mode** is used to connect to hardware targets, download ladder diagram projects, monitor their power flow in real-time and to work with target utilities. Typically switching modes is done often during ladder diagram project development.

Switching to Monitor Mode

To switch to monitor mode, on the tool bar, click the Monitor button. Refer to **Chapter 2 - Navigation EZ LADDER Toolkit** for tool bar and buttons. EZ LADDER Toolkit will switch from the Edit Mode to the Monitor Mode. While the ladder diagram workspace will appear similar, some tool bars and buttons will change adding functionality for features only needed in Monitor Mode. Figure 6-1 shows EZ LADDER Toolkit in the Monitor Mode.

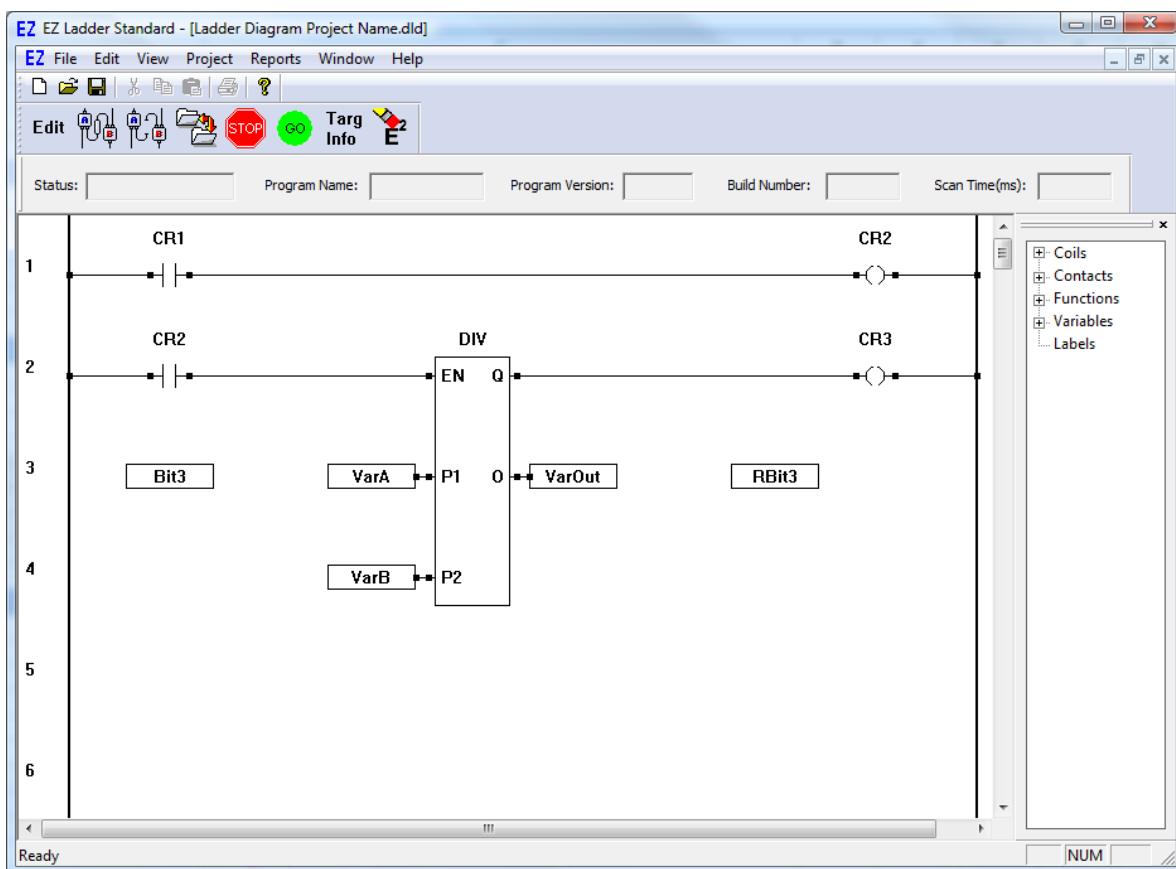


Figure 6-1



In addition to the tool bar changes, the Output Window is not available in the Monitor Mode as the program should be compiled in the Edit Mode prior to switching to the Monitor Mode.

Switching to Edit Mode

When in the Monitor Mode, to switch back to the Edit Mode, on the tool bar, click the Edit button. EZ LADDER Toolkit will switch from Monitor Mode to the Edit Mode. All Edit Modes standard tool bars, menus and windows will reappear.

Monitor Mode Overview

While the Monitor Mode generally looks similar to the Edit Mode, the tool bars, menus and windows can differ greatly. Refer to Figure 6-2 for identification status fields.

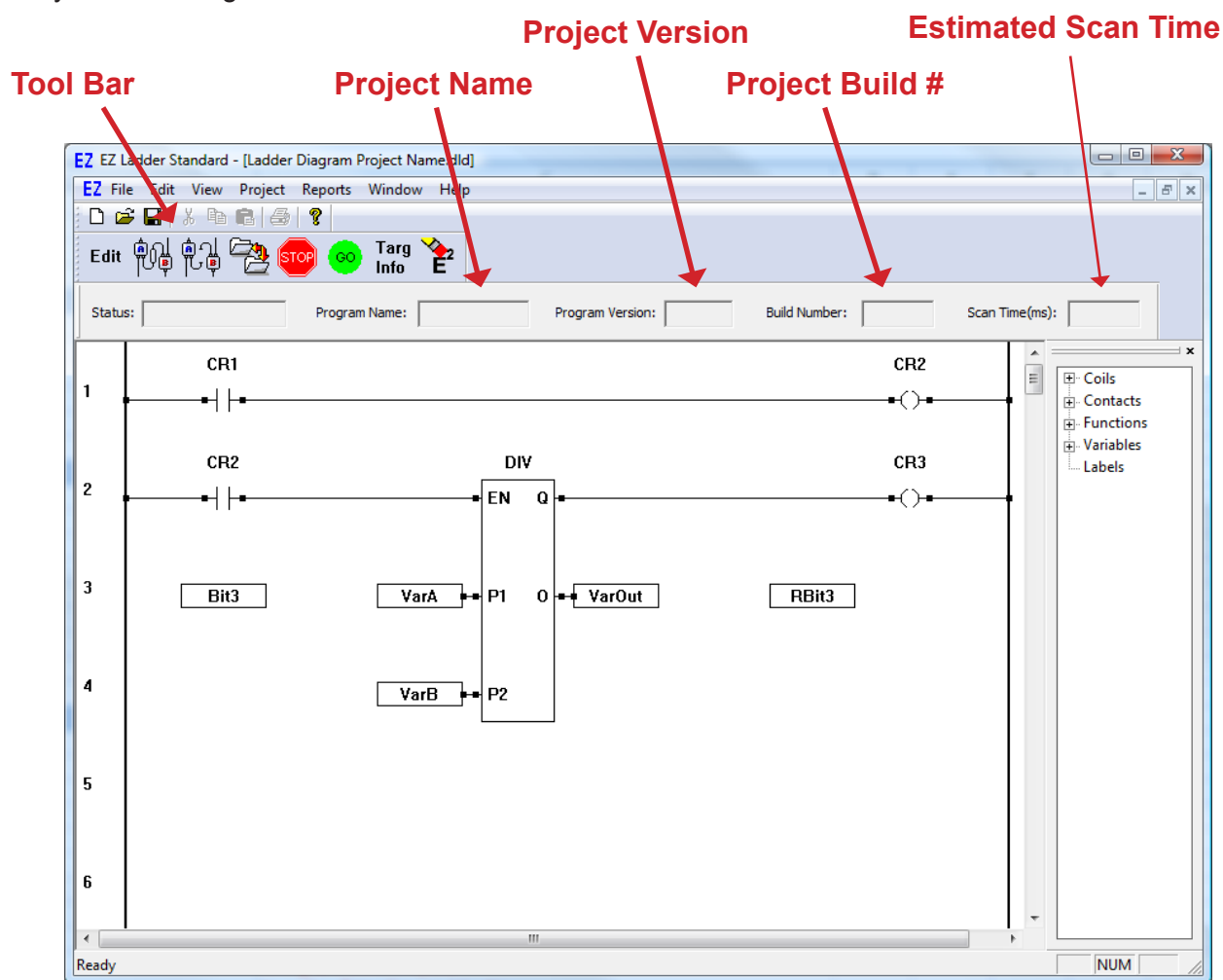
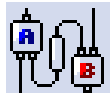


Figure 6-2

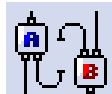
The following descriptions are for buttons found on the Monitor Mode Tool Bar.



Edit Mode. Switches EZ LADDER Toolkit to the Edit Mode.



Connect. Connects EZ LADDER Toolkit to the hardware target's Programming Port.



Disconnect. Disconnects EZ LADDER Toolkit from the hardware target..



Download. Transfers the compiled ladder diagram project to the hardware target and saves the program in memory and starts executing the program. The program will remain until over written by a new downloaded program.



Stop. Stops execution of the ladder diagram project on the hardware target.



Go. Starts execution of the ladder diagram project on the hardware target.



Target Information. Opens the a target information dialog that identifies the actual target version connected to EZ LADDER Toolkit and the current Target's Name or Model Number.



EEPROM Erase. This erases the EEPROM on the hardware target. The target must support EEPROM storage for this feature to function.



There is no UNDO when erasing the EEPROM. Once the EEPROM has been erased, all contents are lost. Take care in erasing the EEPROM as to not lose valuable data.

Connecting to a Target

To download a ladder diagram project to a hardware target, it must first be connected to in the Monitor Mode. To successfully connect to a target, the Serial Port Settings in the Project Settings Window must match our computers setup, the appropriate programming cable must be connected from the computer's serial port to the hardware target's programming port and the hardware target must be turned on.

To connect to target, click the Connect button located on the tool bar. If an error occurs, check the Serial Port Settings, cable and target. Also see **Chapter 18 - Troubleshooting**.



When connecting to a target, additional dialog boxes may appear depending on if a ladder diagram project is currently loaded on the target, if the name matches the currently open project's name and if the build number has changed.

When Target has no Project Loaded

If the target does not have a previously loaded ladder diagram project, then no dialog boxes will open when the Connect button is clicked. The Status window typically will change to *Waiting* to identify that the connection is complete and the hardware target is waiting for a ladder diagram project to be downloaded. Figure 6-3 illustrates the status as described.

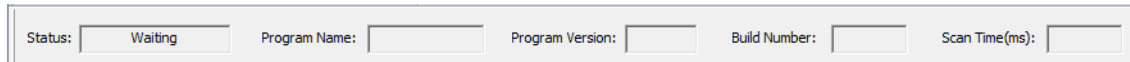


Figure 6-3

When Target has Different Project Loaded

If the ladder diagram project name of the project open in EZ LADDER Toolkit does not match the name of the ladder diagram project that is loaded on the target, the warning dialog in Figure 6-4 is displayed. Click **OK** to clear this warning. This warning can be caused because the projects differ or the project open in EZ LADDER Toolkit was renamed or saved with a different name using the Save As since it was loaded on the target.

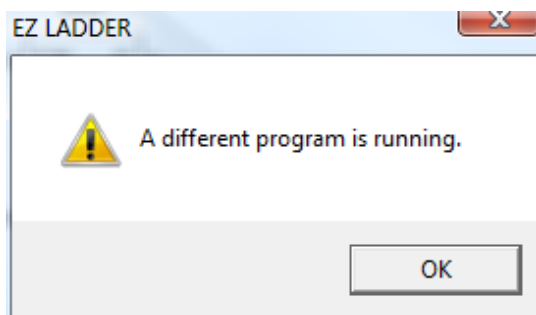


Figure 6-4

When Target has the Same Project

If the ladder diagram project name of the project open in EZ LADDER Toolkit does match the name of the ladder diagram project that is loaded on the target, two results can occur. If the build number (that automatic number that increments each time a project is compiled, See **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**), is the same as the build number of the project loaded on the target, no dialog boxes are displayed. The Status, Program Name, Program Version, Build Number and Scan Time are updated. Now ladder diagram project can be viewed in real-time.

If the two build numbers differ, then the warning dialog box in Figure 6-5 is displayed. This dialog serves as a warning that the two build numbers do not match. While this is usually caused by the ladder diagram project being compiled again since it was downloaded, it also requires that you must download the new build of the ladder diagram project to view it in real-time.

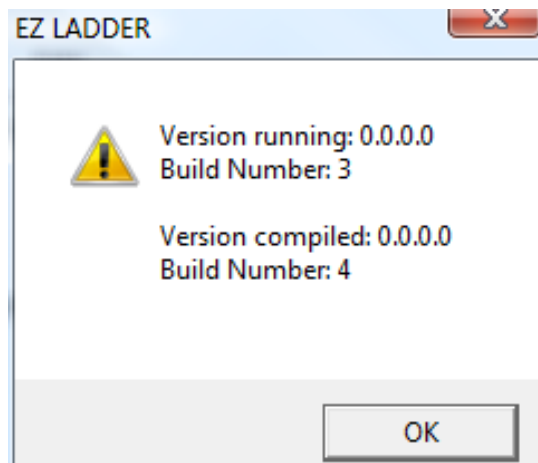


Figure 6-5

Connecting for the First Time to a New Target

To connect to a target, the target must have a kernel installed. As hardware targets are shipped from the factory without kernels, the kernel must be loaded prior to being able to connect and download projects. When trying to connect to a new target for the first time (if it is configured correctly and successful), the Bootloader Window automatically is displayed. From this window, the kernel can be selected and installed on the hardware target. Figure 6-6 illustrates the Bootloader window. Refer to **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets** for details on installing and upgrading the hardware target kernel.

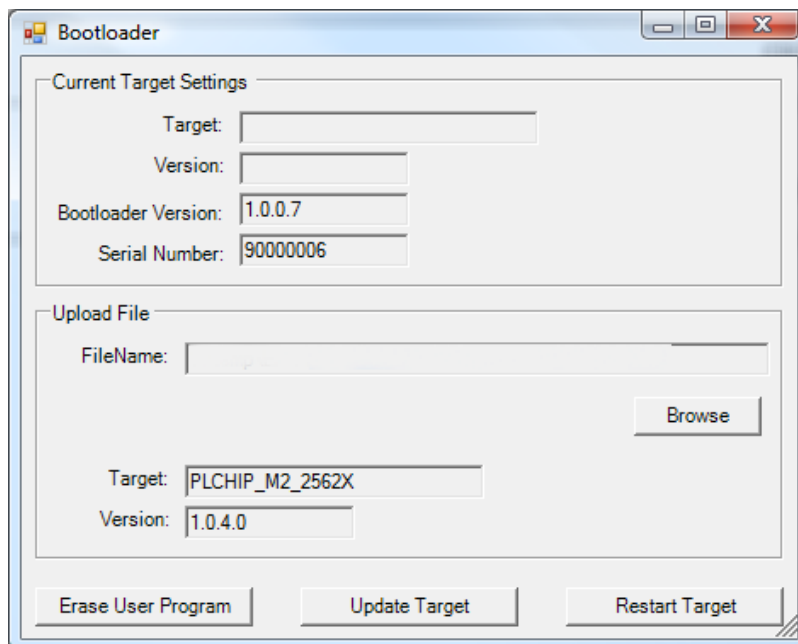


Figure 6-6

Downloading Ladder Diagram Projects to Targets

When connected to a hardware target, click the Download button located on the tool bar. A dialog box will temporarily be displayed showing the status of the ladder diagram's download to the target and the Status field will indicate *Downloading*.

Upon completion of the download, the Status field will update and indicate *Running*. The target has now been programmed with the ladder diagram project. A download action causes the project to download, for the project to be saved in the target's non-volatile memory and then it is given a execute command to begin running on the target.

The project is now executing on the hardware target. The status of contacts, coils, function blocks, variables and power flow may be viewed in real-time.



Disconnecting from the target or changing to Edit Mode does not stop the target from operating as it can only be stopped by removing power or the use of the Stop button in the Monitor Mode.



It is important that all ladder diagram projects be archived for safe keeping. There is no method to recover a ladder diagram project from the target. The actual ladder diagram file must be available for editing and future downloads.

Real-Time Features

When connected to a hardware target with an executing program, there are additional real-time monitoring features available in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. These features include Power Flow indication, Scan Time, Starting and Stopping program execution, hover boxes and the ability to change variable values.

Power Flow Indication

Monitoring a project in real-time provides the ability to watch the state of contacts, coils, function blocks and variables. See Figure 6-7. Contacts and Coils are actually represented in their current state (On / Off) by color. Blue represents the contact or coil in it's rest state (un-powered state) while Red represents a powered or flow condition. As real world and internal objects change during program execution, they are represented in color accordingly and the flow of power can be viewed (Power Flow) from the left power rail to the right power rail).



Although contacts and coils change colors based on their actual state, some links may change color, but most links and all function blocks remain the standard black and white color.

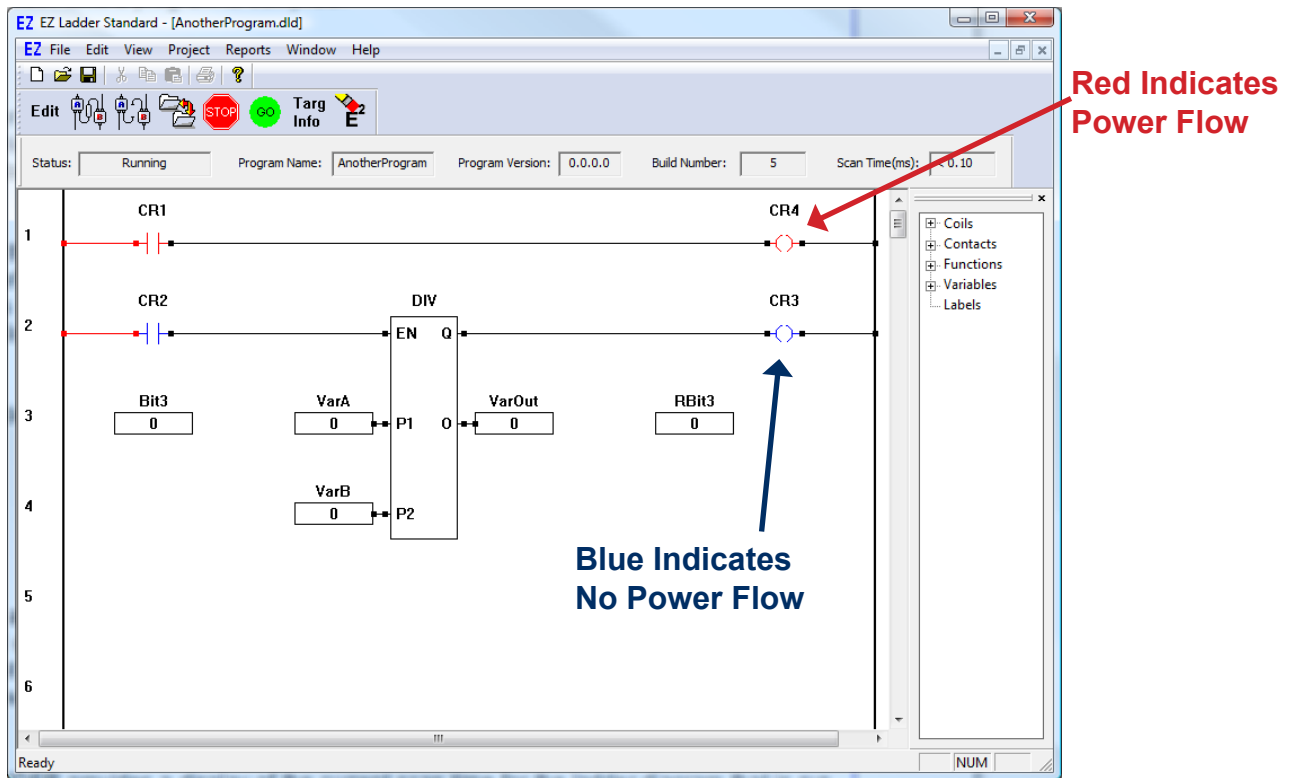


Figure 6-7

Scan Time

Scan time is calculated in real-time, updated and displayed in the Scan Time Field. The scan time is always represented in milliseconds. The scan time resolution is target specific. For more information on scan time, please see **Chapter 3 - Ladder Diagram Basics**.

Starting and Stopping Program Execution

The program on the target can be stopped and started again using the EZ LADDER Toolkit when in Monitor Mode and connected to the target.



To Stop a program from executing on the target, on the tool bar, click the Stop button. This can be useful when troubleshooting and diagnosing ladder diagrams that do not operate as expected.



To Start a program executing on the target, on the tool bar, click the Go button. This can be useful when troubleshooting and diagnosing ladder diagrams that do not operate as expected.

Hover Boxes

Another useful feature that can be utilized in real-time monitoring is the use of hover boxes. When the mouse pointer is hovered over an object, a hover box will appear that provides additional information in regards to the function or object including its name and current status. Figure 6-8 shows a typical hover box. The mouse pointer is located over the contact CR2. Notice the hover box is now shown and identifies the contact by name, type and its current state or value.

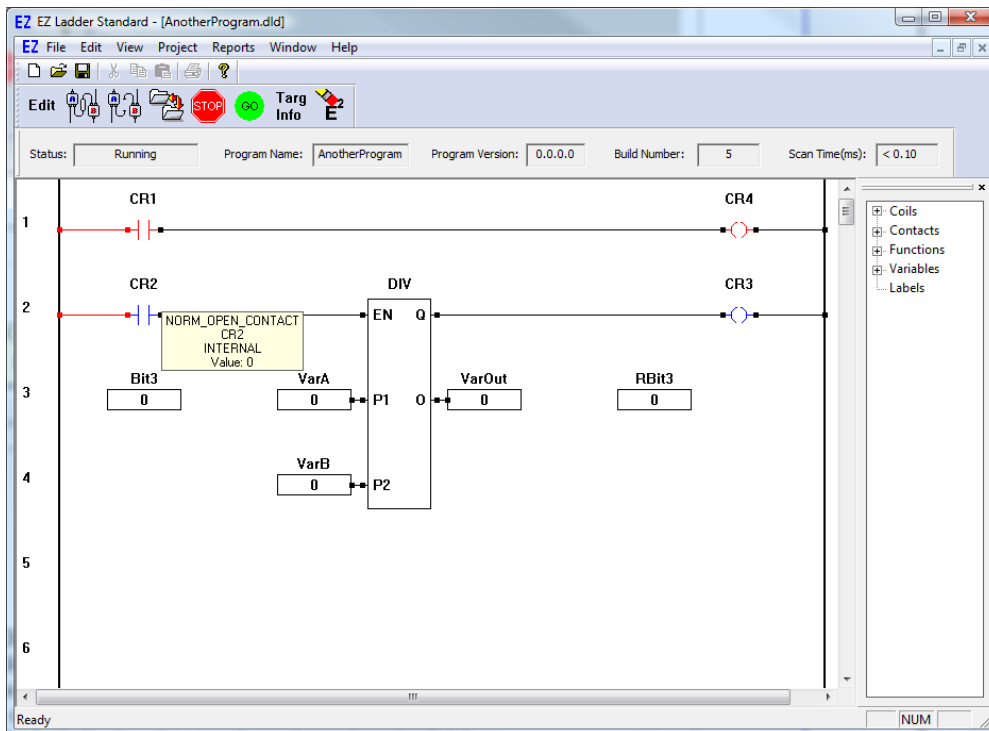


Figure 6-8

Changing Variable Values

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides an option for changing the value of a variable while the ladder project is executing. Double-click on the object and a dialog box appears with the current state or variable value. This box is changeable and the value may be changed. Change the value as needed and click **OK**. The changes take place immediately. The change does not affect the actual ladder diagram (in the Edit mode), only the executing program. This is helpful for adjusting timer and counter values in real time during debugging.



Changing a contact variable (boolean) does not always have the desired effect. For example: If the value of an internal coil (that is connected to a real world input) is changed using the dialog box, the actual value will change only until the next scan and then will revert to its real world status. Since all I/O status is re-evaluated each scan, the contacts and coils are updated and will override variable changes. Actual real world inputs cannot be changed at all.



Changing any variable value in real-time does not change the ladder diagram project. Changes that wish to be kept must be manually changed in the project in the Edit Mode. Additionally, any variable changes on the target are lost if the target is stopped, started or power is reset to it.

CHAPTER 7

Retentive Variables & EEPROM Storage

This chapter provides basic information to understand what Retentive variables are, when to use and how to use them including their limitations.

Chapter Contents

What is a Retentive Variable.....	65
How to Make a Variable Retentive.....	65
Retentive Variable Limitations	66
EEPROM Memory Overview	66
Installing EEPROM Memory	66
Using EEPROM Memory	67

What is a Retentive Variable

A Retentive variable is a variable that's value is automatically stored in non-volatile memory in the event of a power interruption on the hardware target. When power is restored, retentive variable values are automatically read from the non-volatile memory and re-loaded into their original variable.

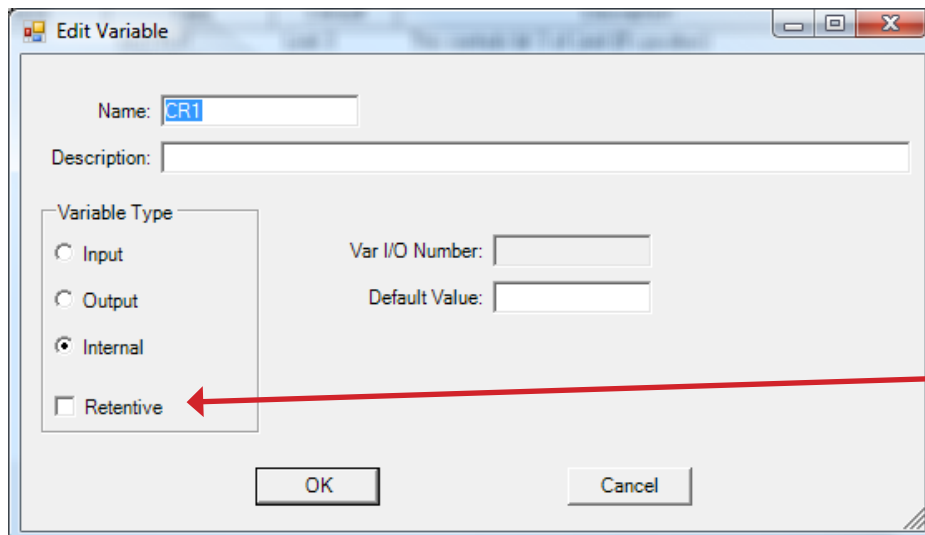
Retentive variables are used often to recover from a power interruption and continue the process that is being controlled without initializing the process or wasting materials.



The hardware target must support Retentive Variables for this feature to work. Adding retentive variables to a ladder diagram project alone does not guarantee retentive functionality.

How to Make a Variable Retentive

For a variable to be retentive, it must be identified as retentive. To identify a variable as retentive in the Edit Mode, click the Edit Vars button located on the tool bar. Select the variable that is to be retentive. Click the **EDIT** button. The Edit Variable dialog will appear as in Figure 7-1.



Check box to
make variable
retentive


Figure 7-1


To make the variable retentive, click the Retentive check box and click **OK**. The variable is now retentive and will be stored in the event of a power interruption provided the actual target supports the retentive feature. The same check box is present when creating a new variable.

Retentive Variable Limitations

While retentive variables and functionality can be a useful tool when creating ladder diagram projects. There are limitations to when retentive variable usage.


As was discussed previously, retentive variables are stored in non-volatile memory (memory that retains data without power) and that retentive variable functionality is target dependent. The actual target must have non-volatile memory capability and the capability to detect a loss of power before power drops below the operating range for the target. In other words, the target must be able to sense the loss of power early enough to provide the time needed to write the retentive variables to the non-volatile memory while the target's input power is still sufficient for proper operation. This functionality is programmed at the factory level and cannot be altered in the ladder diagram project.

 If designing a PLC on a Chip™ based custom product using the PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuit or Module, this functionality is based on the use of the /LOW_VOLTAGE input (Integrated Circuit Pin: 56, Module: P1, Pin 12). This must be used with a loss of power circuit to detect the loss of power.

 The maximum amount of memory for retentive variables is 100 bytes total. During programming, you must take into consideration how many variables are retentive and how much memory they use. Real and Integer variables require 4 bytes each while boolean variables require 2 bytes each.

EEPROM Memory Overview

EEPROM memory is a non-volatile memory (meaning its values are kept in the event of a power loss) that may be used to store data from variables. The data may be stored and retrieved as needed. The EEPROM memory is ideal for storing operational parameters of a program that don't change regularly but need the ability to change.

 EEPROM memory is not suited for storing values or data that changes rapidly and must be stored at each change. EEPROM technology provides a limited number of write cycles to an EEPROM location before it will fail. This number of writes before failure is large (from hundreds of thousands to millions) and does not pose any issues for items that change occasionally; however, if a process were to try and write once per second, the number of writes would exceed the life of the EEPROM much faster.

Installing EEPROM Memory

For M-Series based PLC on a Chip targets, the EEPROM functionality is automatically installed when the actual target is selected and configured using the Project...Settings menu. No additional configuration is required.

The size of the EEPROM memory is dependent upon the target itself. Refer to the hardware target's user manual or contact Divelbiss for details on the amount of EEPROM memory available.

Using EEPROM Memory

EEPROM memory is accessed by using the EEPROM_WRITE and EEPROM_READ function blocks. The EEPROM_WRITE and EEPROM_READ function blocks use variables to set the EEPROM address.

To write and read values from the EEPROM, you must understand that the EEPROM memory is basically a bank of memory and the variable values may be stored into this bank. The EEPROM bank is organized by per byte and each variable type has a specific number of bytes that it will require. Boolean variables fill two bytes while all other variable types fill four bytes of EEPROM.

The address provides the location where to store the variable or from where to read the data into a variable from. The actual address is the first byte location of the EEPROM memory. Each EEPROM address is absolute and is one byte in size. To correctly store and read variables (of the same or different type), they must be mapped based on the starting byte location (address) and the number of bytes to store or read for the variable type.



When writing a boolean to address 0, the actual variable will use addresses 0 and 1 (two bytes). Should you write an integer variable into address 0, then it would use addresses 0-3. A memory map should be created and used to assign variable types and addresses prior to coding to ensure that variable size and types are accounted for.

You must use the same address for writing and reading a variable for correct operation. If the addresses are not the same and/or you have overwritten some bytes of where a value is stored, the data read will be corrupted.

Variable 1 Address - Boolean (2 bytes) uses location 0 and 1.

Variable 2 Address - Integer (4 bytes) uses location 2,3,4 and 5.

Variable 3 Address - Boolean (2 bytes) uses location 6 and 7.

	EEPROM ADDRESS LOCATION									
Variable & Type	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Variable 1 (Boolean)										
Variable 2 (Integer)										
Variable 3 (Boolean)										

Refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference** for details on using the EEPROM_READ and EEPROM_WRITE function blocks.

CHAPTER 8

Pulse Width Modulation

This chapter provides basic information to understand what Pulse Width Modulation is and how it is used as feature in the EZ LADDER Toolkit and hardware target.

Chapter Contents

What is Pulse Width Modulation	69
PWM Output Basics	69
Configuring PWM in Project Settings.....	70
Controlling PWM in the Ladder Diagram Project	71

What is Pulse Width Modulation

Pulse Width Modulation, also referred to as PWM is a term common to the industrial controls and electronics industries. Essentially PWM is generally an output that can be controlled in such a manner that will cause a device connected to have varying operation. Consider a light dimmer, changing the knob changes the light intensity; this is how a PWM output can affect a load such as a light.

PWM does what it's name implies. By turning a PWM output on at a fast rate, the load device will appear to be on all the time even though it is actually being turned on and off quickly. The rate at which the PWM output is turned on and off is called the *frequency*. As the frequency changes (faster or slower), the result on the load device changes like the light example from bright to dim. The PWM outputs a square-wave and the time on vs the time off is the *duty cycle*. Figure 8-1 illustrates an example PWM output waveform.

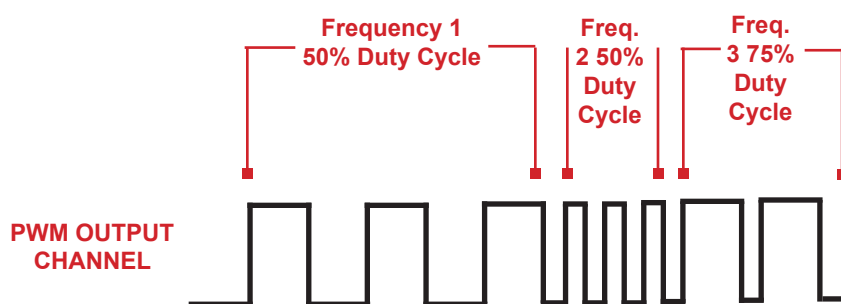


Figure 8-1

PWM Output Basics

Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) Outputs are easy implement and utilize using the EZ LADDER Toolkit. PWM channels may be selected and configured with 8 bit or 16 bit resolution. When configured as 8 bit resolution, up to 8 total channels are supported. When configured as 16 bit resolution, up to 4 channels are supported.

! PWM functionality, supported types and number of channels is always target dependent. While EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the basic programmability, the hardware target must support PWM and the selected configuration for the PWM outputs to operate correctly.

! PWM output frequency is dependent upon the actual hardware target and the resolution configured. Changing the resolution (or hardware target) will change the acceptable range of the PWM outputs.

Configuring PWM in Project Settings

As with most EZ LADDER Toolkit hardware supported features, the PWM channels and functionality must be installed and configured before it may be used in a ladder diagram project. The PWM channels are configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. Look in the target's Properties window for a **PWM PROPERTIES** button. Click the **PWM PROPERTIES** button to open the PWM Properties window as shown in Figure 8-2 .

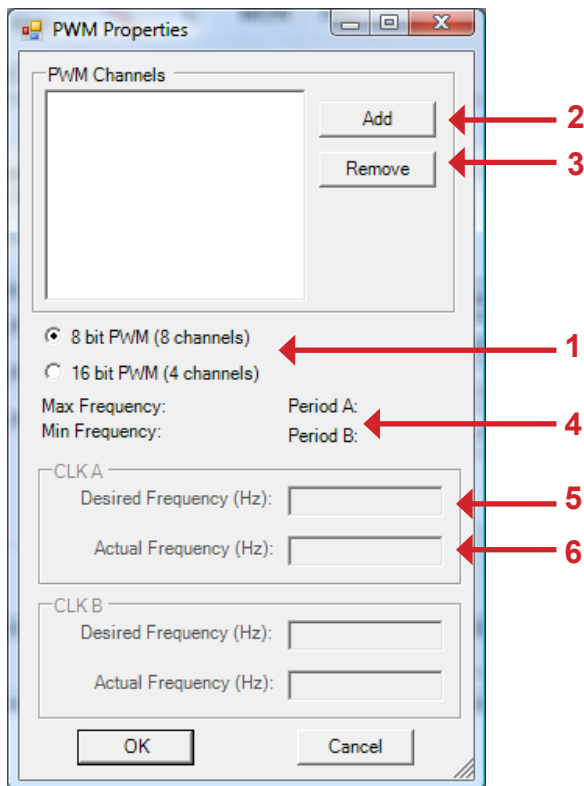


Figure 8-2




The keystrokes and / or buttons used may differ slightly to gain access to the PWM settings, the PWM Properties Window is always identical without regard to the target selected.


The following describes the sections and functions for the PWM Properties window. Refer to Figure 8-2 for item identification.


1. **8 or 16 bit Resolution:** The first choice should be selecting if 8 bits or 16 bits of PWM resolution are required for the application. Select the appropriate resolution. 8 bit resolution supports up to 8 total channels while 16 bit resolution supports up to 4 total channels (the number of channels and features are always target dependent).

2. **Add Button:** The **ADD** button opens a select dialog that allows the selection and installation of the PWM channels. To select multiple channels, hold the **CTRL** key when selecting them. Only target supported channels will be displayed. Channels are also limited by PWM resolution.
3. **Remove Button:** Highlighting a channel and clicking the **REMOVE** button, EZ LADDER Toolkit will remove the PWM channel.
4. **Max / Min Frequency:** As all PWM outputs are target specific, each may have different PWM specifications. When a channel is installed and highlighted, these fields will display the limitations of the actual target.



 The Max and Min frequency can change based on the PWM resolution selected.
5. **Desired Frequency:** The desired frequency for the PWM channel is entered here. Not all frequencies are attainable based on the target.
6. **Actual Frequency:** The actual attainable frequency (closest to the desired frequency) is shown. This frequency will be used.

 Due to PWM frequency stepping limitations, not all frequencies are attainable, therefore a desired frequency is entered and the actual frequency that will be used (closest match) is displayed.

 Dependent upon which channels are installed, either CLK A or CLK B frequencies must be entered. CLK A and CLK B operate identical except for which channels they control.

Once all the channels have been installed and configured, click **OK** to close the PWM Properties window. The PWM is now configured and ready to be used in the ladder diagram.

Controlling PWM in the Ladder Diagram Project

With PWM channels configured in the Project Settings, it is simple to control the actual PWM channels in the ladder diagram project.

Enabling a PWM Channel

To control a PWM output, specifically when it is enabled, disabled and its duty cycle, the **PWM** function block is used. This function block has two inputs (EN for Enable and DC for Duty Cycle) and also has one output (Q). When the PWM function block is enabled (the EN input is true), the PWM channel is active and operating at the frequency defined in the project settings and the Duty Cycle (variable connected to DC of the PWM function block). When the EN input is false, the PWM channel output is disabled. Figure 8-3 illustrates the PWM function block in a sample circuit.



When placing the PWM function block, a new dialog is opened to select the PWM channel and the polarity of the PWM Channel.

Controlling the PWM Channel Duty Cycle

The PWM output's duty cycle is controlled the PWM function block for that channel. Changing the value of the variable connected to the DC input of the PWM function block immediately changes the duty cycle accordingly. This gives a PWM output the ability to change duty cycle in real-time in response to control parameter changes.

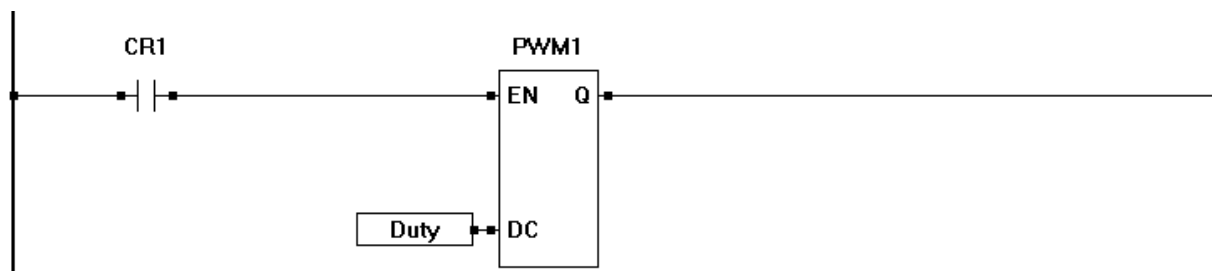


Figure 8-3

Changing the PWM Frequency

In addition to an adjustable duty cycle, the PWM clock frequencies (CLK A / CLK B) can be changed in the ladder diagram project by use of the PWM_FREQ function block. The PWM_FREQ function block has two inputs (EN for enable and F for frequency) and one output (Q). When the EN is true, the PWM channel frequency is changed to the value of the variable connected to the F input of the function block. Figure 8-4 illustrates a sample circuit using PWM_FREQ.



When using the PWM_FREQ to change the frequency, the actual CLK A or CLK B frequency is changed. This affects all channels that use that specific CLK signal. For example, if PWM channel 0 uses CLK A and PWM channel 2 uses CLK A, then adjusting the frequency using PWM_FREQ to CLK A affects all the PWM channels that use CLK A, in this case 0 and 2 respectively.



When placing the PWM_FREQ function block, a new dialog is opened to select the PWM channel Clock.

The PWM clock frequency will be equal to the value of the F input of the PWM_FREQ function block, thus allowing real-time frequency changes.

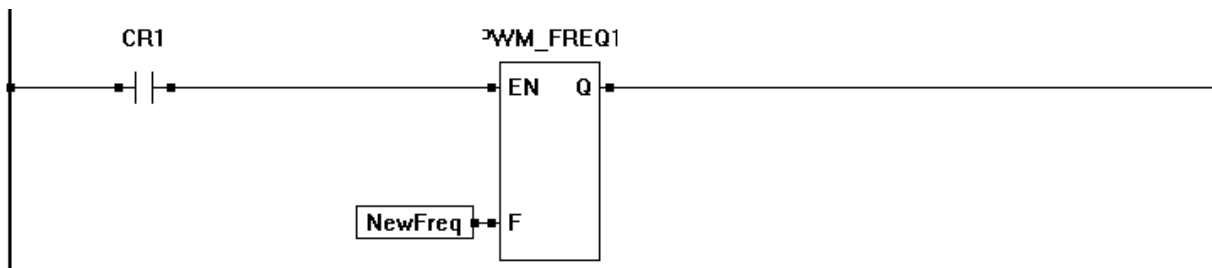


Figure 8-4

CHAPTER 9

LCD Display Support

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use an LCD Display with the EZ LADDER Toolkit

Chapter Contents

LCD Display Functionality.....	74
Configuring the LCD Display in the Project Settings.....	74
Displaying Messages on the LCD Display	76

LCD Display Functionality

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the ability to display text and variables using its built-in LCD support. EZ LADDER Toolkit supports three different LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) displays. Using one of these displays and the EZ LADDER Toolkit function blocks, messages may be displayed, variables displayed and in conjunction with the keypad feature, menus may be created.

! LCD support is based on actual hardware target specifications. PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits and Modules support LCD display functionality. For PLCs and controllers, refer to the supported features. See **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

These are the three LCD displays currently supported: 2x20 (2 Row, 20 Column), 2x40 (2 Row, 40 Column) and 4x20 (4 Row, 20 Column). All supported displays use the HD44780 standard. EZ LADDER Toolkit supports only one LCD display in a ladder diagram project.

Configuring the LCD Display in the Project Settings

To be able to use an LCD display in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the LCD display must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for LCD displays, it will be used as an example to install and configure an LCD display.

The LCD display is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find LCD. Figure 9-1 shows the Device Properties window.

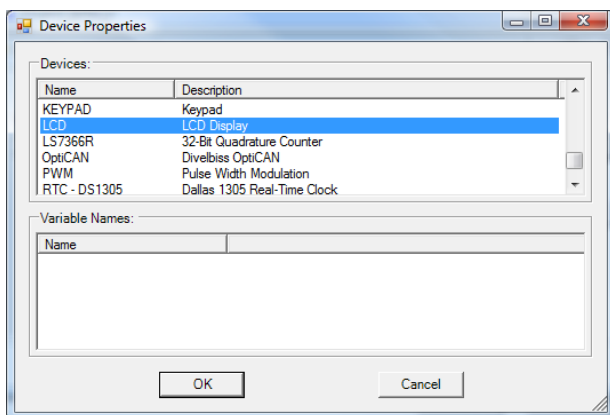


Figure 9-1

Click *LCD* and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the LCD as an installed device. Click the LCD in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 9-2.

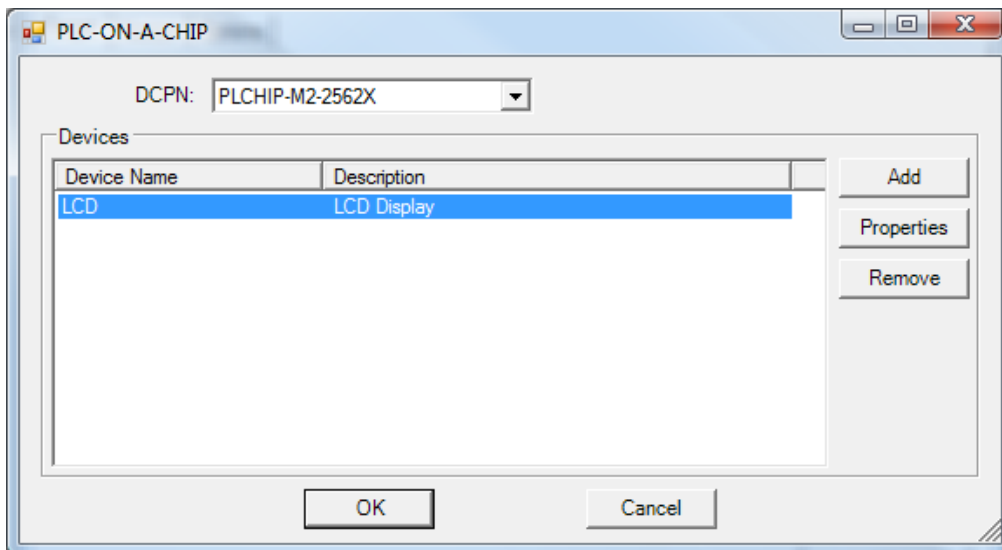


Figure 9-2

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The Lcd Properties dialog box will open. In this dialog box, select the LCD port on which the LCD will be physically connected (LCD_A, LCD_B or LCD_C). Please refer to the schematic of your PLC on a Chip™ design for the correct port. See to Figure 9-3.

Enter the number of LCD display rows (1-4) and the number of LCD columns (8-40). Click **OK** to close the Lcd Port dialog box. See Figure 9-3. The display is now configured and the current settings must be saved.

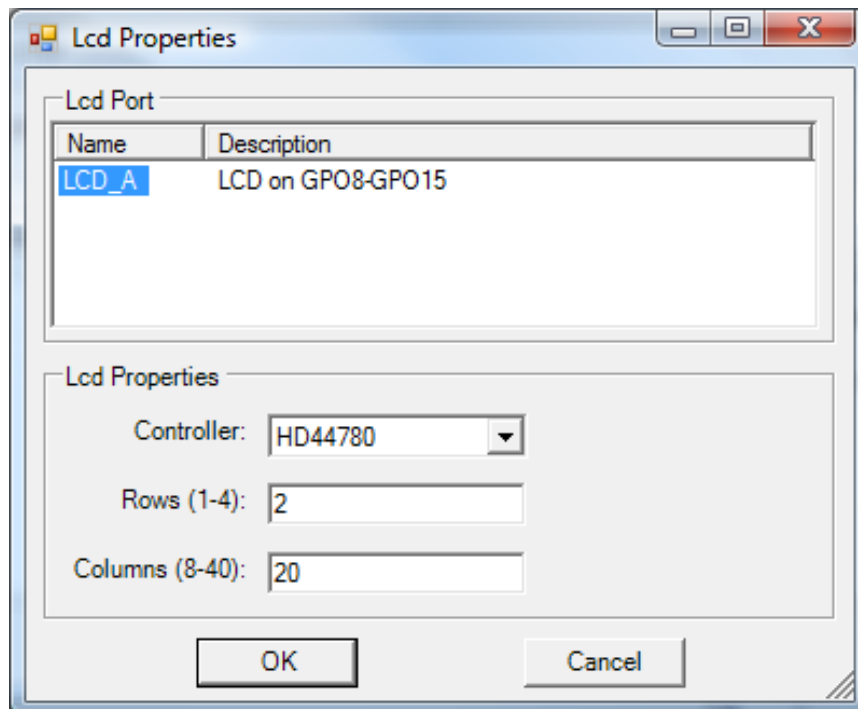


Figure 9-3

Click **OK** close the Target's properties and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The LCD display can now be utilized from the ladder diagram project.

Displaying Messages on the LCD Display

With the LCD display configured in the ladder diagram project, it is now possible to use the EZ LADDER Toolkit's function blocks to display messages and variables. Two basic function blocks that are used control the display are: LCD_CLEAR and LCD_PRINT.

Clearing the Display

To clear the LCD display (blank all rows and columns), the LCD_CLEAR function block is used. The LCD_CLEAR will clear the display when it senses a rising edge on it's enable input (EN). Figure 9-4 shows an example program using the LCD_CLEAR function block.

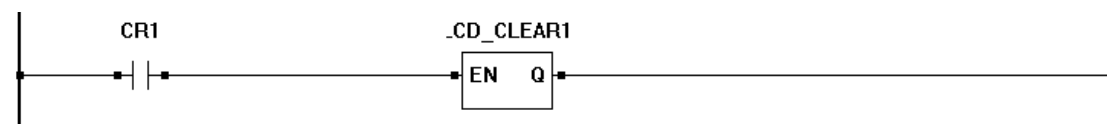


Figure 9-4

Writing to the Display

To write messages to the LCD Display, the LCD_PRINT function block is used. Using the LCD_PRINT function block is a two step process. When placing the function block, a new Lcd Print Properties dialog box will open. See Figure 9-5. The *Text* field is where the message is typed that will be displayed. The *Row* field is the row of the display where the text will be displayed. The *Column* field is the column where the text will begin displaying.

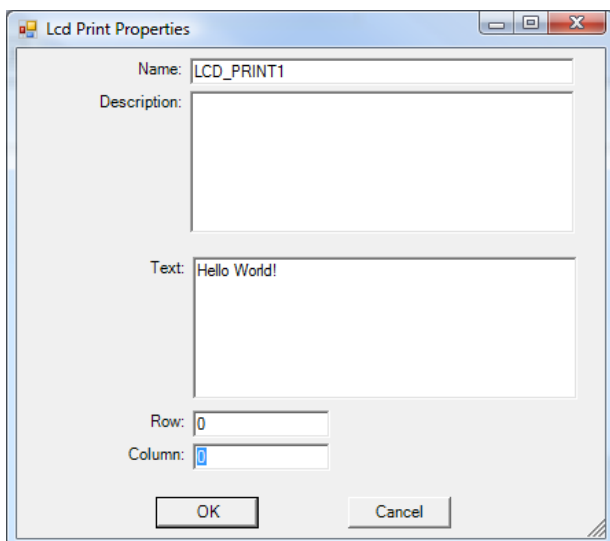


Figure 9-5



The first row and first column are always zero (0) and are limited by the actual hardware target display size. If text in a row is more than can be displayed on the LCD, it will be truncated. It does not automatically wrap to the next line. Each row of the display must be written to individually with separate LCD_PRINT function blocks.

When all the information is entered, clicking **OK** will cause the function block to be placed in the ladder diagram project. Figure 9-6 is a sample of a complete LCD_PRINT circuit.

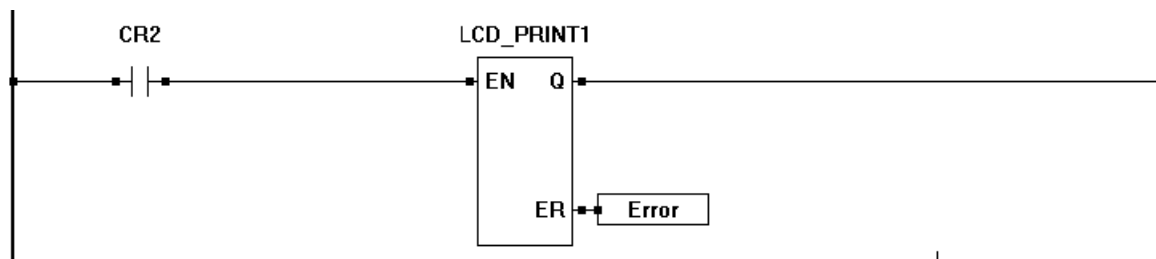


Figure 9-6

Writing Variables to the Display

In addition to printing static text, it is often desirable to be able to print variables to the display. This is helpful in displaying process parameters and menu items. To write a variable to the LCD display, the same LCD_PRINT function block is still used. As in the simple text printing, the text is entered into the *Text* field. In addition to the text, *control characters* may be inserted that represent variables and how to format the variable text. For a full listing of what control characters and formatting is supported, please see the LCD_PRINT function block in **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**. Figure 9-7 illustrates a sample text dialog with control characters.

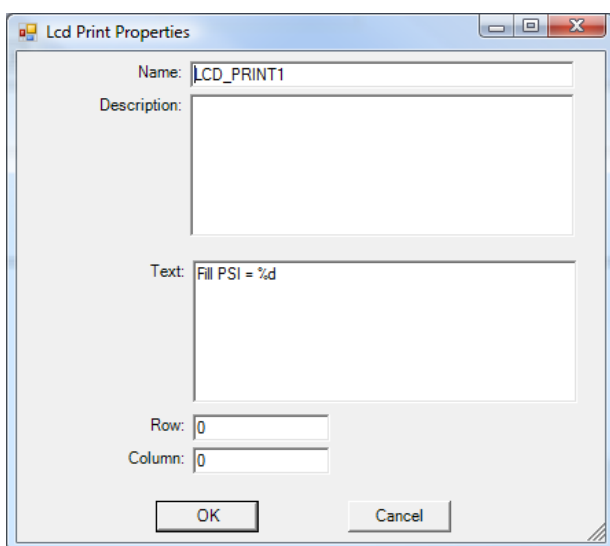


Figure 9-7



When an LCD_PRINT function is inserted to display variables, a new variable input is added to the function block automatically for each variable that will be displayed.

Figure 9-8 represents a sample ladder diagram project using a LCD_PRINT function block with a variable input that will be displayed.

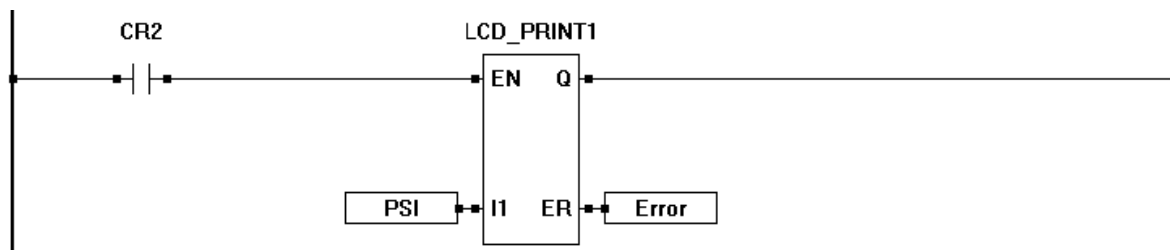


Figure 9-8



The LCD_PRINT function block is rising edge sensitive. Therefore, it will only display one time as the ENable input goes high. The text will appear normally, but the variable will not appear to update or change as the ladder diagram is executing.



To overcome the rising edge issue when displaying variable, create TON timer circuit as shown in Figure 9-10 and use the timer contact to act as a refresh for the ENable input on the LCD_PRINT function block. The refresh timer should be adjusted to your display preferences. In Figure 9-10, CR1 will toggle on and off based on the Timer function TON, giving the result of the LCD_PRINT seeing a rising edge at that timing rate.

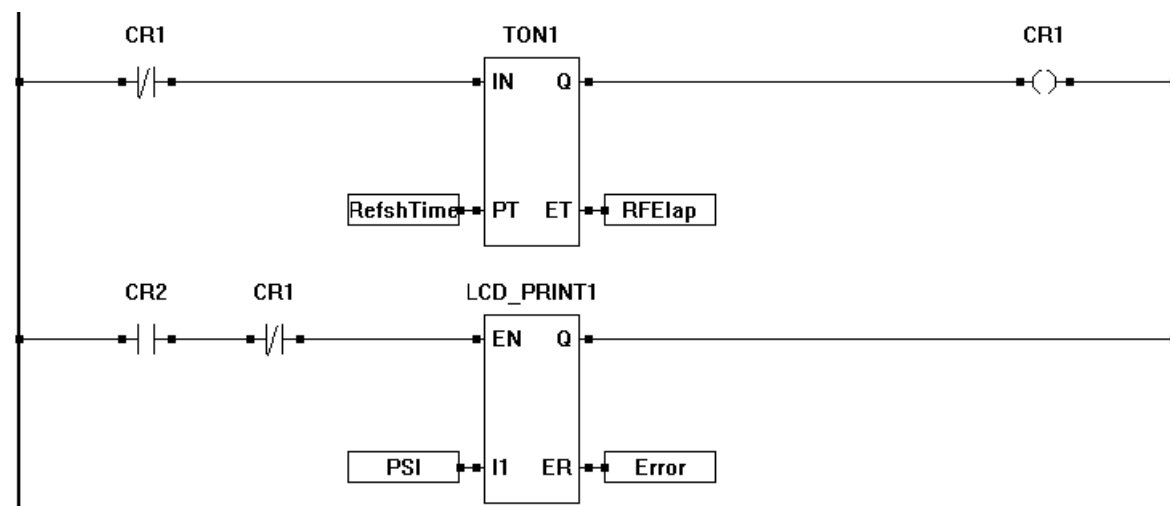


Figure 9-9



For more detail on all EZ LADDER Toolkit Function Blocks and objects, refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.

CHAPTER 10

Keypad Support

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the Keypad feature in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

Keypad Functionality	80
Configuring the Keypad in the Project Settings.....	80
Getting Data from the Keypad.....	82

Keypad Functionality

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the ability for the addition of keypad functionality. EZ LADDER Toolkit supports a basic 4 row, 6 column keypad matrix. This keypad matrix includes the numbers 0-9, Enter, Clear, Up, Down, +/-, Decimal Point, and F1-F4 (programmable function keys). Using this keypad matrix and the built-in EZ LADDER functions, menus and user interactions may be programmed into a ladder diagram project.

! Keypad support is based on actual hardware target specifications. PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits and Modules support Keypad functionality. For PLCs and controllers, refer to the supported features. See **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

Configuring the Keypad in the Project Settings

To be able to use an keypad in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the keypad must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for keypads, it will be used as an example to install and configure an keypad matrix.

The keypad is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find Keypad. Figure 10-1 shows the Device Properties window.

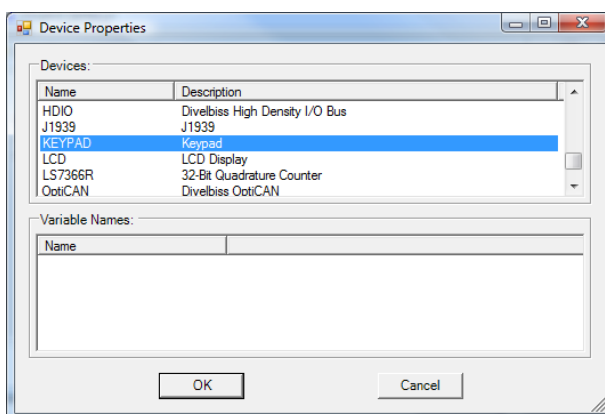


Figure 10-1

Click *Keypad* and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the Keypad as an installed device. Click the Keypad in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 10-2.

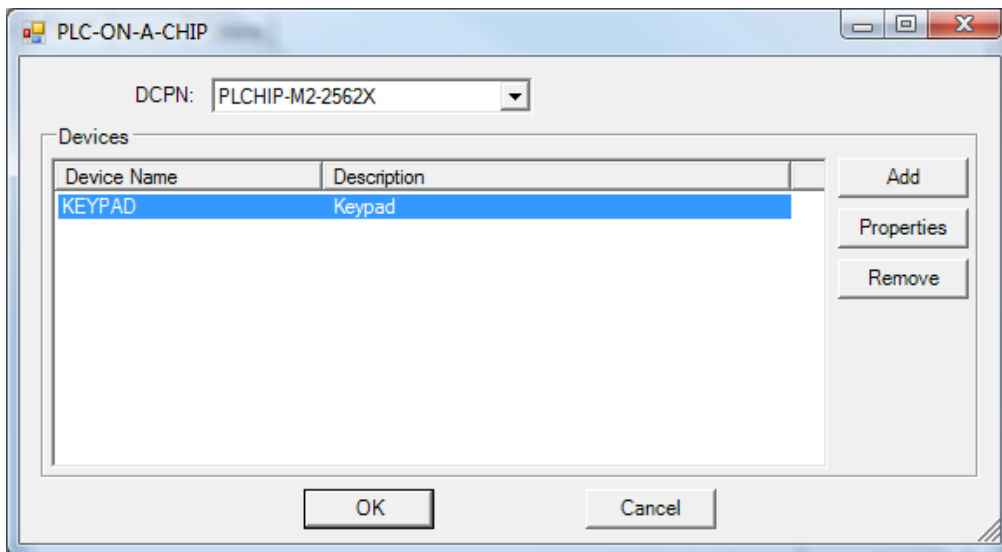


Figure 10-2

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The Keypad Properties dialog box will open. In this dialog box, select the Keypad port on which the Keypad will be physically connected (KEYPAD_A, KEYPAD_B or KEYPAD_C). Please refer to the schematic of your PLC on a Chip™ design for the correct port. See to Figure 10-3.

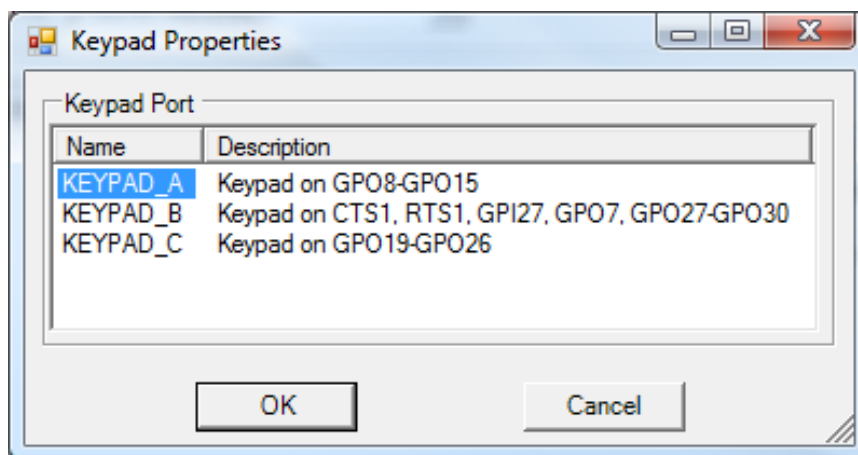


Figure 10-3

Click **OK** close the Target's properties and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The keypad matrix can now be utilized from the ladder diagram project.

Getting Data from the Keypad

With the keypad configured in the ladder diagram project, it is now possible to use the EZ LADDER Toolkit's function blocks and objects to input user data and set points. The keypad can be read using two methods. The two methods are: Integer and Real Variable entry using the Keypad Function block and the second is identifying discrete key presses using contacts.

Real and Integer Inputs using the Keypad Function Block

To read data (integer or real) from the keypad, the Keypad function block is used. Select the keypad function block from the drop-down menu and place it in the ladder diagram at the desired location. The Keypad block will be inserted into the ladder diagram.

Each keypad function block has three inputs and three outputs. As with all function blocks, the EN (enable) will enable the keypad function block or disable it. The MI and MA inputs are used to identify Minimum and Maximum allowed entries respectively. The Q Output is true when the function is enabled. The KB output will maintain the contents of the keypad buffer while KO is the actual value that was entered on the keypad (and **ENTER** pressed). Figure 10-4 represents a typical keypad function in a ladder diagram project.



The Keypad function block can be used to input real or integer variables. When connecting a variable, the type connected will limit all number inputs and outputs to the selected type (all integer or all real).

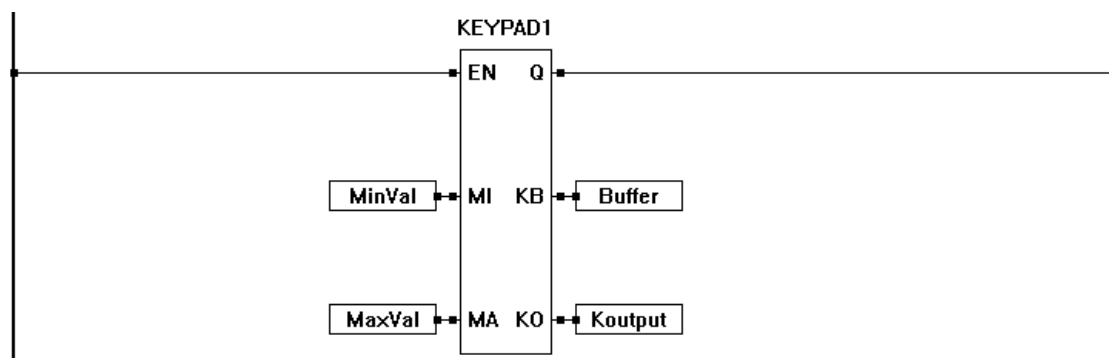


Figure 10-4

Reading Discrete Key Presses using Contacts



Before being able to read any key presses using the Discrete key method, the ladder diagram must have at least one Keypad Function Block installed and in use. Any discrete keys will not operate unless one Keypad Function Block is installed in the ladder diagram project.

In addition to reading complete values from the keypad, it is possible to read individual keys to determine if they are pressed. Each key has a predefined address that can be used as an input (boolean type variable that is classified as an input). Create a contact as a new variable, and in the **Var I/O Number** field, enter the address of the specific key desired. When the key is pressed, the contact will be true.

The following addresses are used to read discrete keypad buttons.

<u>I/O Assignment</u>	<u>Button Description</u>	<u>I/O Assignment</u>	<u>Button Description</u>
KB_0	Numeric 0	KB_CLEAR	Clear Button
KB_1	Numeric 1	KB_DP	Decimal Point Button
KB_2	Numeric 2	KB_+ -	+ / - Button
KB_3	Numeric 3	KB_F1	F1 Button
KB_4	Numeric 4	KB_F2	F2 Button
KB_5	Numeric 5	KB_F3	F3 Button
KB_6	Numeric 6	KB_F4	F4 Button
KB_7	Numeric 7	KB_UP	Up Button
KB_8	Numeric 8	KB_DOWN	Down Button
KB_9	Numeric 9	KB_ENTER	Enter Button



For more detail on all EZ LADDER Toolkit Function Blocks and objects, refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.

CHAPTER 11

Serial Printing Support

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the Serial Printing feature in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

Serial Print Functionality	85
Configuring the Serial Print Feature	85
Printing Data to a Serial Device using a Serial Port.....	87

Serial Print Functionality

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the ability to serially print text and variables to other devices using a serial port. This feature can be useful to send data to data loggers, displays and other devices. The serial print feature utilizes a standard RS232 serial port that may be configured and can operate with multiple baud rates.

! Serial Printing support is based on actual hardware target specifications. PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits and Modules support Serial Printing functionality as well as do some standard Divelbiss PLCs and Controllers.. For PLCs and controllers, refer to the supported features. See **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**. M-Series PLC on a Chip targets support RS232 Serial Printing only. RS485 and RS422 are not supported.

Configuring the Serial Print Feature

As with most features, the Serial Print feature must be installed and configured in the EZ LADDER Toolkit before it may be used. Divelbiss standard controllers based on PLC on a Chip (Enhanced Baby Bear, PCS-XXX, etc) are configured based on the part number. For details on specific targets, please see **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

The Serial Print is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find Serial Print. Figure 11-1 shows the Device Properties window.

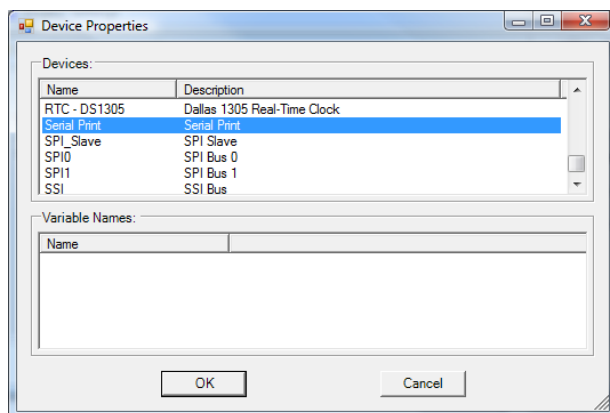


Figure 11-1

Click *Serial Print* and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the Serial Print as an installed device. Click the Serial Print in the device list. The **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 11-2.

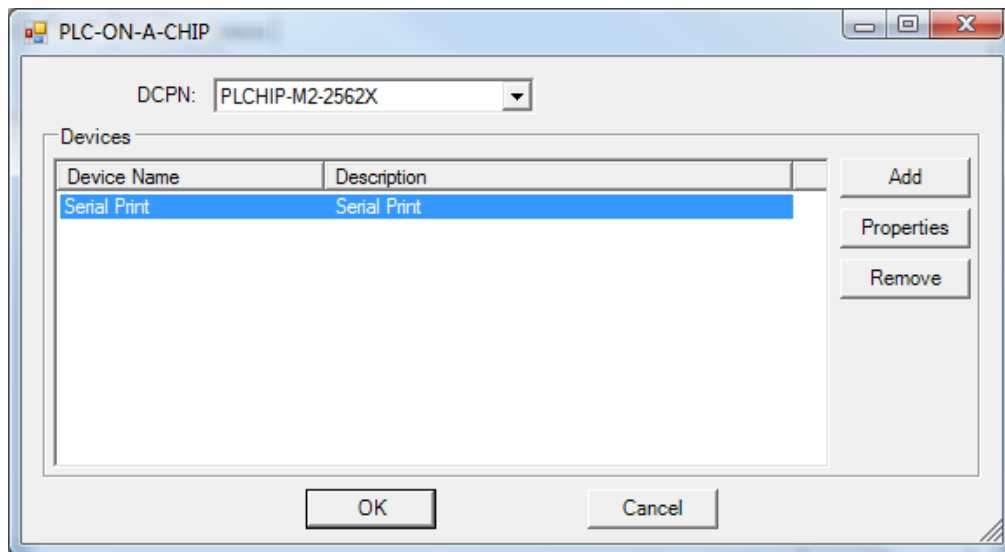


Figure 11-2

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The Serial Properties dialog box will open. In this dialog box, select the Serial Port to use. Only available ports will be displayed. Using the drop down menus and other fields, configure the serial port settings (COM Port #, Baud Rate, Data Bits, Stop Bits, Parity, Flow Control and Buffer Size) as required to interface to the device that is connected to the actual serial port. Refer to Figure 11-3.

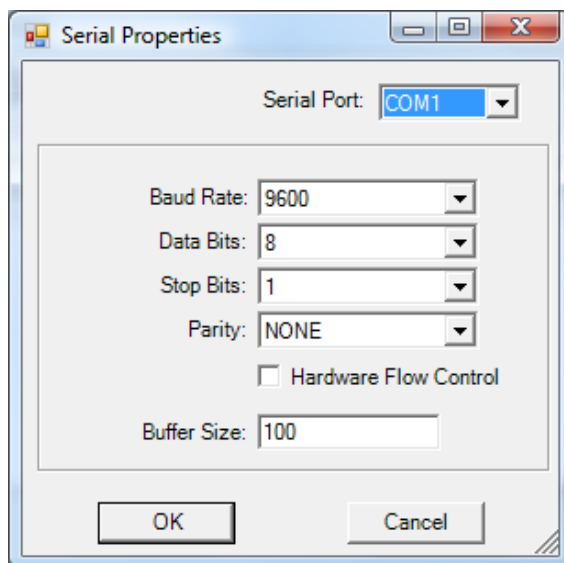


Figure 11-3

Click **OK** close the Target's properties and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The Serial Print can now be utilized from the ladder diagram project.

Printing Data to a Serial Device using a Serial Port

With the Serial Print configured in the ladder diagram project, it is now possible to use the EZ LADDER Toolkit's function blocks to serially transmit text and set points. To serial print, the SERIAL_PRINT function block is used.

Transmitting Text Serially

To transmit using the serial port, the SERIAL_PRINT function block is used. Using the SERIAL_PRINT function block is a two step process. When placing the function block, a new Serial Print Properties dialog box will open. See Figure 11-4. The *Text* field is where the message is typed that will be transmitted.

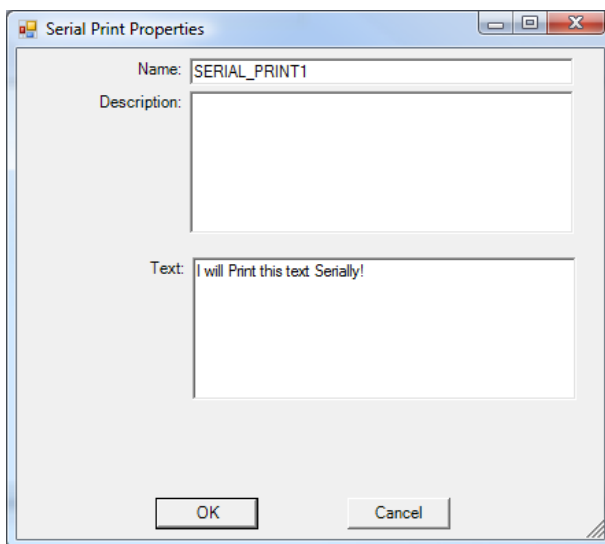


Figure 11-4

When all the information is entered, clicking **ok** will cause the function block to be placed in the ladder diagram project. Figure 11-5 is a sample of a complete SERIAL_PRINT circuit.

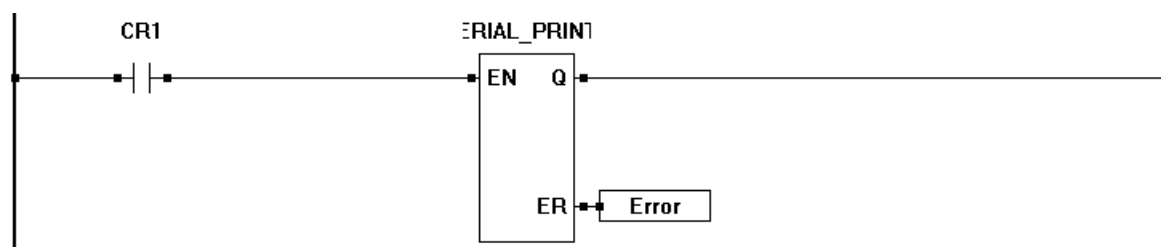


Figure 11-5

Transmitting Variables Serially

In addition to transmitting static text, it is often desirable to be able to transmit variables to another device. To transmit a variable using the serial port, the same SERIAL_PRINT function block is still used. As in transmitting text, the text is entered into the *Text* field. In addition to the text, *control characters* may be inserted that represent variables and how to format the variable text. For a full listing of what control characters and formatting is supported, please see the SERIAL_PRINT function block in **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**. Figure 11-6 illustrates a sample text dialog with control characters.

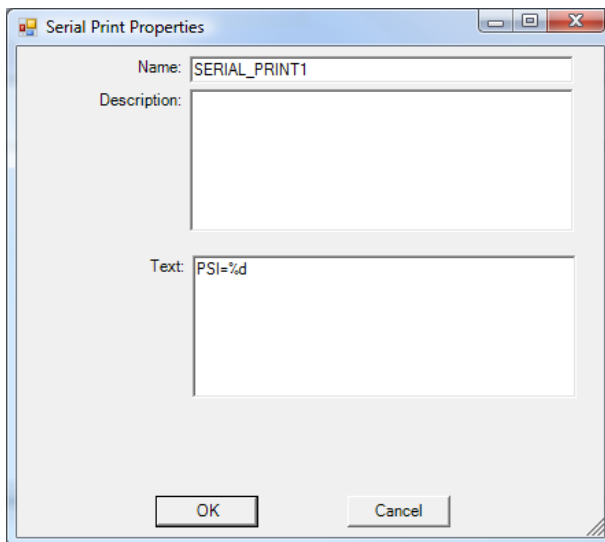


Figure 11-6



When a SERIAL_PRINT function is used to transmit variables, a new variable input is added to the function block automatically for each variable that will be transmitted.

Figure 11- represents a sample ladder diagram project using a SERIAL_PRINT function block with a variable input that will be transmitted.



The SERIAL_PRINT function block is rising edge sensitive. Therefore, it will only transmit one time as the ENable input goes high. If data is required to be transmitted repeatedly, it must be programmed into the ladder diagram project as part of the ENable control on the SERIAL_PRINT function block.



Every placement of a SERIAL_PRINT function block will use available RAM. For most ladder diagram projects, there is an more than enough RAM; however, ladder diagram projects with heavy memory usage functions could run short on RAM.



For more detail on all EZ LADDER Toolkit Function Blocks and objects, refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.

CHAPTER 12

J1939 Networking

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the J1939 Communications in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

J1939 Communications	90
Configuring J1939 Communications	90
Receiving J1939 Network Data.....	92

J1939 Communications

J1939 is a network protocol using CAN (Controller Area Network) communications. This protocol is commonly found in many devices including engines, and generators. Across this network, these devices transmit or broadcast operational data such as torque, engine speed and more.

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the ability for ladder diagrams to interface to J1939 CAN networks and to monitor common J1939 broadcast parameters.

! J1939 support is based on actual hardware target specifications. PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits and Modules support J1939 communications as well as do some standard Divelbiss PLCs and Controllers.. For PLCs and controllers, refer to the supported features. See **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

Configuring J1939 Communications

As with most features, J1939 Communications must be installed and configured in the EZ LADDER Toolkit before it may be used. Divelbiss standard controllers based on PLC on a Chip (Enhanced Baby Bear, PCS-XXX, etc) are configured based on the part number. For details on specific targets, please see **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

J1939 Communications is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find J1939. Figure 12-1 shows the Device Properties window.

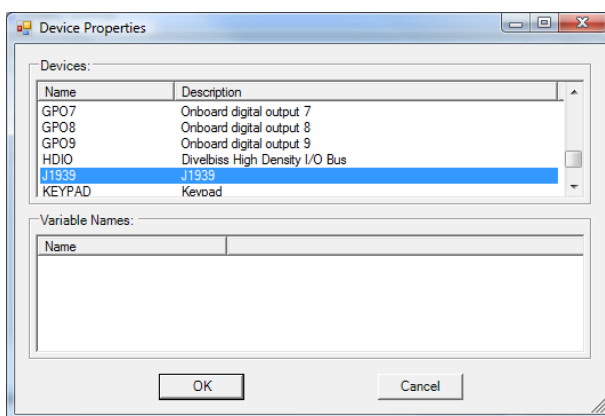


Figure 12-1

Click *J1939* and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the J1939 as an installed device. Click the J1939 in the device list. The **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 12-2.

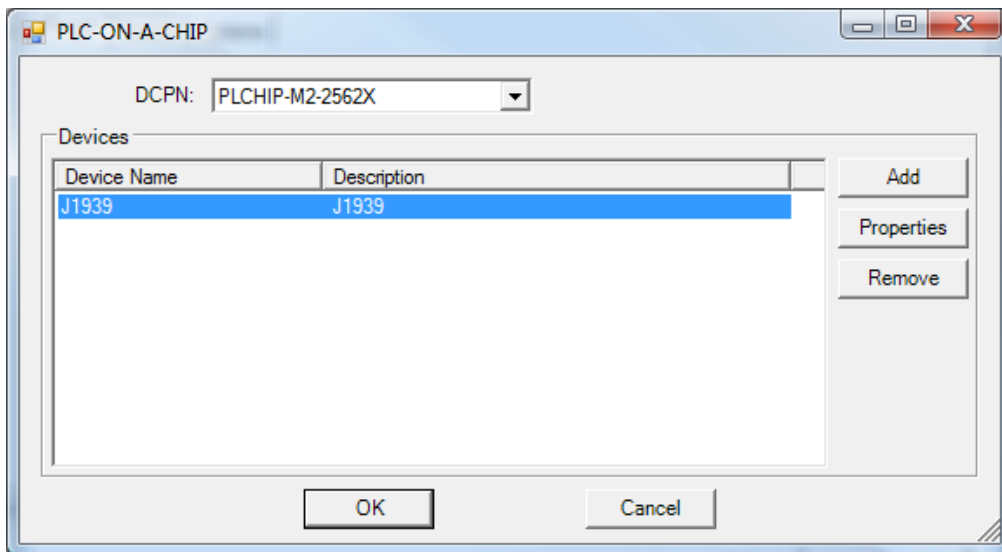


Figure 12-2

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The J1939 Properties dialog box will open. In this dialog box, select the CAN Port to use. Only available ports will be displayed. Configure the unit of measure. Refer to Figure 12-3.

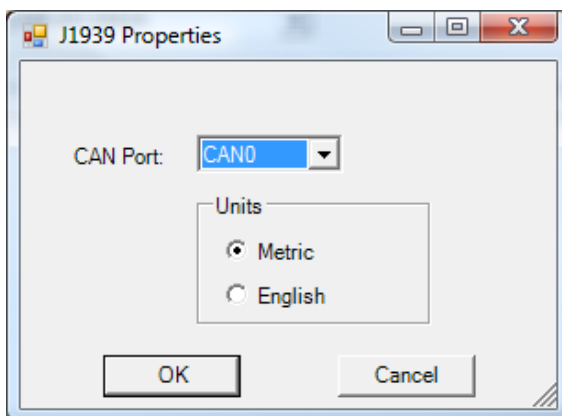


Figure 12-3

Click **OK** close the Target's properties and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. J1939 Communications can now be utilized from the ladder diagram project.

Receiving J1939 Network Data

With the Serial Print configured in the ladder diagram project, it is now possible to use the EZ LADDER Toolkit's function blocks to serially transmit text and set points. To serial print, the SERIAL_PRINT function block is used.

To monitor or read a parameter using J1939, the parameter's SPN number must be known. A list of supported SPN numbers and descriptions can be found; see the J1939_SPN Function block in **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.

The J1939_SPN function block is used to read a J1939 CANbus network parameter and then store the value of the parameter in a variable. Using the J1939_SPN function block is a two step process. When placing the function block, a new SPN Properties dialog box will open. See Figure 12-4. Select the desired SPN number from the drop down menu. The description and units of measure will update accordingly.

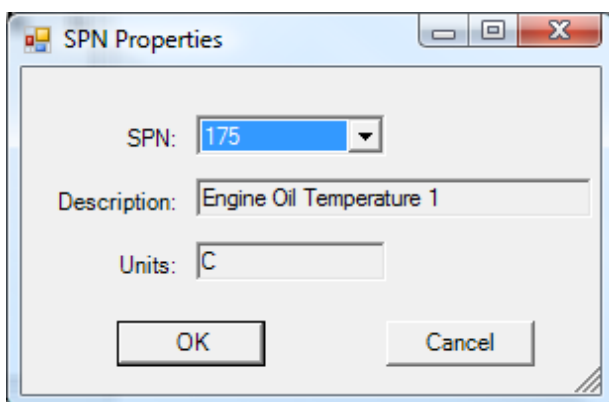


Figure 12-4

When the correct SPN is selected, clicking **ok** will cause the function block to be placed in the ladder diagram project. Figure 12-5 is a sample of a complete J1939_SPN circuit.

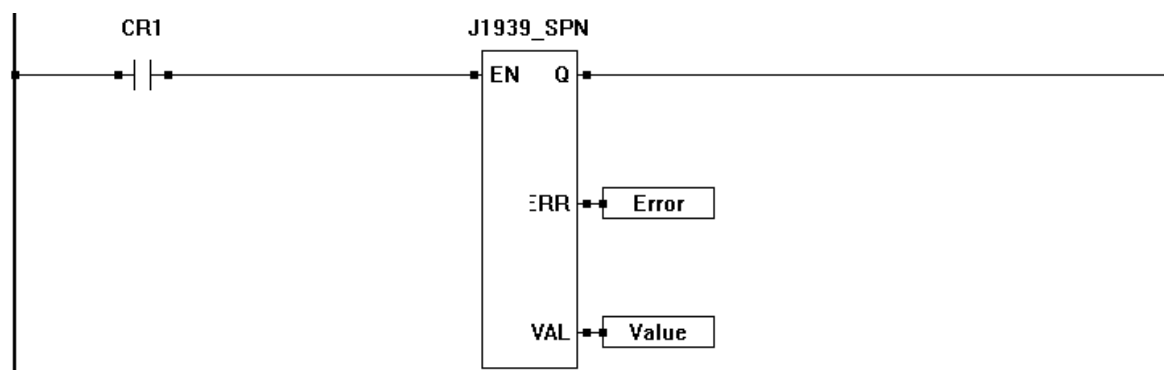


Figure 12-5



For more detail on all EZ LADDER Toolkit Function Blocks and objects, refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.

CHAPTER 13

Modbus Networking

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the Modbus Slave Networking feature in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.



Chapter Contents

Modbus Slave	94
Configuring for Modbus Slave	94
Modbus Slave Registers	95
Updating Network and Variable Values	97
Modbus Slave Communication Errors	98
Modbus Slave - Supported Master Functions	98

Modbus Slave


Modbus is a register based communication protocol connecting multiple devices to a single network. Devices on this network are divided into two types: Master and Slave. There is only one *master* device on a network. The master is in control and initiates communication to the other devices. Each device that is not a master must be a *slave*. Multiple slaves may be located on a network. Slave devices *listen* for communication from the master and then respond as they are instructed. The master always controls the communication and can communicate to only one or all of the slaves. Slaves can not communicate with each other directly.

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the ability to add Modbus slave functionality to a ladder diagram (making the device a Modbus Slave).

-  EZ LADDER Toolkit only supports Modbus Slave. Another device must be used on the network to serve as the Modbus Master.
-  Modbus Slave support is based on actual hardware target specifications. PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits and Modules support Modbus Slave as well as do some standard Divelbiss PLCs and Controllers.. For PLCs and controllers, refer to the supported features. See **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

Configuring for Modbus Slave


As with most features, Modbus Slave must be installed and configured in the EZ LADDER Toolkit before it may be used. Divelbiss standard controllers based on PLC on a Chip (Enhanced Baby Bear, PCS-XXX, etc) are configured based on the part number. For details on specific targets, please see **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

-  To configure a device on a Modbus network, you must have details and understanding of the ID's, Communication Mode and Type, Parity, Number of Data Bits and the Baud Rate.

Modbus Slave is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **OK** button. You do not need to add any devices for Modbus Slave functionality. In the Project Settings window, click the **MODBUS** button. The Modbus Setup dialog box will open. See Figure 13-1.

Click the Enable check box to enable Modbus Slave. Complete the setup that is required to add this device to the modbus network. Click **OK** to save the Modbus Setup and close the dialog box. Modbus is now configured for operation and can be utilized from the ladder diagram project.

-  Each device on a Modbus network must have a unique ID number. Duplicate ID numbers will result in a malfunctioning network and communication errors.

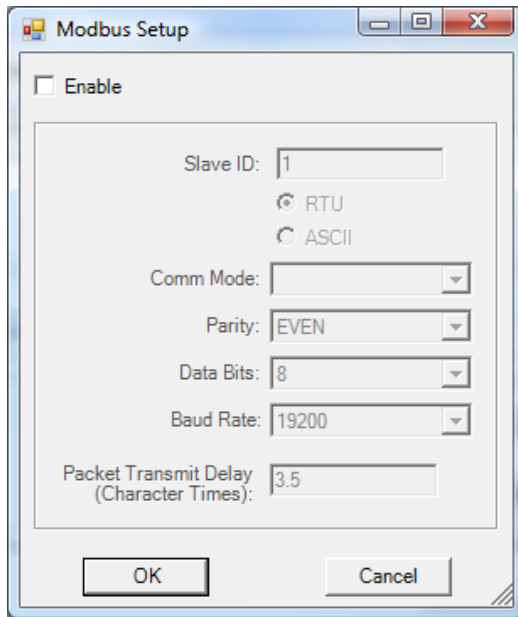


Figure 13-1

Modbus Slave Registers

As identified earlier, Modbus is a register based communications protocol. All communication between master and slave devices is through individual registers. EZ LADDER Toolkit supports four types of Modbus Slave registers: Coil, Discrete Input, Input and Holding registers. Each type of register has specific use and requirements.

Coil Registers

Coils registers are registers that are written to by the Master. Using these registers, the master can directly control coils located in the ladder diagram project (internal or real world).

Coil Register numbers range from MB_10001 through MB_20000.

Discrete Input Registers

Discrete Input registers are registers that are read directly by the Master. Using these registers, the master can directly monitor the status of contacts located in the ladder diagram project (internal or real world).

Discrete Input Register numbers range from MB_20001 through MB_30000.

Input Registers

Input registers are registers that may be read by the Master, but can only be written to by the slave itself. Using these registers, the slave can set data that the master can view, but not modify.

Input Register numbers range from MB_30001 through MB_40000.

Holding Registers

Holding registers are registers that may be read and modified by both the Master and Slave. These are the most commonly used registers to pass data between the master and slave.

Holding Register numbers range from MB_40001 through MB_50000.



All Modbus registers are accessed as variables and must begin with *MB_* to identify a modbus slave register.

Assigning and Setting Slave Registers

To use Modbus Slave registers, registers must be assigned to variables. For more information regarding variables, refer to **Chapter 5 - Creating Ladder Diagram Projects**. Modbus registers can be assigned by editing an existing variable when new variables are created.



Coils and Discrete Input registers are to be used with Boolean variable types while Holding and Input Registers are typically used with Integer variables.

To assign a Modbus register to a variable, using the Add Variable or Edit Variable dialog, click the **EDIT** button next to the Address / Register field. See Figure 13-2.

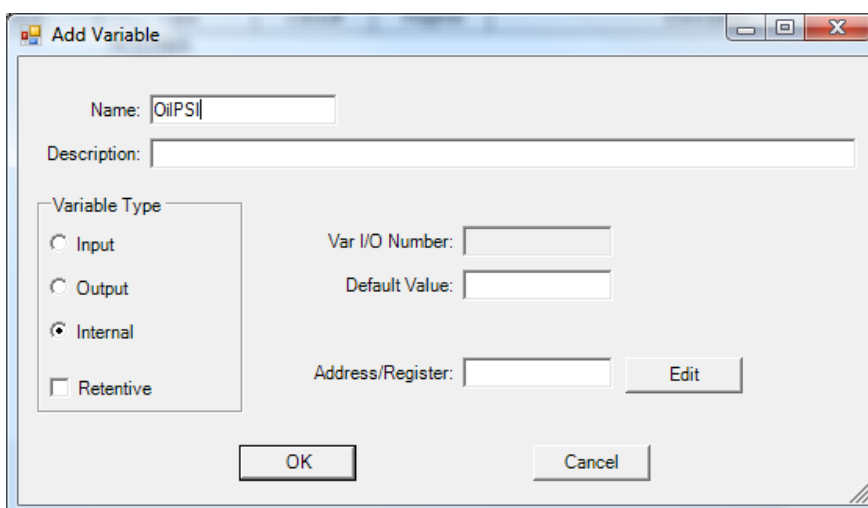


Figure 13-2

The Edit Address / Register dialog box will open. See Figure 13-3. Using the drop down menu, select **MB_ (Modbus)**. From the now visible Register Type drop down box, select the type of register to use (of the four supported types). In the Register Index box, type the address number of the modbus register (1-10000). This number depends on the type of register and it's range of allowed register numbers.

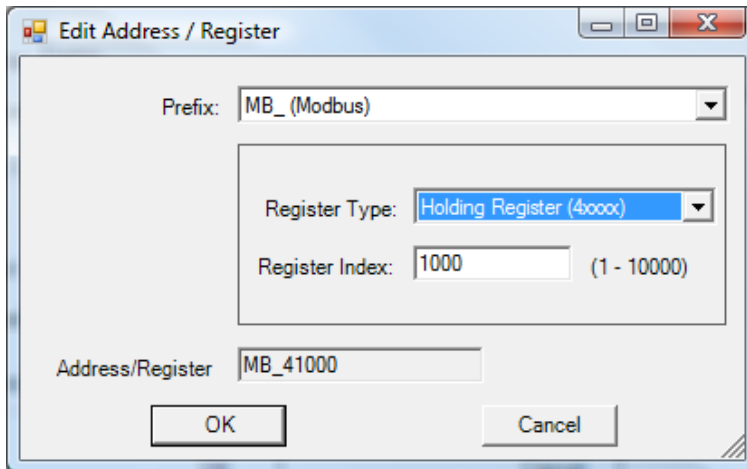


Figure 13-3

As the register type is selected and the number entered, the Address / Register displayed will be updated immediately. The MB_ and the register type (1-4) is automatically entered. Only the actual register number needs to be added. This register number is always between 1 and 10000. This register number is automatically added to the MB_ and type to create the register number in the correct range.

Click **OK** to close the Edit Address / Register dialog box and return to the Add/Edit Variable dialog box. The register address is transferred to the text box automatically. Click **OK** to save the variable. The register is now assigned to a variable.



A Modbus address may be directly typed into the Address / Register box without using the **EDIT** button.

Updating Network and Variable Values

When network registers are assigned to variables, any change to the variable locally in the ladder diagram project is available to the master to see without additional programming. If the master chooses to view the register, it will see the variables current value.

If the master chooses to modify a register (if the type is allowed to be modified), then any changes made by the master to the register will immediately change the value of the variable that is assigned to that register and will be used in the ladder diagram project locally.

Modbus Slave Communication Errors

Modbus communications supports the use of error codes to identify and diagnose problems with the network and slaves. These errors are reported on master only. Typical error codes are:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 2 - Illegal Data Address | This identifies that the master attempted to access an invalid register. |
| 3 - Illegal Data Value | This identifies the master attempted to access a register that is valid but not used in the ladder diagram project (on the slave unit). The largest register number is kept automatically by EZ LADDER Toolkit in the ladder diagram project. |



For more details regarding errors and error codes on a Modbus Network, refer to the network Master's documentation.

Modbus Slave - Supported Master Functions

EZ LADDER Toolkit's Modbus Slave supports eight standard Modbus master functions (functions the master can use to access and update slave registers). While there is no way for the ladder diagram or EZ LADDER to use these functions, they are noted for reference.

Supported Functions include:

- 1 - Read Coil Status
- 2 - Read Discrete Input Status
- 3 - Read Holding Registers
- 4 - Read Input Registers
- 5 - Write to a Single Coil
- 6 - Write to a Single Register
- 15 - Write to Multiple Coils
- 16 - Write to Multiple Registers



For more details regarding master functions and how to use them, refer to the network Master's documentation.

CHAPTER 14

OptiCAN Networking

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the OptiCAN Networking feature in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

What is OptiCAN.....	100
Planning the OptiCAN Network.....	100
Hardware Requirements & Recommendations	100
OptiCAN Specifications	103
Using Controllers on the OptiCAN Network	103
OptiCAN Controller Heartbeat.....	103
Configuring a Controller on the OptiCAN Network.....	104
Controller OptiCAN Network Register Assignments	106
Broadcasting to Other Controllers and Devices	108
Using the OptiCAN Configuration Tool	113

What is OptiCAN

OptiCAN is a Divalbiss proprietary CAN (Controller Area Network) that provides a communication link between Divalbiss OptiCAN enabled controllers and other OptiCAN enabled controllers and devices such as I/O modules. The Divalbiss OptiCAN network supports up to 64 nodes (devices) and is register based. Each node supports up to 256 registers and communication can be triggered based on time or on an event.

Divalbiss OptiCAN can perform the following major functions:

1. Allow controllers to access external I/O Devices
2. Allow controllers to access other controllers
3. Allow the user to configure devices utilizing the CAN protocol



Only Divalbiss OptiCAN enabled devices will communicate on the network OptiCAN network. Connecting non-OptiCAN devices will result in network errors including loss of communication.

Planning the OptiCAN Network

As with any network or communication scheme, the network should be planned taking into account the amount of communication, broadcast rate, communication triggers, register assignments and timing requirements. This plan is essential for a successful implementation of a network.



It is suggested that register needs should be identified and assigned for each device prior to the start of the programming. While any legal register may be used, it is recommended that register assignments start at the high end of available registers and work backward (i.e.: start with register 127 and then assign 126 and so on). As some devices utilize lower register numbers this will ensure that the controller register assignments will not interfere with the device register assignments.

All OptiCAN controllers have the ability to *broadcast* (send data) and *listen* (receive data). OptiCAN Controllers may broadcast to all units on the network (called *nodes*) or specifically to only one node. When broadcasting to all nodes, this is called a *Global Broadcast*.



While all controllers may broadcast and listen, ideally one should be identified as a controlling agent for the network. This agent controller should be responsible for the network commands that start, stop and reset the OptiCAN network communications.

Hardware Requirements & Recommendations



For optimal functionality, performance and noise immunity, all the hardware recommendations must be followed. A failure to follow recommended hardware requirements could result in decreased reliability of the OptiCAN Network.

Please adhere to the following requirements and recommendations:

1. The OptiCAN network cable should be of a *twisted pair with shield* variety and cannot exceed 40 meters in total length. Additional length or incorrect cable type may limit functionality or cause the network to fail.

Please adhere to the following specifications for cable requirements for all OptiCAN networks.

Twisted Pair Shielded Cable Specifications						
Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Nominal	Maximum	Unit	Comments
Impedance	Z	108	120	132	Ω	
Specific Resistance	r_b	0	25	50	m Ω /m	
Specific Capacitance	C_b	0	40	75	pF/m	Between Conductors
	C_s	0	70	110	pF/m	Conductor to Shield

2. A 120 Ω ohm resistor (load) is required at each end of the network.

Please adhere to the following specifications for terminating resistor requirements for all OptiCAN networks.

Terminating Resistor Specifications						
Parameter	Symbol	Minimum	Nominal	Maximum	Unit	Comments
Resistance	R_L	110	120	130	Ω	Min power dissipation 400mW ⁽¹⁾
Inductance				1	μ h	
(1) Assumes a short of 16V to V_{CAN_H}						

3. The cable shield should be grounded near the middle of the network (cable) run.



The shield should only be connected to ground and one point on the network. Multiple ground points could cause a ground loop, decrease noise immunity and adversely affect network performance.

4. If wiring as a network bus with stub connections, the maximum stub length from bus to node is 1 Meter.

See Figure 14-1 for a sample connection diagram.

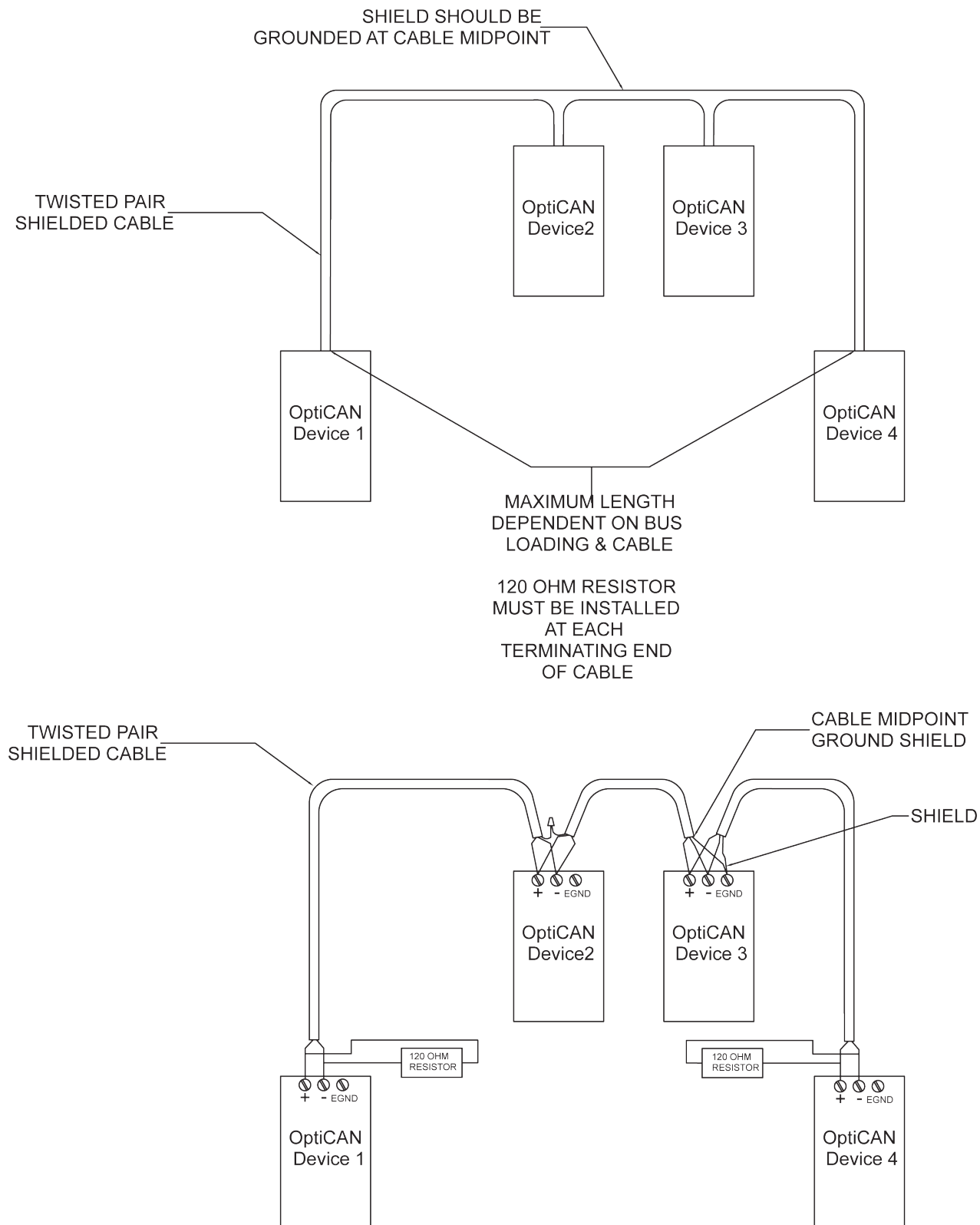


Figure 14-1

OptiCAN Specifications


Bandwidth:	250 KBits / Sec
Maximum Cable Length:	Up to 270 Meters ¹
Maximum Number of Nodes:	Up to 254 Nodes ¹
Registers per Node:	256 Registers
¹ Dependent on cable selection and bus loading. See Application Note for CAN Transceiver (NXP AN00020 or your CAN transceiver)	

Using Controllers on the OptiCAN Network

A typical application involves a controller running it's own ladder diagram project, monitoring inputs and controlling outputs based upon the project that is running. When connected to an OptiCAN network the controller will operate the same, but now using OptiCAN, it can communicate to other devices including other controllers with OptiCAN and OptiCAN I/O Modules.

The following describes how a controller can operate when used on a active OptiCAN network.


1. Local Control: Monitor Inputs and Control Outputs
2. Globally *broadcast* data to all OptiCAN Nodes on the OptiCAN Network
3. *Listen* for Broadcasts from a specific Node on the OptiCAN Network

 All EZ LADDER Toolkit programmed OptiCAN network controllers are configured using the EZ LADDER Toolkit and maintain their network settings, parameters and register settings in the actual ladder diagram project. Each controller on the OptiCAN Network may have different settings and all will be required to have a different Node ID (address).

OptiCAN Controller Heartbeat

Each OptiCAN controller has the ability to broadcast a signal called a *heartbeat*. This signal is broadcast at a regular interval and is used to ensure that all devices on the network are communicating properly. Each node automatically listens for this heartbeat and adjusts OptiCAN registers based on the network condition. These conditions may be monitored using function blocks.

 One node on the OptiCAN network **MUST** broadcast the heartbeat message for the network to function properly. Although it is possible to have multiple controllers on one network sending heartbeats, it is recommended only one controller broadcast a heartbeat per network.

 In the event the heartbeat is lost, then the local ladder diagram project should ignore data from the network as the loss of heartbeat signifies that communication with part or all of the network has been lost. How a controller responds to a network loss is entirely dependent on the ladder diagram project.

Configuring a Controller on the OptiCAN Network

Before a controller may communicate on the OptiCAN network, it must be configured in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. Once the OptiCAN settings are configured, they are stored in the actual ladder diagram project. Please see the following steps required to configure the OptiCAN network feature on a controller. Actual menu steps to reach the OptiCAN configuration may vary based on the actual controller used, but the configuration itself is always the same. Divelbiss standard controllers based on PLC on a Chip (Enhanced Baby Bear, PCS-XXX, etc) are configured based on the part number. For details on specific targets, please see **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets**.

The OptiCAN is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find OptiCAN. Figure 14-2 shows the Device Properties window.

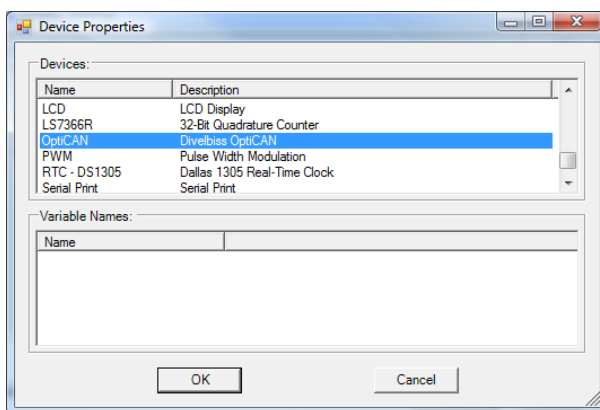


Figure 14-2

Click *OptiCAN* and click **ok**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the OptiCAN as an installed device. Click the OptiCAN in the device list. The **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 14-3.

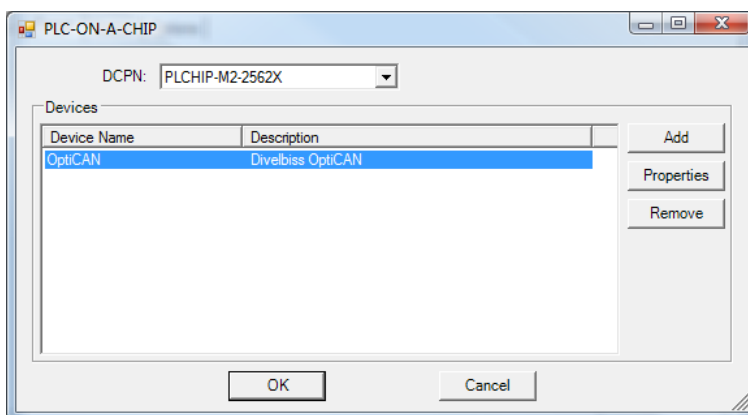




Figure 14-3

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The OptiCAN Properties dialog box will open.

This dialog box is used to configure the controller on an OptiCAN Network. Figure 14-4 show the OptiCAN Properties dialog box. The following items must be configured:

1. CAN Port Using the drop down menu, select the physical CAN port that will be connected to the OptiCAN network. All available CAN ports are displayed.
2. Node ID The Node ID serves as the controller's address on the network. It may be numbered up to the maximum number of nodes allowed.
 -  All Node IDs on an OptiCAN Network must be unique. Duplicate Node IDs will result in communication errors or communication loss.
 -  The node ID may also be set from the ladder diagram project using a variable. This variable must be configured as node 255. The variable (integer value) then becomes the OptiCAN node ID. It is important to keep this ID number in the proper range.
3. Broadcast Rate The rate that the controller will broadcast registers is entered here in milliseconds. This timing requirement should be identified during network planning.

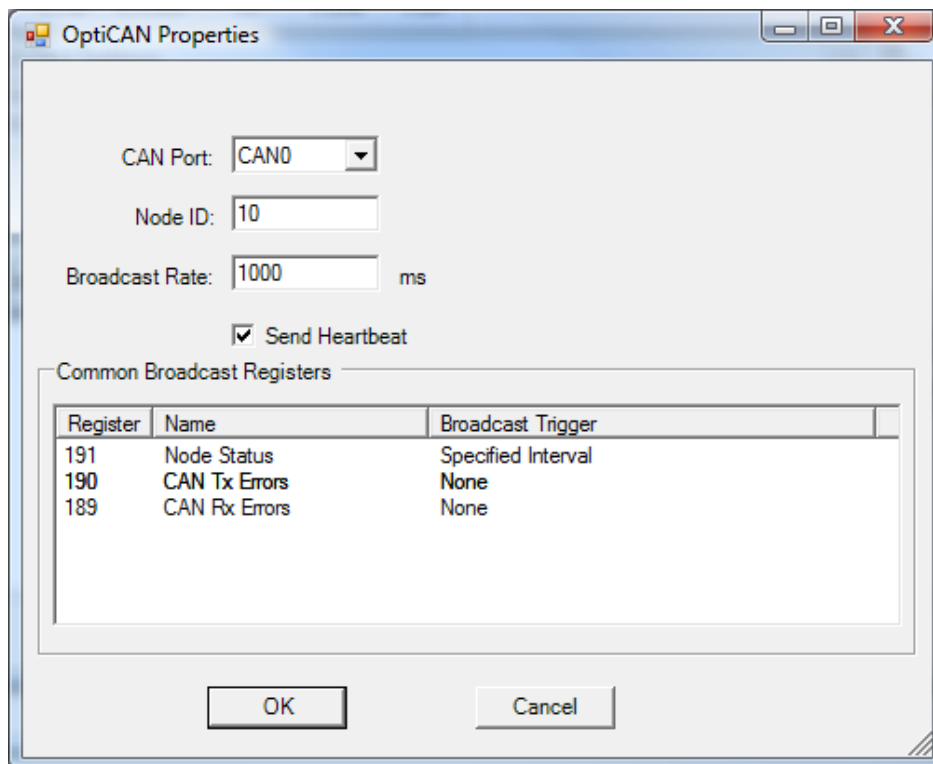


Figure 14-4

In addition to the parameters listed above that are required, the following additional configuration points are optional based on the requirements of the controller, program and network configuration.

1. Send Heartbeat Check this box configure this controller to send a network heartbeat signal.



One node on the OptiCAN network **MUST** broadcast the heartbeat message for the network to function properly. Although it is possible to have multiple controllers on one network sending heartbeats, it is recommended only one controller broadcast a heartbeat per network.

2. 191 Node Status This setting identifies when to broadcast the status of this controller (node). The broadcast trigger may be selected by clicking in the table. The selections are Specified Interval, Change of State and Specified Interval and Change of State.
3. CAN Tx Errors This setting identifies when to broadcast the CAN Transmit errors identified by this controller (node). The broadcast trigger may be selected by clicking in the table. The selections are Specified Interval, Change of State and Specified Interval and Change of State.
4. CAN Rx Errors This setting identifies when to broadcast the CAN Receive errors identified by this controller (node). The broadcast trigger may be selected by clicking in the table. The selections are Specified Interval, Change of State and Specified Interval and Change of State.

Controller OptiCAN Network Register Assignments

The OptiCAN network operates based on preset and user defined registers. The following are general register assignments and information common for all OptiCAN enabled controllers. For non-controller devices, please consult the product's data sheet for detailed register assignments and preset functions.

General Register Assignments: These are the overall general register assignments common to all OptiCAN enabled devices.	
Register Number	Assigned Function / Use
0-127	User Defined Controller Registers and I/O Defined Registers
128-191	Common Broadcast Registers
192-255	Common Configuration and Command Registers

User Defined registers for controllers are available for the user to define the use of during the ladder diagram project development. Device Defined registers for I/O and other devices have preset definitions of register use and cannot be changed.

Common Configuration / Command Register Assignments: These registers are pre-assigned and cannot be altered. These register's contents may only be modified by a controller and may only change its I/O setting.			
Register Number	Name	Description	Read / Write
255	Node ID	The node's ID Number	Read / Write
254	Serial Number	The node's Serial Number	Read
253	Broadcast Interval	Interval for Broadcasting (ms)	Read / Write
252	Broadcast Trigger 0	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 0-15	Read / Write
251	Broadcast Trigger 1	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 16-31	Read / Write
250	Broadcast Trigger 2	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 32-47	Read / Write
249	Broadcast Trigger 3	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 48-63	Read / Write
248	Broadcast Trigger 4	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 64-79	Read / Write
247	Broadcast Trigger 5	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 80-95	Read / Write
246	Broadcast Trigger 6	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 96-111	Read / Write
245	Broadcast Trigger 7	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 112-127	Read / Write
244	Broadcast Trigger 8	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 128-143	Read / Write
243	Broadcast Trigger 9	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 144-159	Read / Write
242	Broadcast Trigger 10	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 160-175	Read / Write
241	Broadcast Trigger 11	Broadcast Trigger for Registers 176-191	Read / Write

Common Broadcast Register Assignments: These registers are pre-assigned and cannot be altered			
Register Number	Name	Description	Read / Write
191	Node Status	This Node's Status	Read
190	CAN Transmit Errors	CAN Transmit Error Counter	Read
189	CAN Receive Errors	CAN Receive Error Counter	Read



The Node Status register (191) is represented by a 32 bit number. The lower 16 bits represents the current **status code** while the upper 16 bits represents the **error code**.

There are three status codes supported on the OptiCAN network. The status codes are:
1 = Reset, 2 = Active, and 4 = Error.

If the status code is 0, this would represent the OptiCAN network has not started.

Error codes are divided into two groups. Device specific errors are numbered 0-32767 while common error codes are numbered 32768-65535.

Common Error Codes are as follows:

65535 = CAN Controller Receive Error
65534 = CAN Controller Receive Warning
65533 = CAN Controller Transmit Error
65532 = CAN Controller Transmit Warning

65531 = CAN Controller Bus Off State
65530 = CAN Controller Data Overrun
65519 = OptiCAN Heartbeat Timeout
65518 = CAN Controller Error

Broadcasting to Other Controllers and Devices

To broadcast from one controller to other controllers and devices, the following steps should be completed before proceeding.

1. All OptiCAN Devices and Controllers on the network must be identified with unique Node ID numbers and configured properly.
2. Register assignments and uses should be defined as these register number will be needed to broadcast and listen.
3. The heartbeat node should be identified.

! To broadcast to nodes, several steps must take place in addition to the configurations listed above. For the OptiCAN network to function correctly, several steps must be taken. Before any node can broadcast or listen, the OptiCAN Network must be *started*.

To Start the OptiCAN Network

The OPTICAN_TXNETMSG function block is used to send global network commands to all OptiCAN nodes on a network. Using this function block, a controller may send a **Network Start**, **Network Stop** or a **Network Reset** command.

⊘ On power up, the OptiCAN network does NOT start by default and will not begin communication until one controller has sent the **Network Start** command.

To send the start command, the OPTICAN_TXNETMSG function block is used. Using the OPTICAN_TXNETMSG function block is a two step process. When placing the function block, the OptiCAN Transmit Network Message dialog box will open. See Figure 14-5. Using the drop down menu, select the Network Message *Start Network*.

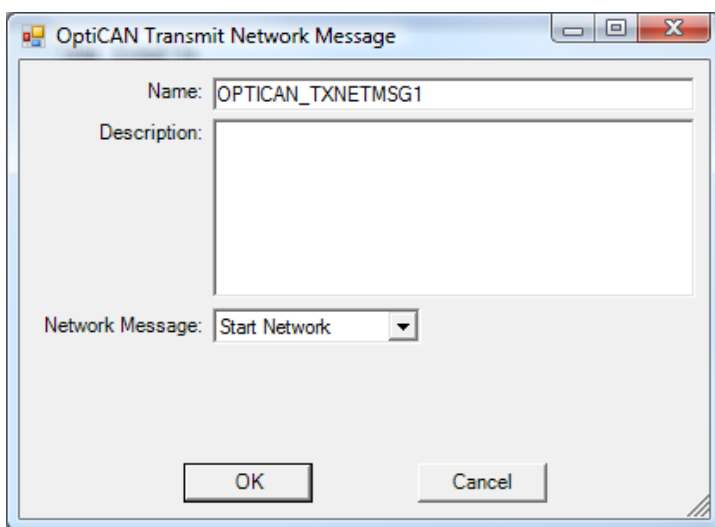


Figure 14-5

Click **OK** to place the function block in the ladder diagram project. Figure 14-6 is a sample of a complete OPTICAN_TXNETMSG circuit. Note the use of contacts to control when the Start Network is sent.

! The Network Start should be sent based on two conditions: The network needs to start as in a start-up or if communication errors are detected. If a single node loses power, it will appear as communication loss. When node regains power, it will not communicate on the network unless another Network Start is sent (since nodes do not start on power up). If at any time a communication is lost to a node, re-send the Network Start.

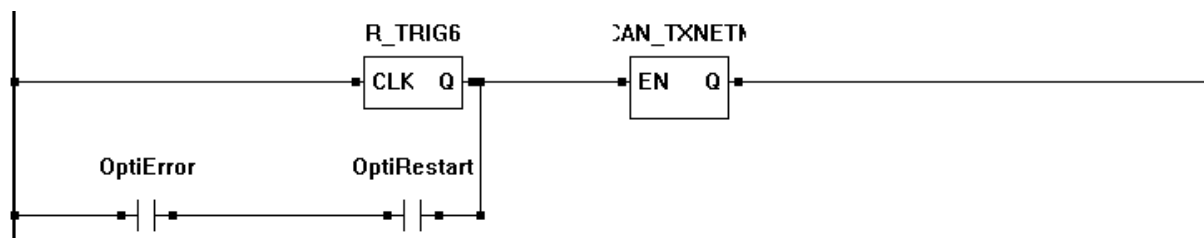


Figure 14-6

All nodes on the network should begin communication upon receipt of the Start Network command. With the network started and communicating, it is now possible to broadcast to nodes and listen for node broadcasts.

Global Broadcasting to all Nodes

To broadcast or listen, a basic understanding of registers is required. Typically, controller registers 0-127 are available to be user-defined and used while 128-255 are pre-defined and cannot be altered. The user-defined registers are commonly used to communicate between controllers.



It is recommended that before programming is started that all nodes are identified, assigned a node ID and documented. For each device, their register requirements should be identified, registers assigned and registers documented. This will verify the all requirements are met and help to promote proper functionality and design.

To send a global broadcast, a variable must be identified and assigned to use an OptiCAN register. To assign an OptiCAN register to a variable, using the Add Variable or Edit Variable dialog, click the **EDIT** button next to the Address / Register field. See Figure 14-7.

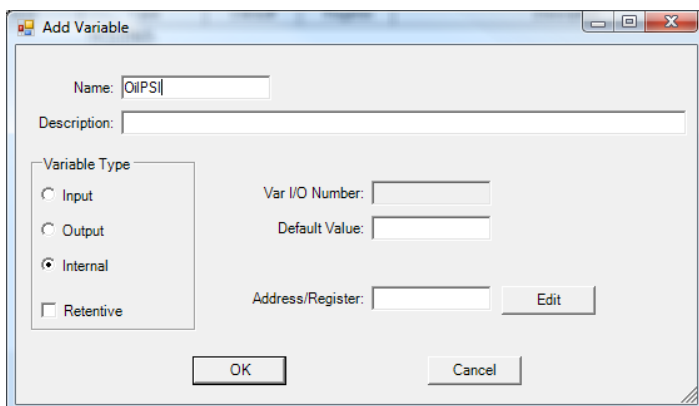


Figure 14-7

The Edit Address / Register dialog box will open. See Figure 14-8. Using the drop down menu, select **CAN_(OptiCAN)**. Fill in the Register Number only to transmit to the same register on all nodes. The register number must be a user-defined register (0-127).



Leaving the Node ID blank causes this variable to be sent to the same register number on all nodes on the network (Global Broadcast).

Using the Broadcast drop down menu, select a broadcast trigger. The choices are: None, Specified Interval, Change of State and Specified Interval and Change of State. This register will be broadcast when this condition is met. Click **OK** to close the dialog and click **OK** to close the Add / Edit Variable dialog.

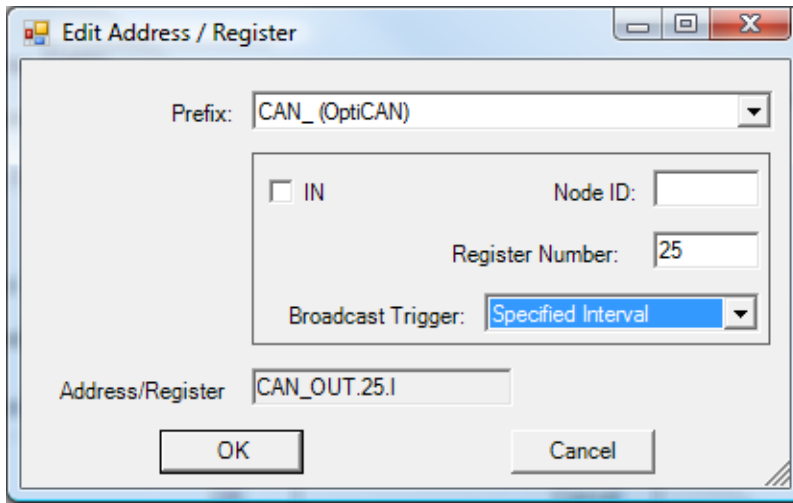


Figure 14-8



As the register type is selected and the number entered, the Address / Register displayed will be updated immediately. The CAN_ and the register number is automatically entered.

When this ladder diagram project is running, value of the variable OilPSI will be transmitted globally to all nodes at register 25. The interval will be the same as Broadcast Rate that was configured in the Project Settings.

Listening for Broadcasts

While broadcasting can be global or to a specific node ID, all listening for broadcasts are specific. For a controller to listen for a broadcast, the specific node ID and register are required.

To listen for a broadcast, a variable must be identified and assigned to use an OptiCAN register. To assign an OptiCAN register to a variable, using the Add Variable or Edit Variable dialog, click the **EDIT** button next to the Address / Register field. See Figure 14-11.

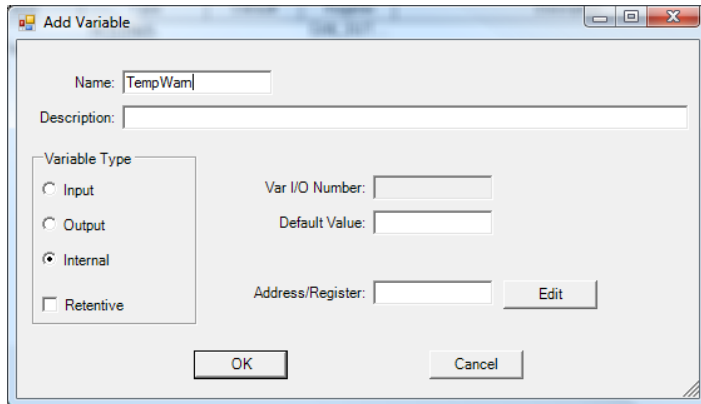


Figure 14-11

The Edit Address / Register dialog box will open. See Figure 14-12. Using the drop down menu, select **CAN_(OptiCAN)**. Fill in the Node ID with the node ID number of the device you wish to listen for.

Fill in the Register Number that you are listening for on the specific node. The register number must be a user-defined register (0-127).

Click the IN check box. This identifies that this variable will be listening, not broadcasting. The Broadcast Trigger drop down is no longer available. Click **OK** to close the dialog and click **OK** to close the Add / Edit Variable dialog.

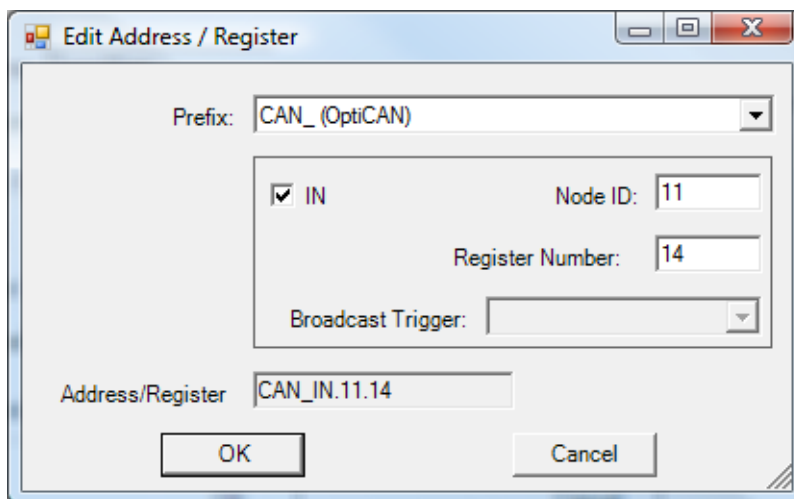


Figure 14-12



Leaving the node ID blank while is allowable is not a valid address and no data will be received.

When this ladder diagram project is running, if a broadcast from node ID 11, register 4 is seen on the network, it will be heard and the register (variable) on this controller will be updated.

Determining Node Status

As discussed earlier in this chapter, that a Start Network command must be transmitted to start the network communicating and that it should happen on start up. In addition, it was recommended to monitor nodes status and possible resent the Start Network command in the event of a communications loss to a node.

To determine the status of a specific node, the OPTICAN_NODESTATUS function block is used. Using the OPTICAN_NODESTATUS function block is a two step process. When placing the function block, the OptiCAN Node Status Properties dialog box will open. See Figure 14-13.

In the Node ID field, enter the node ID that is to be monitored for communication loss and in the Timeout (ms) field, enter the amount of time that communication is lost before the node status is changed (in milliseconds).



When enabled, the OPTICAN_NODESTATUS block's Q output will be true if messages are received from the actual node. If the Q output is false, then the node status is not valid as no messages are received from it. When this occurs, the VAL output will be set to zero.



The OPTICAN_NODESTATUS function block is node specific, meaning that for each node that must be monitored for a network restart, a separate function block is required. In addition, nodes that are considered critical in overall operation may require multiple uses of the OPTICAN_NODESTATUS function block to identify errors and handle them correctly.

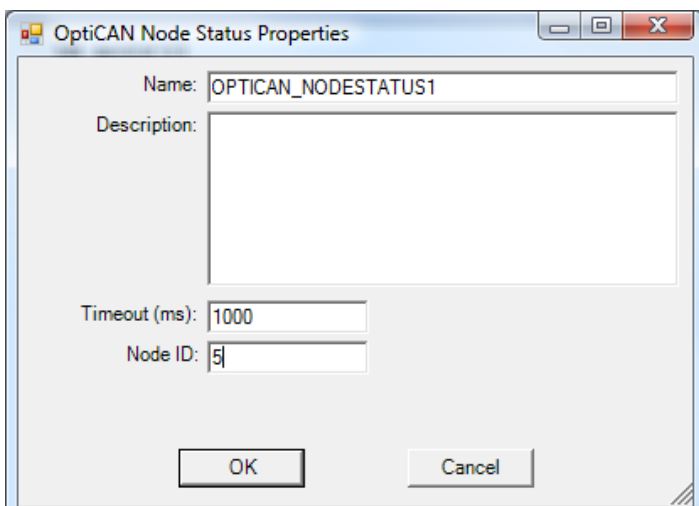


Figure 14-13

Click **OK** to place the function block in the ladder diagram project. Figure 14-14 is a sample of a complete OPTICAN_NODESTATUS circuit. The Error variable shown will be equal to the status of the node that was programmed into the function block. The error codes are listed earlier in this chapter.

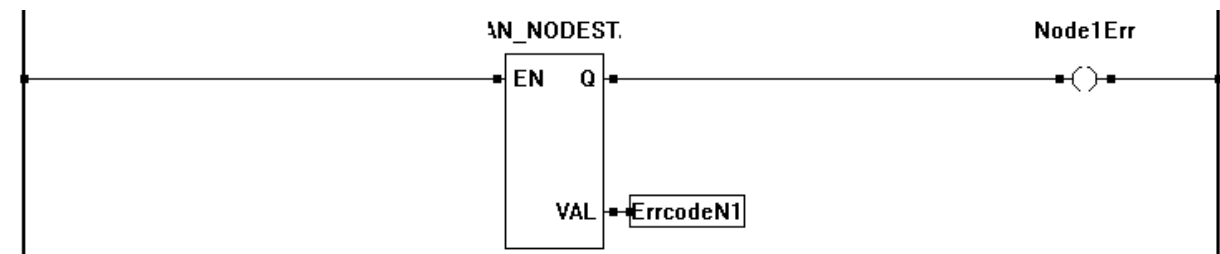


Figure 14-14

Using the OptiCAN Configuration Tool

Up to this point, we have configured controllers on the OptiCAN network. In addition to controllers, other devices support OptiCAN including I/O modules. As these devices are not programmed with an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, other means must be used to identify and configure them. There are two tools that may be used to configure non-controller OptiCAN devices.

The first option is to purchase the OptiCAN Configuration Tool Professional. The Professional version is sold separately and requires additional hardware (included in the purchase). The Professional version does not have a limitation on the number of nodes that may configured. In addition, it also has more advanced controls, diagnostics and reporting features. The OptiCAN Configuration Tool Professional has it's own User's Manual.



If the OptiCAN network will host more than 10 non-controller nodes, then you must purchase and use the OptiCAN Configuration Tool Professional to configure the non-controller nodes.

The OptiCAN Configuration Tool Basic is part of the EZ LADDER Toolkit and is capable of configuring up to 10 total non-controller nodes on an OptiCAN network. As this is a feature of the EZ LADDER Toolkit and does not require additional hardware or software, it will covered in detail.

The can detect up to 10 nodes, returning the Node ID, Device Type / Name and it's Serial Number.

To use the OptiCAN Configuration Tool, a ladder diagram project with OptiCAN enabled must be loaded, compiled and running on a target. Using EZ LADDER Toolkit, change to the Monitor Mode. In the Monitor Mode, using the **Project Menu**, select *OptiCAN*. The Divelbiss OptiCAN Configuration Tool will open in a new window. See Figure 14-15.



EZ LADDER Toolkit must have a project loaded and be in Monitor mode (with OptiCAN enabled) to open the OptiCAN Configuration Tool. It is not necessary to connect to the target controller. If connected to the controller, the OptiCAN Configuration Tool will disconnect EZ LADDER Toolkit from the controller when it opens.



Whenever the OptiCAN Configuration tool connects, it automatically sends the Stop Network command. The network will have to be restarted for proper operation.

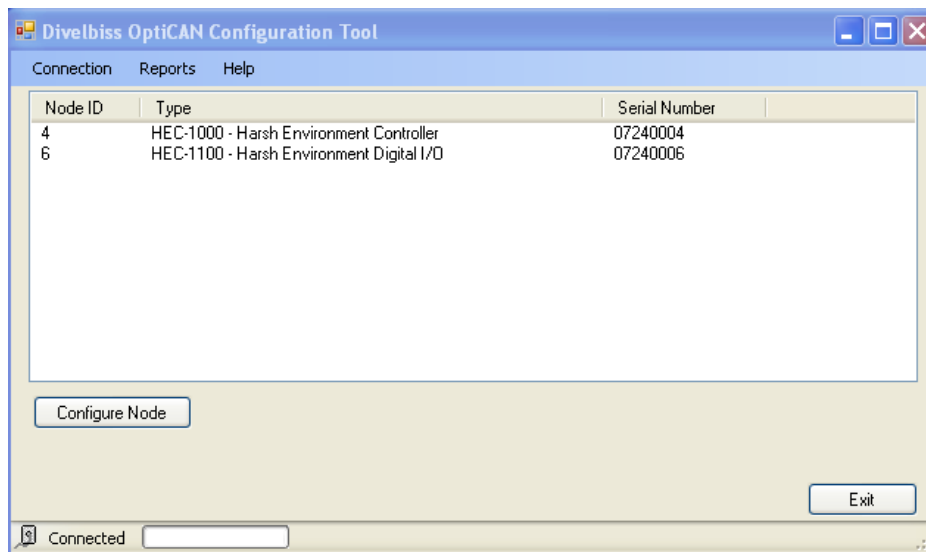


Figure 14-15

As shown in Figure 14-15, there are two devices on the OptiCAN network. The tool shows the Node ID, Type and Serial Number for each of the devices. These two devices are already configured as they have Node ID's assigned.

! When configuring a non-controller device for the first time, the device will display with a Node ID of 255. The 255 designation is reserved for devices that have not been configured. See Figure 14-16. For multiple new devices, they will all be assigned the same 255 Node ID. The controller can differentiate between devices that have not been configured using their serial number. The serial number is programmed at the factory and is not user changeable.

⊘ Only non-controller device Node IDs may be configured using this tool. Controller Node IDs are only changeable in the actual ladder diagram project loaded on the controller.

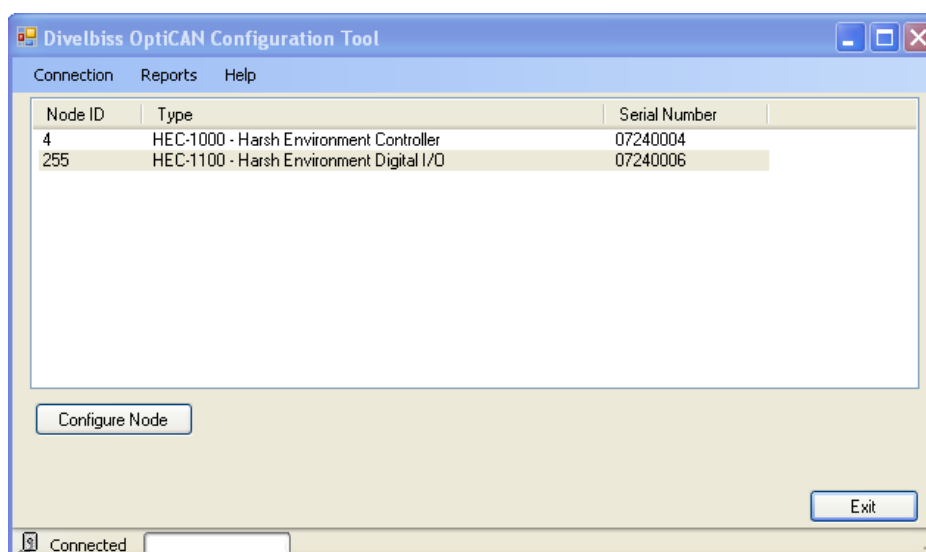


Figure 14-16

To Configure a Node

To configure a node, select the node (highlight) in the list and click the **CONFIGURE NODE** button. The Node Configuration dialog box will open. See Figure 14-17. The following can be viewed from the Node Configuration dialog. Some may be configured while others may not.

Node ID: This is where the node ID number is set.

Type: This is the description of the device (cannot be edited).

Serial Number: This is the serial number of the device (programmed at factory and cannot be edited).

Broadcast Interval: This is the interval (rate) at which the registers will be broadcast on the net work.

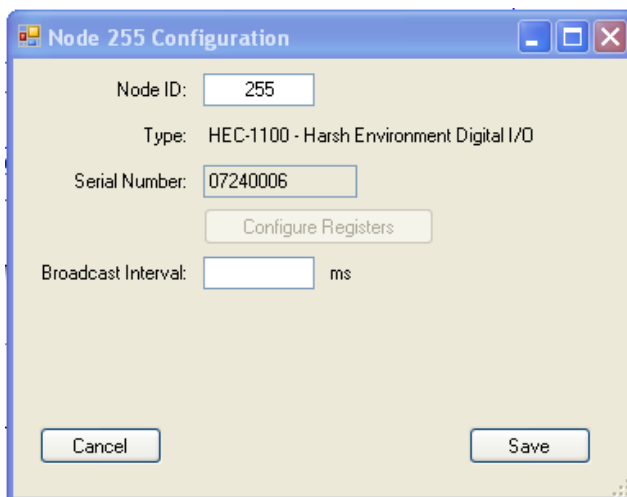


Figure 14-17

The **CONFIGURE REGISTERS** button is used to configure each register of the device including its trigger and value. **CONFIGURE REGISTERS** button to open the Configure Registers dialog box. See Figure 14-18.

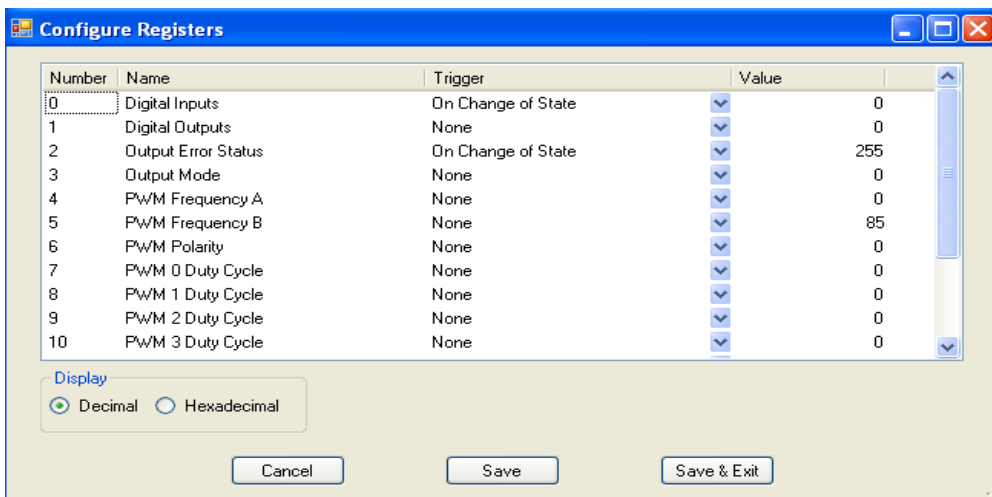


Figure 14-18

To change the Trigger for any register, select the register and click the down arrow in the trigger column for that register. This will open a small list of trigger options. Each register maintains its own individual trigger setting. See Figure 14-19.

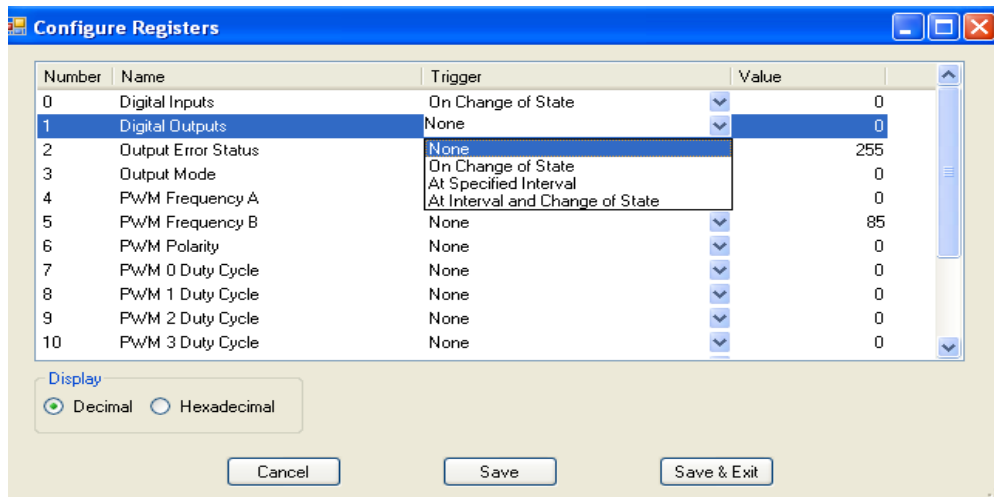


Figure 14-19

When each of the registers of the node have been configured, click the **SAVE & EXIT** button to save changes and close the Configure Registers dialog box and return to the Node Configuration dialog.

In addition to changing the trigger, from this dialog, the Value for each register can be changed (providing the register is writable). The numbers can be represented in decimal or in hex. Figure 14.16 is set to display in decimal. As an example, register number 1 (Digital Outputs) will directly control the outputs on the node. By changing the Value, the outputs can be set to be on or off.

The values that may be entered are decimals that represent the binary bits that correspond to each individual output.

Decimal Number Value	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1	0
Corresponding Real World Output	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	All Off

Examples: If Decimal Number Value = 128, then Real World Output 8 is ON.

If Decimal Number Value = 8, then Real World Output 4 is ON.

If Decimal Number Value = 40, then Real World Outputs 4 and 6 are both ON.

! Each non-controller node has unique register assignments. Refer to the actual product manual for details regarding register assignments.

OptiCAN Node List Notes

Notes can be added to the list of nodes to help with documentation and service later. This is accessed from the OptiCAN Configuration Tool. To access this feature, in the Diverbiss OptiCAN Configuration Tool window, use the **Reports Menu** and select *Node List*.

The Node List Report window will open. Place the cursor under the Note Heading next to the node of choice. Simply type in the notes for that node. See Figure 14-20.

The node list and notes may be saved and printed for future reference.

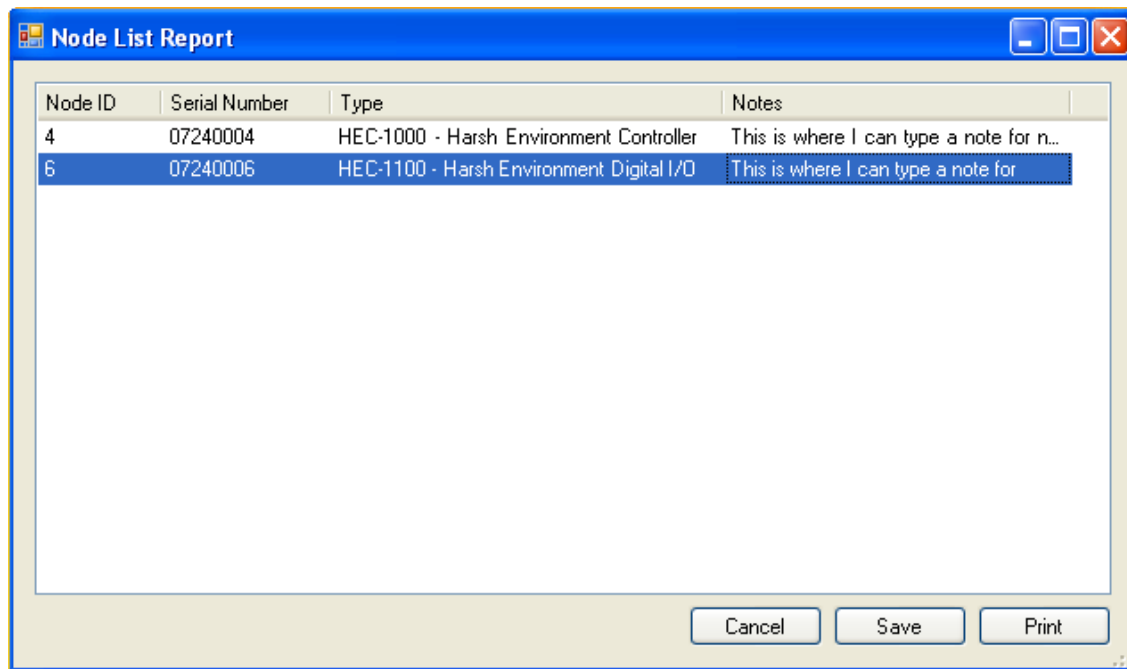


Figure 14-20

CHAPTER 15

SPI Devices and Support

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the SPI Devices and SPI features in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

SPI Slave Support.....	119
Configuring SPI Slave Support	119
Using the SPI Slave Feature.....	121
Timing Diagrams & Waveforms	123
 SPI Bus Devices	 125
ADS7841 12 Bit Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter	125
ADS8341 16 Bit Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter	127
DAC7612 12 Bit Digital to Analog (D/A) Converter.....	129
LS7366R 32 Bit Quadrature Counter	132

SPI Slave Support

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides the ability to be used on an SPI bus as an SPI slave device. SPI slave functionality is configured in the Project Settings and must be supported on the actual hardware target.

Configuring SPI Slave Support

To be able to use the SPI Slave feature in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the SPI Slave feature must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for SPI Slave, it will be used as an example to install and configure.

The SPI Slave is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find SPI_Slave. Figure 15-1 shows the Device Properties window.

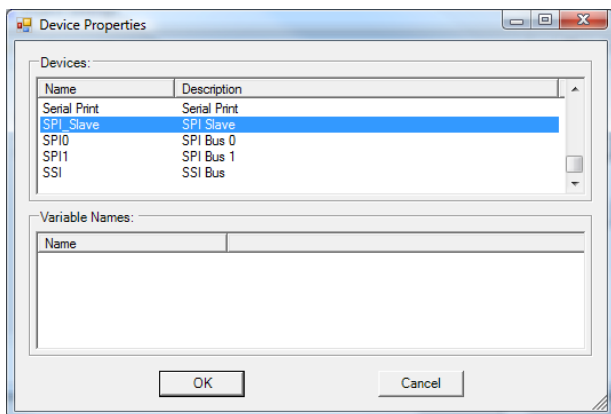


Figure 15-1

Click *SPI_Slave* and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the SPI_Slave as an installed device. Click the SPI_Slave in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 15-2.

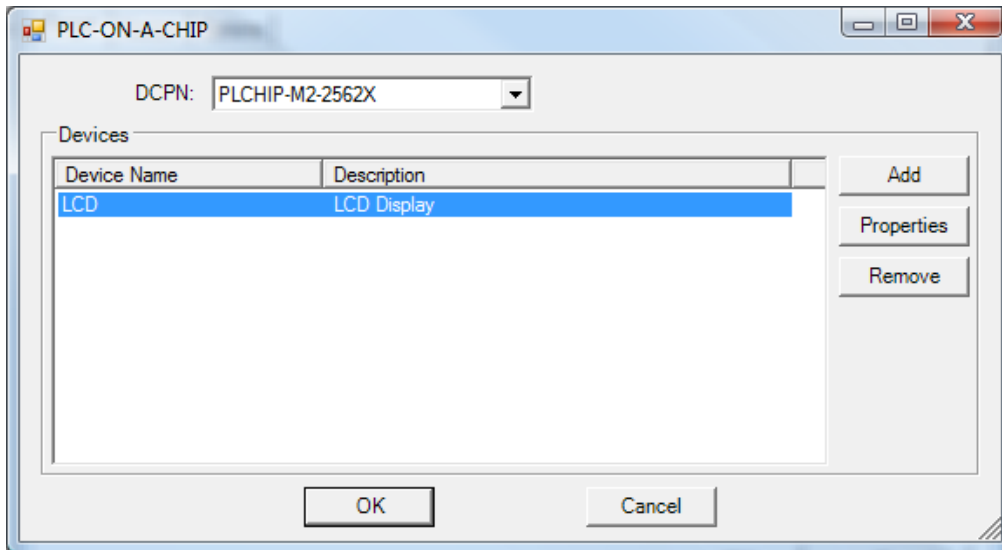


Figure 15-2

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The Spi Slave Properties dialog box will open. In this dialog box, select the SPI port to use from the available drop down list. Select the Clock Phase, Clock Polarity and Bit order that is required for the SPI bus. See Figure 15-3.

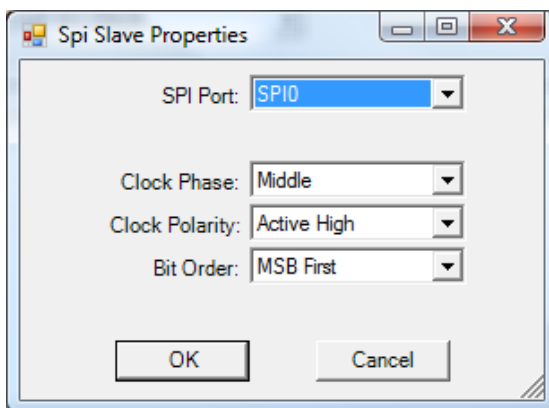


Figure 15-3

Click **OK** close the Target's properties and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The SPI Slave is now configured.



A thorough understanding SPI and your specific SPI is required to be able to configure and use the hardware target as an SPI Slave device on your bus.



Any SPI Slave settings that do not appear or are not changeable are not supported.



The SPI port (0 or 1) is added automatically when installing and configuring the SPI Slave.

Using the SPI Slave Feature

The SPI_Slave feature provides an easy way to *pass* data to an SPI Master device. The data is simply stored in registers that the SPI Master device will read. There are a total of 512 registers, each of which are 32 bit.

Assigning and Setting Slave Registers

To use SPI Slave registers, registers must be assigned to variables. For more information regarding variables, refer to **Chapter 5 - Creating Ladder Diagram Projects**. SPI Slave registers can be assigned by editing an existing variable when new variables are created.

To assign an SPI Slave register to a variable, using the Add Variable or Edit Variable dialog, click the **EDIT** button next to the Address / Register field. See Figure 15-4

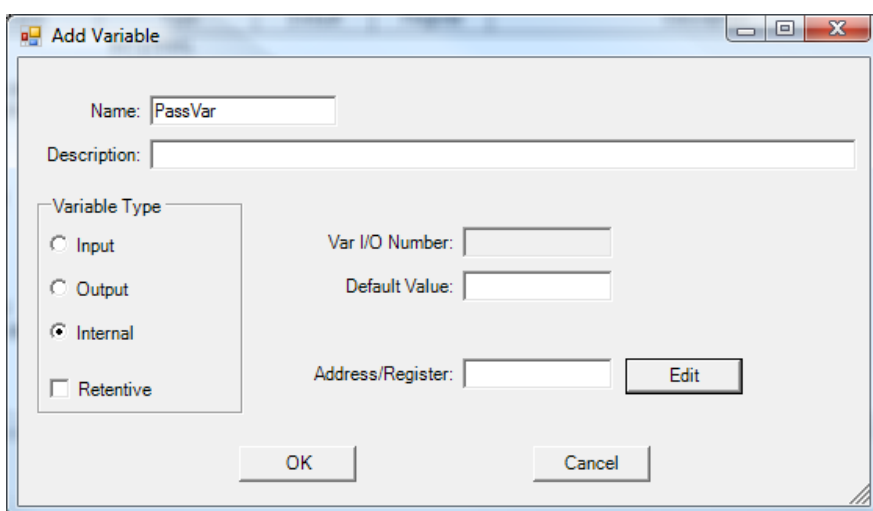


Figure 15-4

The Edit Address / Register dialog box will open. See Figure 15-5. Using the drop down menu, select **SPI_ (SPI Slave)**. In the Register box, type the address number of the SPI Slave register (0-511).

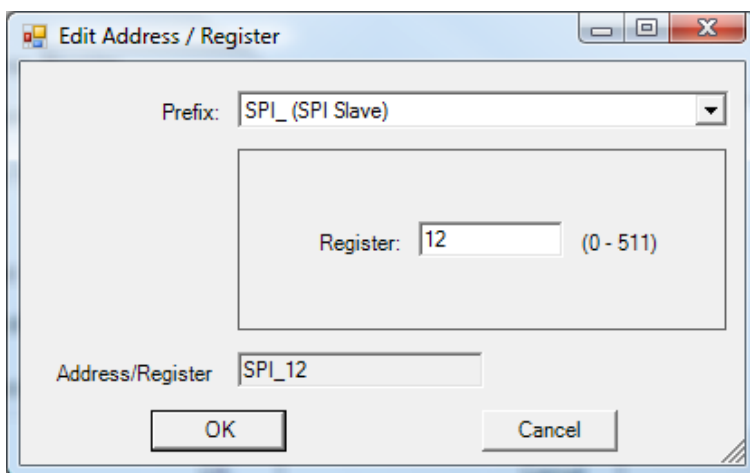


Figure 15-5

Click **ok** to close the Edit Address / Register dialog box and return to the Add/Edit Variable dialog box. The register address is transferred to the text box automatically. Click **ok** to save the variable. The register is now assigned to a variable.



An SPI Slave register address may be directly typed into the Address / Register box without using the **EDIT** button.

SPI Slave Register Assignments

SPI Register Beginning Address: 0x0000
 SPI Register Ending Address: 0x01FF
 Registers: 32 Bits Each
 Total # of Registers: 512
 Naming: SPI_regnum

Communications Protocol

Read / Write Bit: The high-order bit selects, Read = 0, Write = 1

Control Word: 16 Bit Control Word, 32 bit data

Data Shift: Shifts most significant byte first

Chip Select: Chip select to stay low for byte transfer and MUST go high after each byte for at least 1/2 of the clock cycle.

Clock Frequency: Minimum is 10KHz, Maximum is 15KHz.

Read / Write Delay: A 1mS delay is required between read and write transfers. This allows time for everything to stabilize and reset after each action.

Read Command & Data Read Delay: A 50µS delay is required between sending the read command and actually reading the data.

Read /Writing Sequential Delay: A 50µS delay is required between reading and writing sequential data.



If there is more than 1 millisecond between bytes, then the command is reset and the current byte is treated as the first byte of a new command.

Write Master:

W	-	-	-	-	-	-	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

D31	D30	D-	D-	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
-----	-----	----	----	-----	-----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Write Slave:

0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

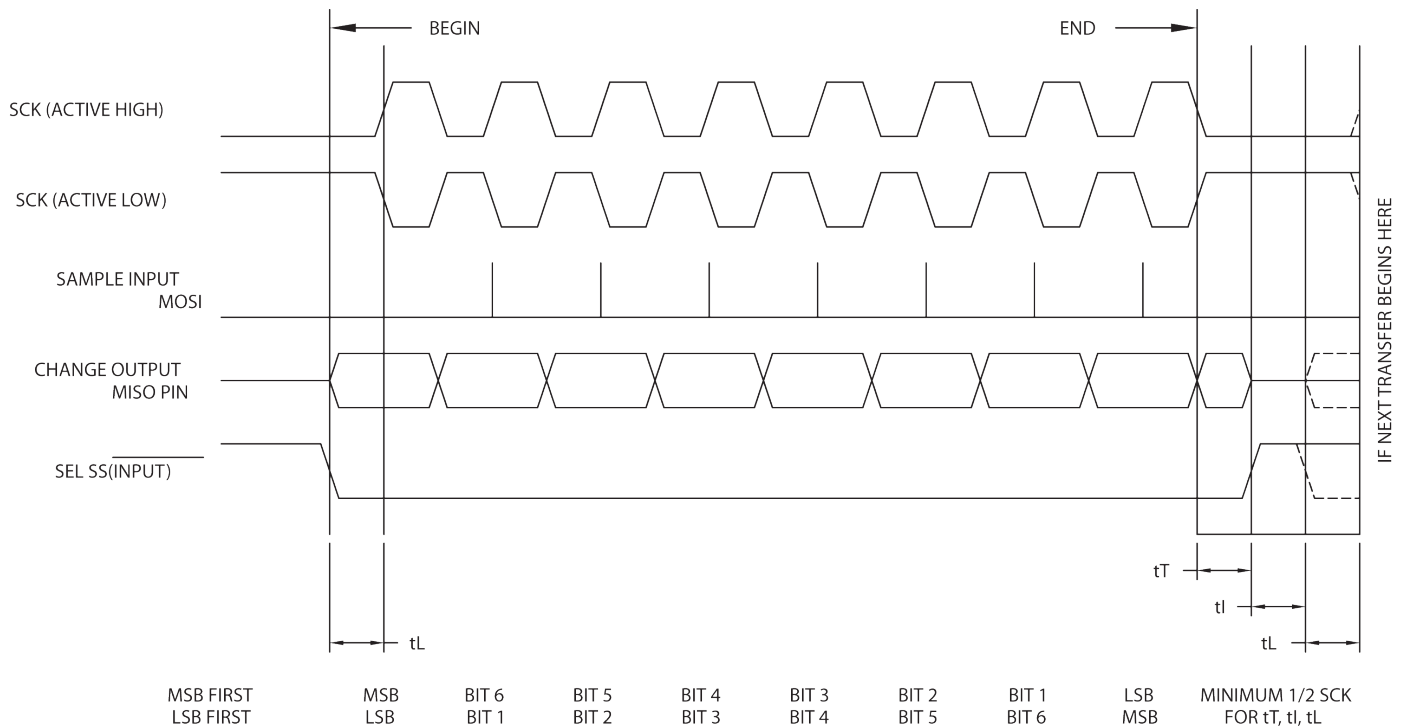
0	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

20
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
A8
A7
A6
A5
A4
A3
A2
A1
A0

[illegible][illegible]

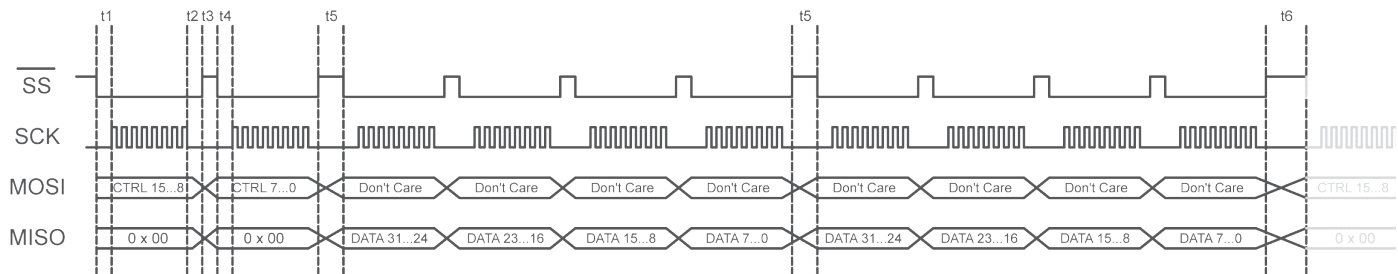
D31
D30
D-
D-
D11
D10
D9
D8
D7
D6
D5
D4
D3
D2
D1
D0

Timing Diagrams & Waveforms

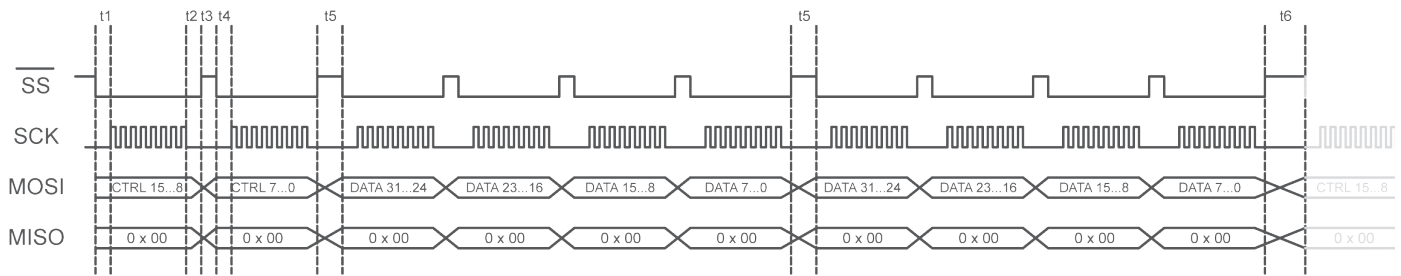


tL = MINIMUM LEADING TIME BEFORE FIRST SCK EDGE
 tT = MINIMUM TRAILING TIME AFTER LAST SCK EDGE
 tI = MINIMUM IDLING TIME BETWEEN TRANSFERS (MINIMUM SS HIGH TIME)
 tL, tT, and tI ARE REQUIRED

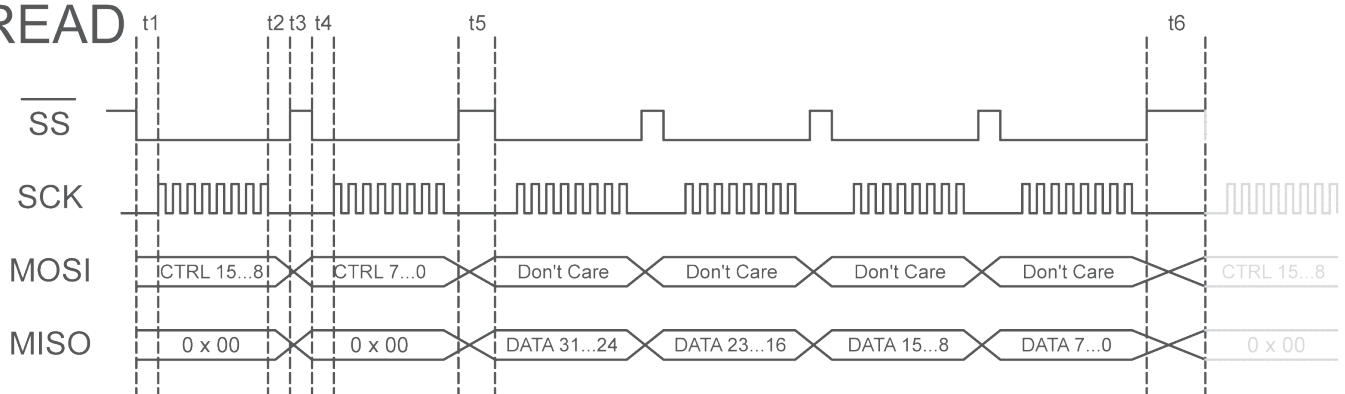
READ SEQUENTIAL



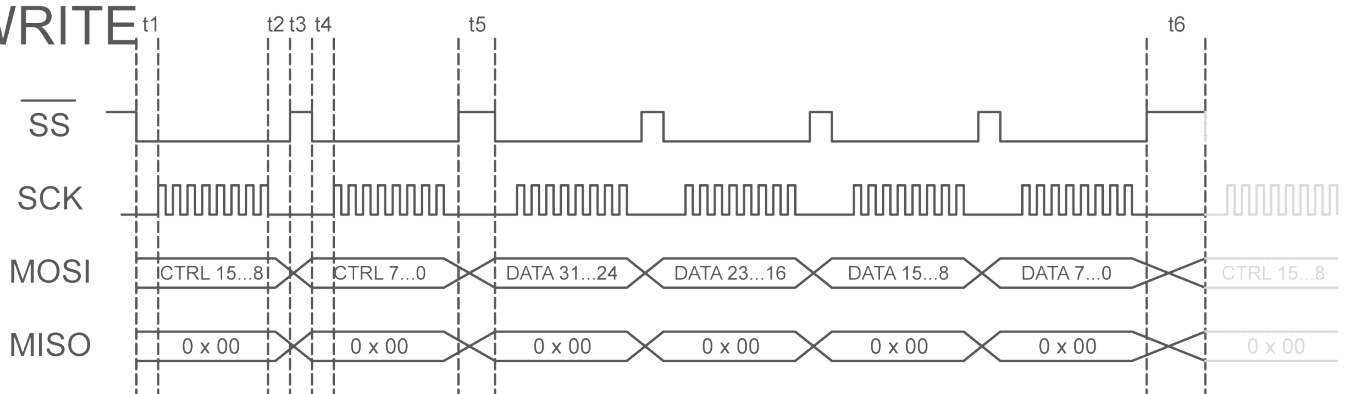
WRITE SEQUENTIAL



READ



WRITE



1. All Detailed Communications Timing Diagrams are shown using ACTIVE HIGH SCK.
2. t1, t2, t3 and t4 = min 1/2 SCK
3. t5 = min 50µS
4. t6 = min 1mS

SPI Bus Devices

EZ LADDER Toolkit provides built-in support for the use of several SPI devices. These supported devices are easily integrated with PLC on a Chip™ and used via EZ LADDER Toolkit variables and function blocks. Generally, these devices are installed and configured using the Project Settings and are not supported on all targets.

ADS7841 12 Bit Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter

The ADS7841 is a 12 bit Analog to Digital Converter integrated circuit with an SPI interface. EZ LADDER Toolkit has built-in software support for using this device on an SPI port.

! The ADS7841 is a hardware device and requires additional circuitry and knowledge to interface it an EZ LADDER supported target. At this time, only PLC on a Chip™ (or custom targets) support the use of the ADS7841 A/D Converter. This chapter discusses the basics of using the ADS7841 in the ladder diagram and minor references to hardware when needed.

Installing the ADS7841 in the Ladder Diagram Project

To be able to use the ADS7841 in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the ADS7841 must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for the ADS7841, it will be used as an example to install and configure the ADS7841.

The ADS7841 is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find ADS7841 and SPI port to use (either SPI0 or SPI1). Figure 15-6 shows the Device Properties window.

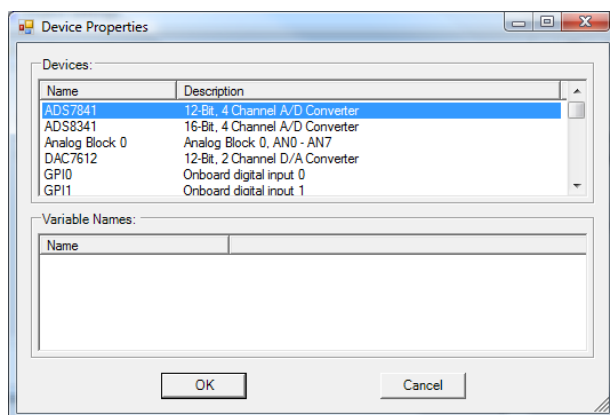


Figure 15-6

Click ADS7841, using the **CTRL** key, click the SPI port and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the ADS7841 and the SPI ports as installed devices. Click the ADS7841 in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 15-7.

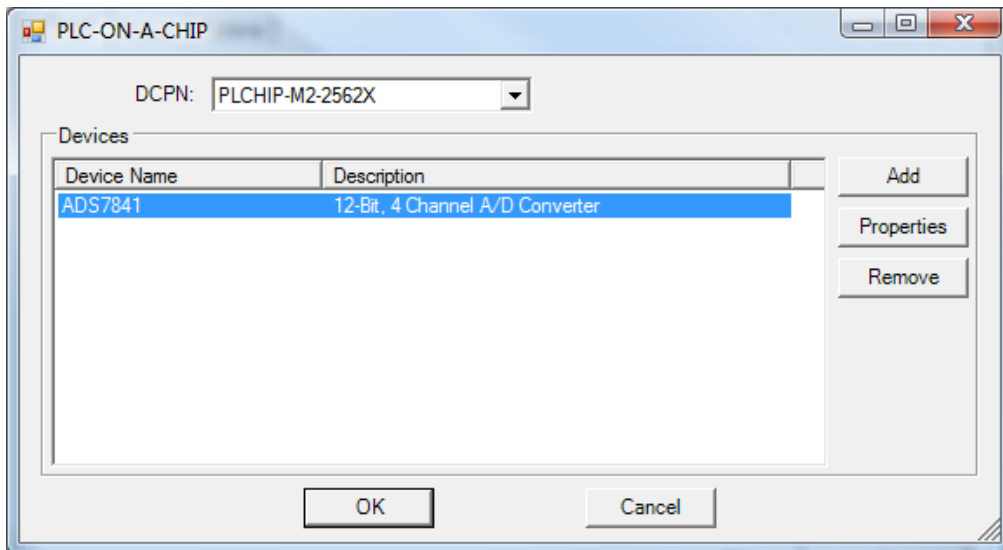


Figure 15-7



The SPI port must be installed individually or no SPI ports will show available in later drop down configuration menus.

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The ADS7841 Properties dialog box will open. Click the **ADD** button. A new dialog will open where you can select the properties required to communicate with this specific device.



Multiple SPI devices may be placed on the same SPI port. These devices can be of the same part or a combination of different types of supported SPI devices. Each device must have a unique CS (Chip Select) assigned to control each device on the SPI bus. EZ LADDER Toolkit uses the on-board PLC on a Chip™ SPI ports and general purpose outputs (GPOs). Only certain GPO pins may be used as the chip select.

Select the SPI port from the drop down menu and select the general purpose output pin (GPO) that will serve as this device's chip select (CS). With these two devices selected, additional channel information will be available to configure. See Figure 15-8.

The ADS7841 supports up to 4 A/D channels. Using the provided check box, select the actual channels that will be used in the ladder diagram project. For each enabled channel, a default Variable Name is automatically created. This name may be changed in the variable name box at this time. See Figure 15-8.



These variable names will be the variables in the ladder diagram that will hold the current analog input values read from the ADS7841. When the program runs, the device is automatically queried and the analog input readings are stored in these variables.

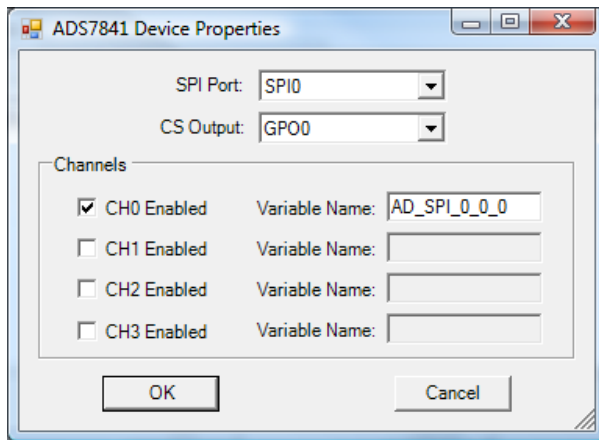


Figure 15-8

Click **OK** close the ADS7841 Device Properties, click **OK** to close the ADS7841 Properties and click **OK** to close the PLC on a Chip target settings dialog, and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. With the device properly interface and connected to the target, the analog input readings will be available as variables in the EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project.

ADS8341 16 Bit Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter

The ADS8341 is a 16 bit Analog to Digital Converter integrated circuit with an SPI interface. EZ LADDER Toolkit has built-in software support for using this device on an SPI port.



The ADS8341 is a hardware device and requires additional circuitry and knowledge to interface it an EZ LADDER supported target. At this time, only PLC on a Chip™ (or custom targets) support the use of the ADS8341 A/D Converter. This chapter discusses the basics of using the ADS8341 in the ladder diagram and minor references to hardware when needed.



Although the ADS8341 is a 16 bit device, in actuality, it is 15 bits of resolution, plus and minus 1 bit (making 16 bits total).

Installing the ADS8341 in the Ladder Diagram Project

To be able to use the ADS8341 in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the ADS8341 must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for the ADS8341, it will be used as an example to install and configure the ADS8341.

The ADS8341 is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find ADS8341 and SPI port to use (either SPI0 or SPI1). Figure 15-9 shows the Device Properties window.

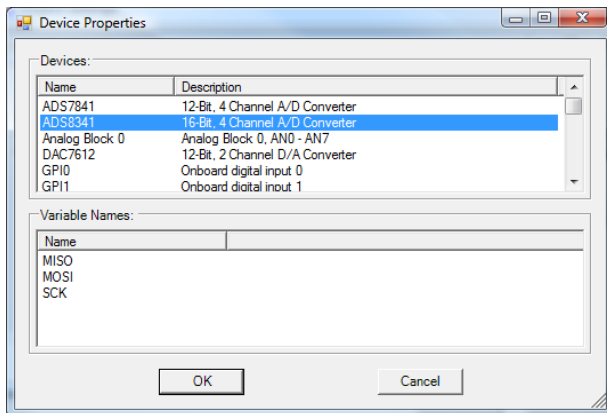


Figure 15-9

Click ADS8341, using the **CTRL** key, click the SPI port and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the ADS8341 and the SPI ports as installed devices. Click the ADS8341 in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 15-10.

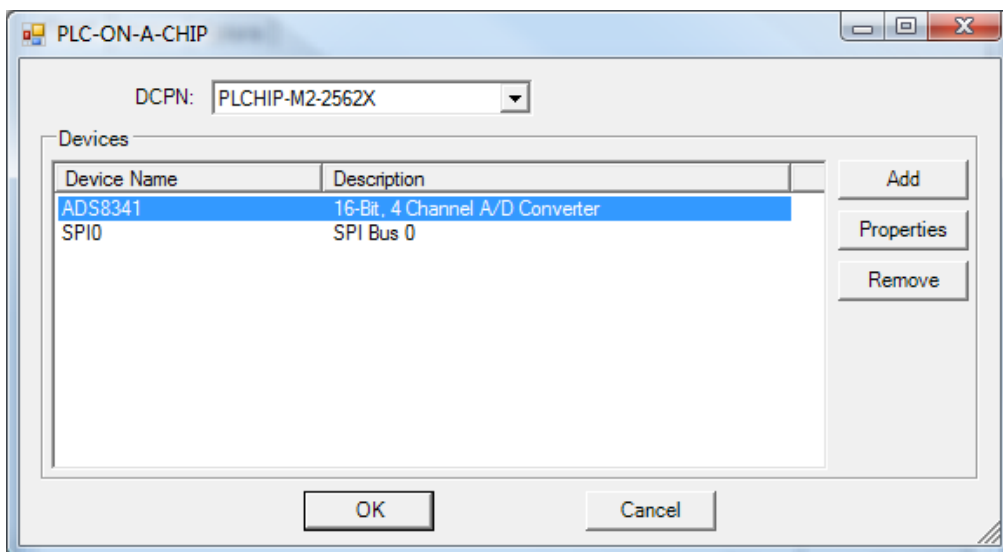


Figure 15-10



The SPI port must be installed individually or no SPI ports will show available in later drop down configuration menus.

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The ADS8341 Properties dialog box will open. Click the **ADD** button. A new dialog will open where you can select the properties required to communicate with this specific device.



Multiple SPI devices may be placed on the same SPI port. These devices can be of the same part or a combination of different types of supported SPI devices. Each device must have a unique CS (Chip Select) assigned to control each device on the SPI bus. EZ LADDER Toolkit uses the on-board PLC on a Chip™ SPI ports and general purpose outputs (GPOs). Only certain GPO pins may be used as the chip select.

Select the SPI port from the drop down menu and select the general purpose output pin (GPO) that will serve as this device's chip select (CS). With these two devices selected, additional channel information will be available to configure. See Figure 15-11.

The ADS8341 supports up to 4 A/D channels. Using the provided check box, select the actual channels that will be used in the ladder diagram project. For each enabled channel, a default Variable Name is automatically created. This name may be changed in the variable name box at this time. See Figure 15-11.

- ! These variable names will be the variables in the ladder diagram that will hold the current analog input values read from the ADS8341. When the program runs, the device is automatically queried and the analog input readings are stored in these variables.

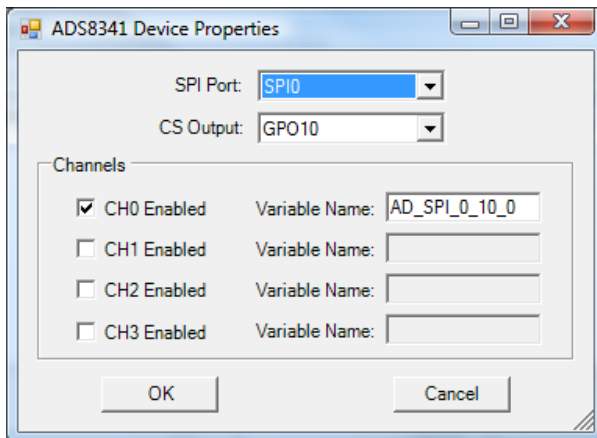


Figure 15-11

Click **OK** close the ADS8341 Device Properties, click **OK** to close the ADS8341 Properties and click **OK** to close the PLC on a Chip target settings dialog, and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. With the device properly interface and connected to the target, the analog input readings will be available as variables in the EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project.

DAC7612 12 Bit Digital to Analog (D/A) Converter

The DAC7612 is a 12 bit Digital to Analog Converter integrated circuit with an SPI interface. EZ LADDER Toolkit has built-in software support for using this device on an SPI port.

- ! The DAC7612 is a hardware device and requires additional circuitry and knowledge to interface it an EZ LADDER supported target. At this time, only PLC on a Chip™ (or custom targets) support the use of the DAC7612 D/A Converter. This chapter discusses the basics of using the DAC7612 in the ladder diagram and minor references to hardware when needed.

Installing the DAC7612 in the Ladder Diagram Project

To be able to use the DAC7612 in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the DAC7612 must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for the DAC7612, it will be used as an example to install and configure the DAC7612.

The DAC7612 is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find DAC7612 and SPI port to use (either SPI0 or SPI1). Figure 15-12 shows the Device Properties window.

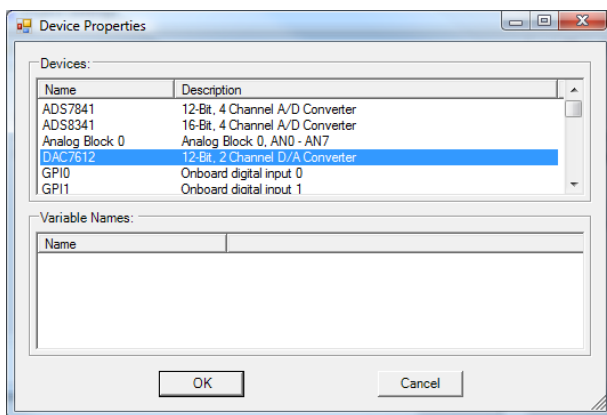


Figure 15-12

Click DAC7612, using the **CTRL** key, click the SPI port and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the DAC7612 and the SPI ports as installed devices. Click the DAC7612 in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 15-13.

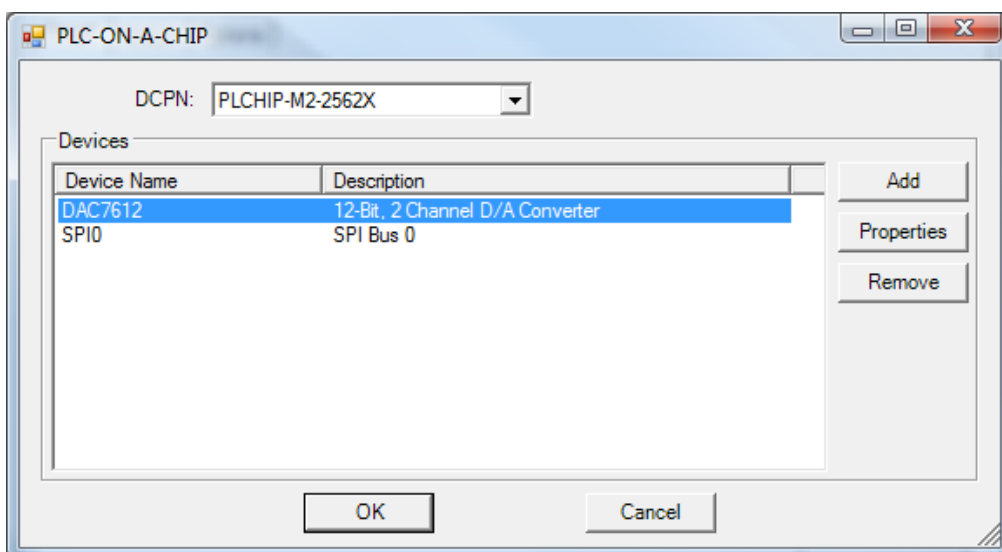


Figure 15-13



The SPI port must be installed individually or no SPI ports will show available in later drop down configuration menus.

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The DAC7612 Properties dialog box will open. Click the **ADD** button. A new dialog will open where you can select the properties required to communicate with this specific device.



Multiple SPI devices may be placed on the same SPI port. These devices can be of the same part or a combination of different types of supported SPI devices. Each device must have a unique CS (Chip Select) assigned and a unique Load Output to control each device on the SPI bus.

EZ LADDER Toolkit uses the on-board PLC on a Chip™ SPI ports and general purpose outputs (GPOs). Only certain GPO pins may be used as the chip select or the Load Output pins.

Select the SPI port from the drop down menu. Select the general purpose output pin (GPO) that will serve as this device's chip select (CS) and select the Load Output pin (GPO) that will serve to control the D/A device loading. With these devices selected, additional channel information will be available to configure. See Figure 15-14.

The DAC7612 supports up to 2 D/A channels. Using the provided check box, select the actual channels that will be used in the ladder diagram project. For each enabled channel, a default Variable Name is automatically created. This name may be changed in the variable name box at this time. See Figure 15-14.



These variable names will be the variables in the ladder diagram that will hold the current analog output values set on the DAC7612. When the program runs, the device is automatically updated with the values of these variables which in turn changes the analog output value.

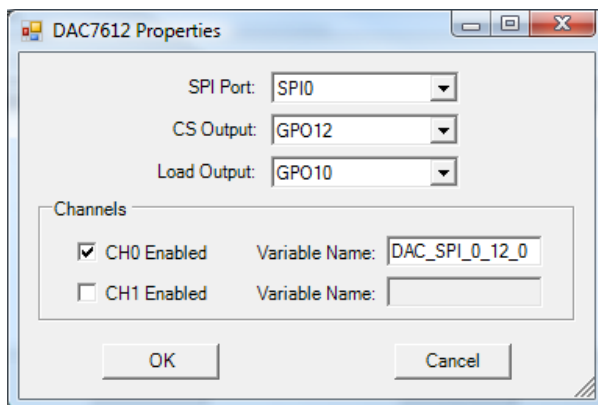


Figure 15-14

Click **OK** close the DAC7612 Device Properties, click **OK** to close the DAC7612 Properties and click **OK** to close the PLC on a Chip target settings dialog, and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. With the device properly interface and connected to the target, the analog outputs are controlled based on the values of the assigned variables in the EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project.

LS7366R 32 Bit Quadrature Counter

The LS7466R is a 32 bit Quadrature Counter integrated circuit with an SPI interface. EZ LADDER Toolkit has built-in software support for using this device on an SPI port.

! The LS7466R is a hardware device and requires additional circuitry and knowledge to interface it an EZ LADDER supported target. At this time, only PLC on a Chip™ (or custom targets) support the use of the LS7466R Counter. This chapter discusses the basics of using the LS7466R in the ladder diagram and minor references to hardware when needed.

Installing the LS7366R in the Ladder Diagram Project

To be able to use the LS7466R in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the LS7466R must first be installed and configured. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target for the LS7466R, it will be used as an example to install and configure the LS7466R.

The LS7466R is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find LS7466R and SPI port to use (either SPI0 or SPI1). Figure 15-15 shows the Device Properties window.

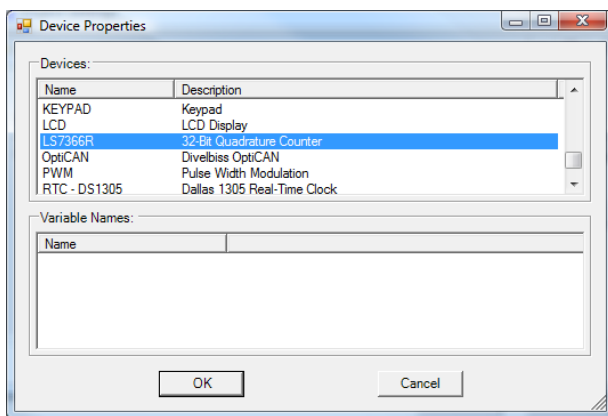


Figure 15-15

Click LS7466R, using the **CTRL** key, click the SPI port and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the LS7466R and the SPI ports as installed devices. Click the LS7466R in the device list. A **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Refer to Figure 15-16.

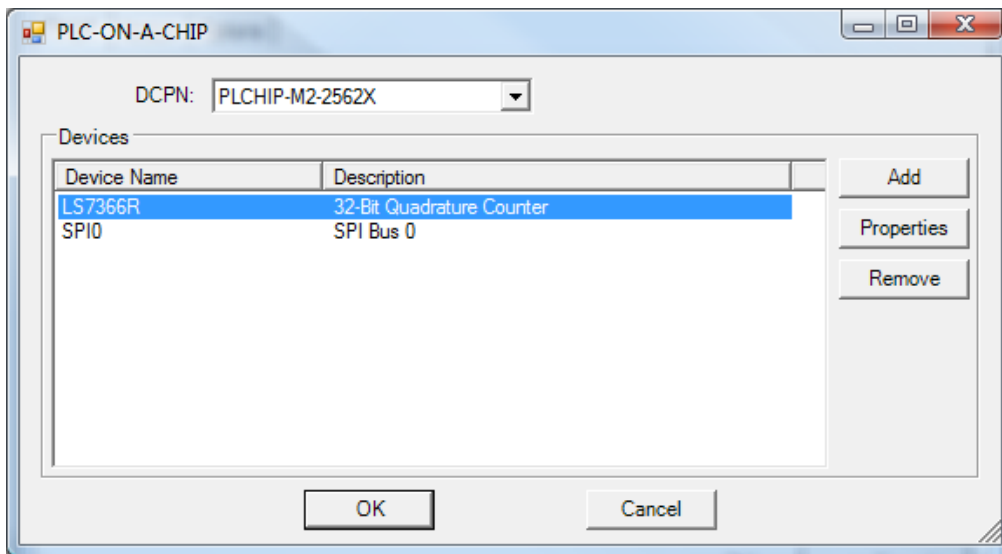


Figure 15-16



The SPI port must be installed individually or no SPI ports will show available in later drop down configuration menus.

Click the **PROPERTIES** button. The LS7466R Properties dialog box will open. Click the **ADD** button. A new dialog will open where you can select the properties required to communicate with this specific device as well as configuration of device.



Multiple SPI devices may be placed on the same SPI port. These devices can be of the same part or a combination of different types of supported SPI devices. Each device must have a unique CS (Chip Select) assigned for each device on the SPI bus. EZ LADDER Toolkit uses the on-board PLC on a Chip™ SPI ports and general purpose outputs (GPOs). Only certain GPO pins may be used as the chip select pins.

Select the SPI port from the drop down menu and select the general purpose output pin (GPO) that will serve as this device's chip select (CS). With these two devices selected, additional channel information will be available to configure. See Figure 15-17.

The LS7366R may be configured to run in several modes. Each mode has specific operation parameters and features that may be utilized in the ladder diagram project. These modes and parameters are configured in this dialog box.



Refer to the LS7366R integrated circuit data sheet for details to understand options, features and configurations. Failure to review the data sheet may result in a loss of understanding of how to configure and use this device.



As a difference between the LS7366R counter and other SPI devices, the LS7366R does not use variables, but instead relies on a function block to provide access to counter functionality in the ladder diagram project.

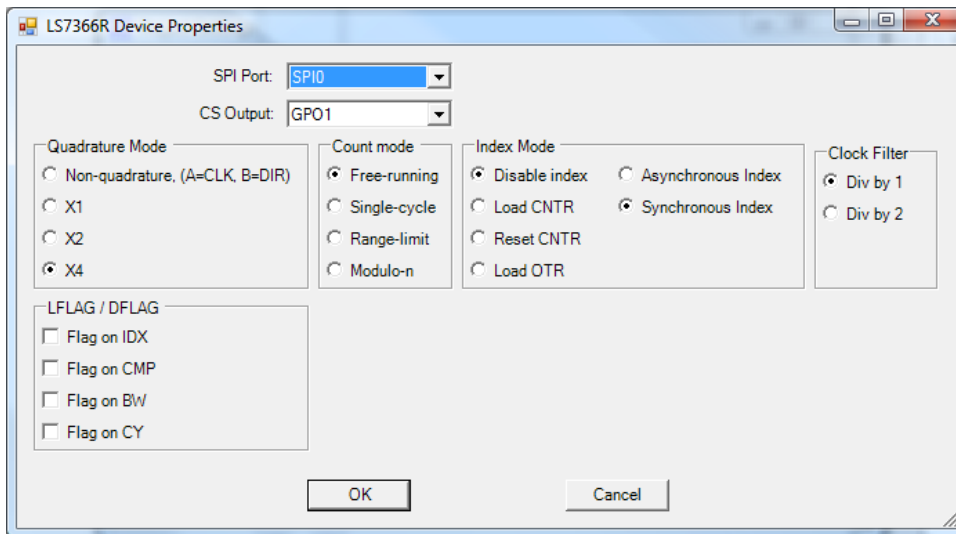


Figure 15-17

LS7366R Configuration Parameters

All modes are controlled by the hardware settings listed. Functionality is achieved using a function block in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Quadrature Mode:

Non Quadrature (A=CLK, B=DIR)

A pulse on the A input will increment the counter or decrement the counter based on the B input.

X1

The A and B inputs are used in X1 mode for use with biphase encoders. The count value changes once for each biphase cycle.

X2

The A and B inputs are used in X2 mode for use with biphase encoders. The count value changes 2 times X1 mode given the same input signal.

X4

The A and B inputs are used in X4 mode for use with biphase encoders. The count value changes with each input transition, 4 times faster than X1 given the same input signal.

Count Mode:

Free Running

When counting pulses, the counter will continue to count in either direction and wrap if the count goes larger (or smaller) than the standard integer (32 bit).

Single Cycle

When counting pulses, the counter will stop counting in either direction if the count goes larger (or smaller) than the standard integer (32 bit). A Reset or Load is required to restart counting.

Range Limit

Counting range is limited between zero (0) and the PD (DTR) input on the CNTR_LS7366R function block. The LD function block input must be used to load the DTR (one scan cycle).

Modulo N

The counter value will be equal to the value of the input signal divided by the value loaded in DTR, plus 1 (DTR+1). If DTR is 1, then the count will equal the input signal divided by 2 or will count at 1/2 the rate of the input signal.

Index Mode:**Disable Index**

The device's Index input will have no affect on operation.

Load CNTR

Configures the device's Index input to act as a *load counter*. This will load the value of the function block input PD (DTR) as the actual count.

Reset CNTR

Configures the device's Index input to act as a *reset counter*. This will reset the actual counter to zero.

Load OTR

Configures the devices Index input to transfer the actual count into the OTR register. The OTR register is a temporary register for storing the count.

Asynchronous Index

Asynchronous index mode. Valid in all modes.

Synchronous Index

Synchronous index mode. Only valid in quadrature mode.

Clock Filter:***Divide by 1***

The clock input to the device is divided by 1 to create a filter frequency. This filter frequency must be at least 4 times larger than the frequency on the device A input.

Divide by 2

The clock input to the device is divided by 2 to create a filter frequency. This filter frequency must be at least 4 times larger than the frequency on the device A input.

LFLAG / DFLAG:***Flag on IDX***

This check box enable the index flag bit that is output on the status register (ST of the CNTR_LS7366R function block).

Flag on CMP

This check box enable the compare flag bit that is output on the status register (set if DTR = actual count).

Flag on BW


This check box enable the borrow flag bit that is output on the status register (set if counter wraps negative (borrow)).

Flag on CY

This check box enable the borrow flag bit that is output on the status register (set if counter wraps positive (carry)).

Using the LS7366R in the Ladder Diagram Project

To gain the functionality of the SPI LS7366R counter integrated circuit, you must use the CNTR_LS7366R function block. This function block has multiple inputs and outputs. These inputs and outputs can function in different modes based on the configuration of the actual LS7366R in the ladder diagram projects.

 It is important to reference the LS7366R data sheet for operation modes and to understand registers. A thorough understanding of the LS7366R is required to properly configure and use the device correctly.

For details on the use of the CNTR_LS7366 function block, refer to **Chapter 22 - Function Reference**.

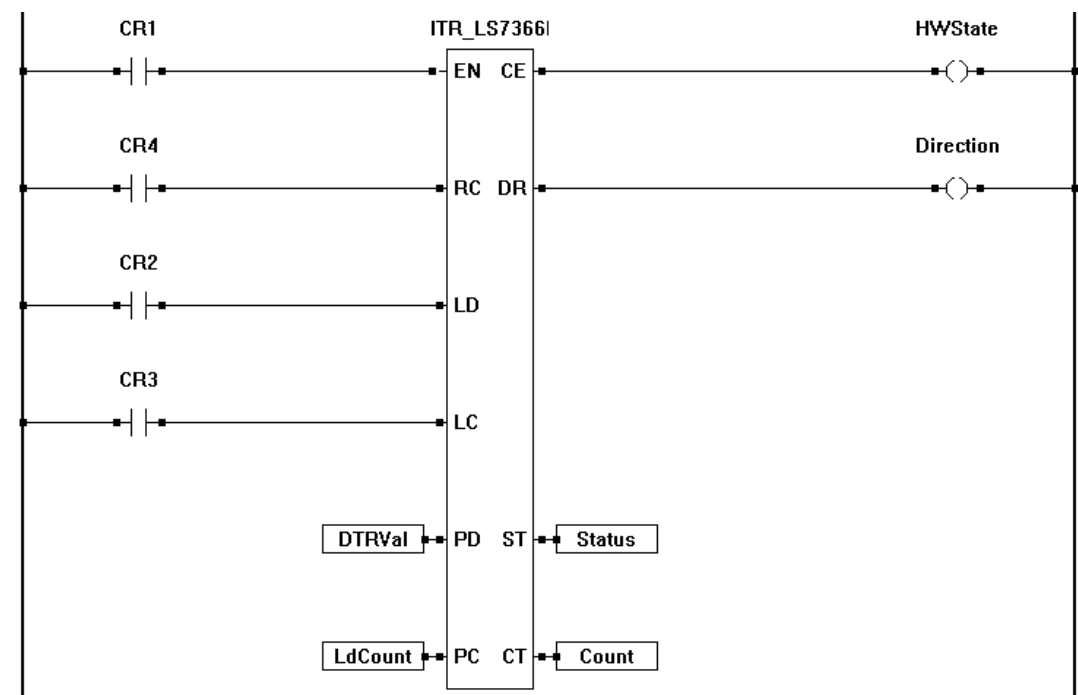


Figure 15-17

CHAPTER 16

SSI Encoder

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to install, configure and use the SSI Encoder in the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) Encoder Input	139
Slave SSI Encoder Input	141

Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) Encoder Input

EZ LADDER Toolkit supports the use of Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) Encoders. SSI Encoders provide the ability for absolute positioning. The SSI Encoder feature is not supported on all targets. Refer to **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets** for complete target information including supported devices and commands.

! For proper operation, the encoder must be properly connected to the hardware target through all necessary interface circuitry. The SSI functionality must be installed in the project settings (generally only required if the target is a PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuit or Module).

Installing the SSI Feature

To be able to use the SSI in an EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project, the SSI must first be installed (factory installed on some targets while PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits and Modules require installation). As the PLC on a Chip™ is a commonly used target, it will be used as an example to install and configure the SSI support.

The SSI is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find SSI. Figure 16-1 shows the Device Properties window.

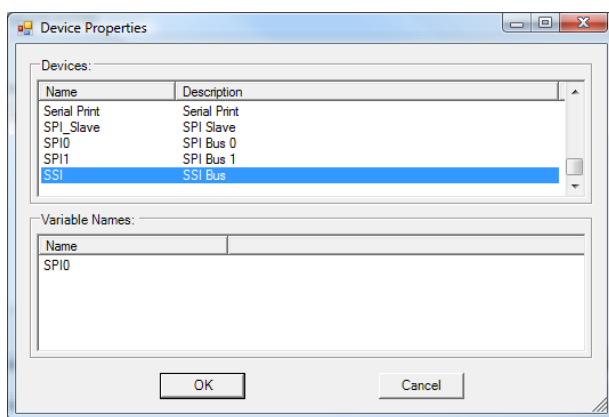


Figure 16-1

Click **SSI** and click **OK**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the SSI as an installed device (SPI0 is automatically installed when the SSI is installed). See Figure 16-2

Click **OK** close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The SSI can now be utilized from the ladder diagram project.

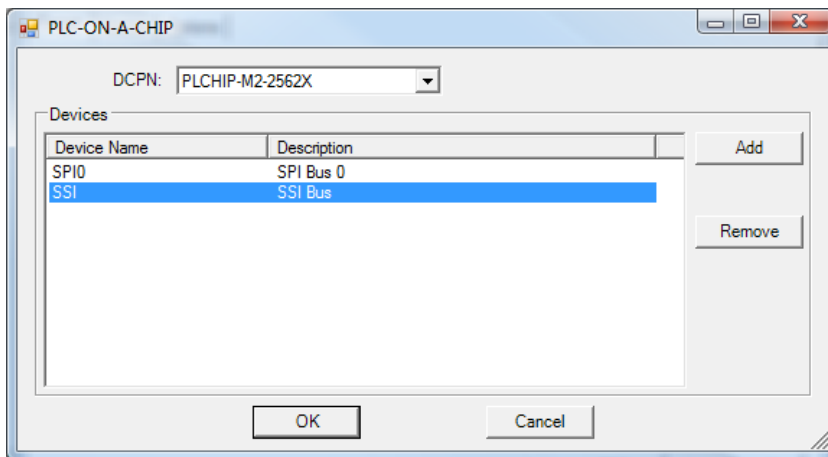


Figure 16-2

Reading Values from a Graycode (Absolute) SSI Encoder

With the SSI feature installed in the Project Settings and the actual encode connected to the target through any required interface circuits, it's value is read using the GC_SSI function block.

Using the GC_SSI function block is a two step process. When placing the function block, the Gray Code SSI Properties dialog box will open. See Figure 16-3. Use this dialog to configure the GC_SSI function block.

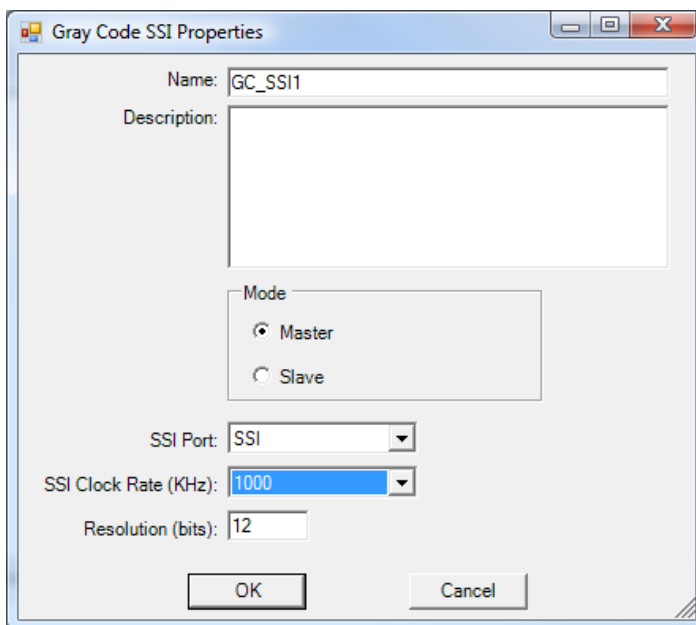



Figure 16-3

Each of the parameters must be completed for the GC_SSI function block and SSI feature to function correctly.

- Mode:** Master or Slave. The GC_SSI supports a master and slave combination. Select which this will be configured as. If no slave is required, select Master.
- SSI Port:** Choose the SSI Port. Currently, only one port is supported and is selected by default.
- SSI Clock Rate:** This is the serial clock rate for the encoder. Refer to the encoder's data sheet for this setting.
- Resolution:** This is the encoder's resolution. Refer to the encoder's data sheet for this setting.

When all the information is entered, clicking **OK** will cause the function block to be placed in the ladder diagram project. Figure 16-4 is a sample of a complete GC_SSI circuit. The variable connected to CV will be equal to the absolute encoder position. See **Chapter 22 - Function Reference** for function block details.

 When functioning, the GC_SSI block returns an integer value representing the Gray code reading from the encoder. This is read serially, converted from Gray code to a binary number then returned to the block as an Integer output.

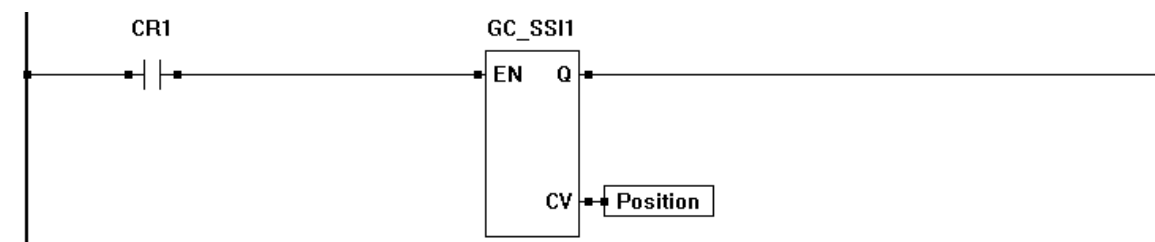



Figure 16-4

Slave SSI Encoder Input

For redundancy purposes, EZ LADDER Toolkit supports connecting two targets (controllers) to one absolute SSI encoder. In this configuration, one is considered a *Master* and one a *Slave*. The SSI functionality is installed and used nearly the same as for a single SSI Encoder input. The only difference is one target's GC_SSI function block(s) must be configured as *Master* while the other target's GC_SSI function block(s) must be configured as *Slave*. As previously discussed, the Master and Slave is set in Gray Code SSI Properties dialog box.

 An encoder connected to a single target must be used as a Master. An encoder connected to two targets, must be used as a Master and Slave respectively. Incorrect setup will cause the SSI feature to malfunction.

CHAPTER 17

EZ LADDER Toolkit Reports

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to create and use EZ LADDER Toolkit project reports.

Chapter Contents

EZ LADDER Toolkit Reports	143
Variable Definitions Report	143
Cross References Report	144

EZ LADDER Toolkit Reports

EZ LADDER Toolkit includes reporting features to aid in creation, troubleshooting and documenting ladder diagram projects. Each report, when generated, is viewable and printable.

There are two basic reports that can be generated: Variable Definitions and Cross References.

Variable Definitions Report

The variable definitions report provides a summary of all of the variables in the ladder diagram project. These variables are sorted by type for easy reference. For each variable, the report shows Name, Type, I/O Number, Default Value and its Description.

To generate and view this report, using the **Reports Menu**, select *Variable Definitions*. A report window will open displaying the generated report. See Figure 17-1.

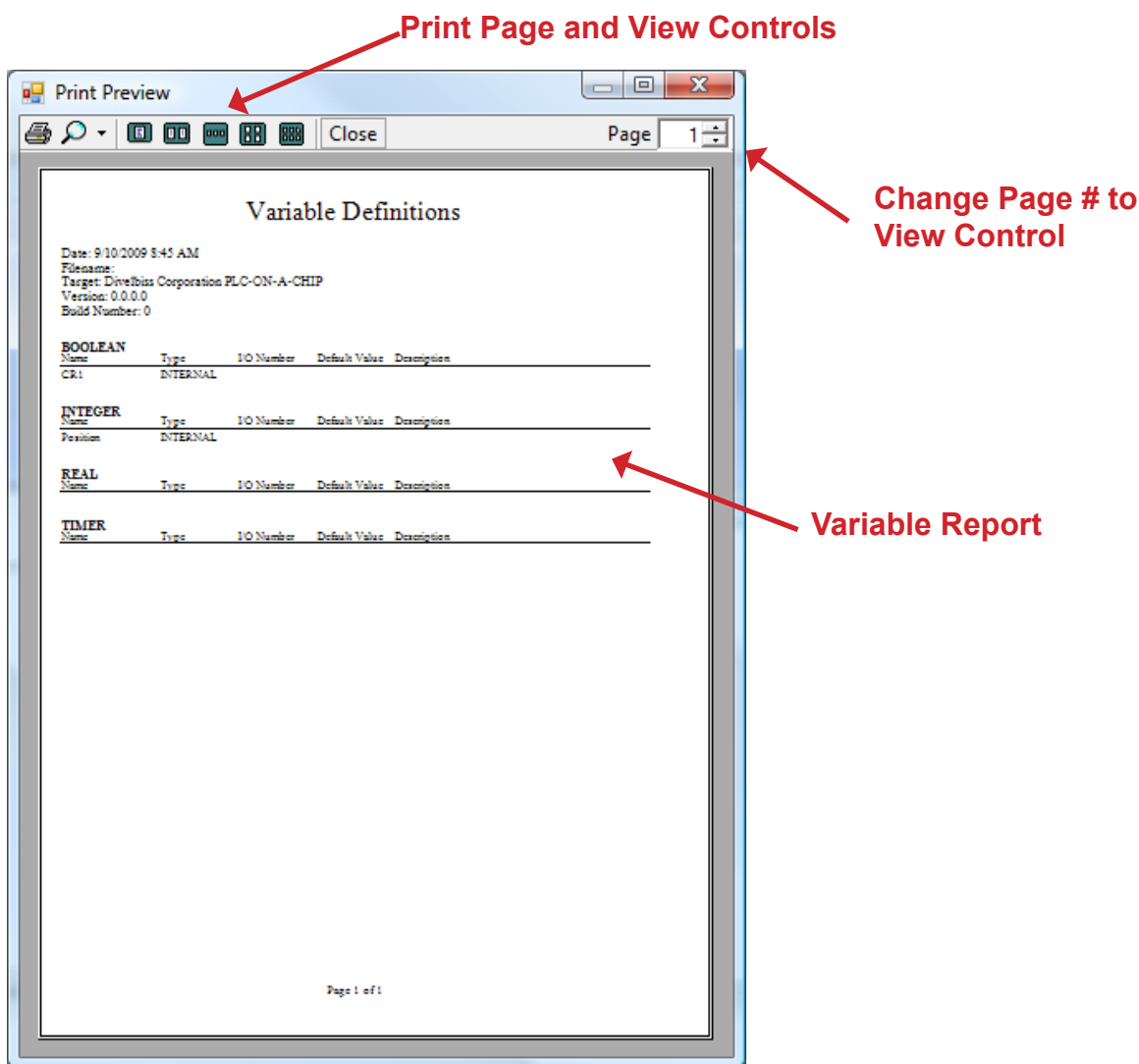


Figure 17-1

Cross References Report

The Cross Reference Report provides a summary of the objects that are in the ladder diagram project. The project objects are sorted by the type of object. The actual types of objects and data to view is selected prior to generating the Cross Reference Report.

To generate and view this report, using the **Reports Menu**, select *Cross References*. The Cross Reference Report dialog box will open with the choices to what objects to include in the report. See Figure 17-2.

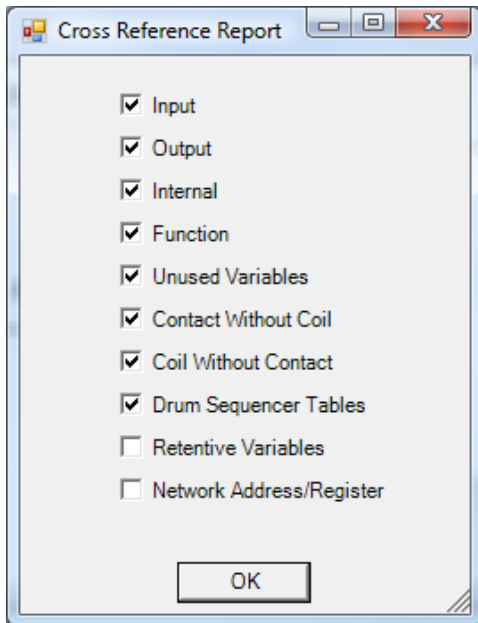


Figure 17-2

Using the check boxes provided, select or de-select the items desired to be included on the Cross Reference Report. The items to select are:

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Input: | This will include all real world inputs on the report. |
| Output: | This will include all real world outputs on the report. |
| Internal: | This will include all <i>internal</i> contacts and coils on the report. |
| Function: | This will include all functions (function blocks) used on the report. |
| Unused Variables: | This will list any variables that are in the ladder diagram project, but are not actually used in the ladder diagram itself (created but not used). |
| Contact without Coil: | This will list all contacts that have been created and are used in the ladder diagram, but have no coil used in the ladder diagram, |
| Coil without Contact: | This will list all coils that have been created and are used in the ladder diagram, but have no contacts used in the ladder diagram. |

- Drum Sequencer Tables:** This will include all drum sequencer matrix tables on the report.
- Retentive Variables:** This lists all variables (all types) that are configured to be retentive.
- Network Address / Register:** This lists the variables and network addresses on the report (only variables with network addresses are listed).

For each option selected in the dialog box, the report is generated identifying the rung number, type and description for each item.

Click ok to generate the report. A report window will open displaying the generated report. See Figure 17-3.

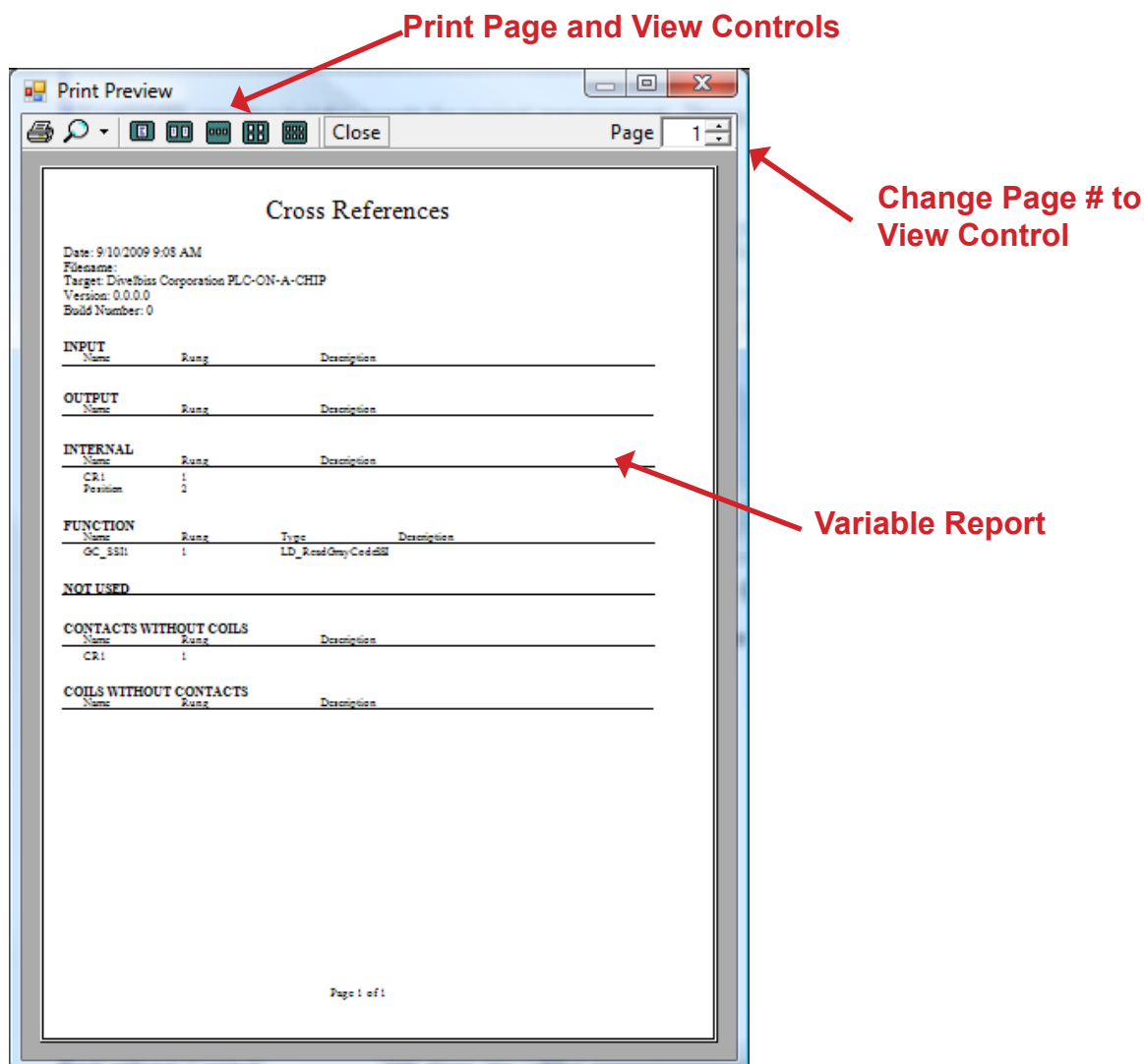


Figure 17-3

CHAPTER 18

Troubleshooting

This chapter provides basic information to understand how to solve problems and to identify problems and common error message found using the EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Chapter Contents

Error Messages.....	147
Common Ladder Diagram Errors.....	150
Connecting Functions to Functions Errors	150

Error Messages

The following is a list of error messages that may be encountered when using the EZ LADDER Toolkit. While you may experience any of these messages, many are rarely encountered.

A different program is running (Monitor Mode)

When connecting to a target, the program running on the target is different than the program currently opened in EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Could not connect to target (Monitor Mode)

EZ LADDER Toolkit was not able to connect to a hardware target.

Could not get target version. Please connect first (Monitor Mode)

EZ LADDER Toolkit was unable to retrieve the target version when using the *target information* feature or button.

Could not open: COMX (Monitor Mode)

When connecting to a target, the selected Com Port does not exist or is in use. This is typically caused when another application is using and locked the serial port as a resource. Close the other application to correct this.

Error downloading file (Monitor Mode)

An unknown error occurred while downloading the program to target. Try downloading the program again.

ERROR downloading user program: invalid address (Monitor Mode)

An invalid address was detected in a communications packet while EZ LADDER Toolkit was connected to a target.

ERROR downloading user program: invalid record (Monitor Mode)

An invalid record was detected in a communications packet while EZ LADDER Toolkit was connected to a target.

ERROR downloading user program: checksum error (Monitor Mode)

An invalid checksum was detected in a communications packet while EZ LADDER Toolkit was connected to a target.

ERROR downloading user program: record too long (Monitor Mode)

An invalid record length was detected in a communications packet while EZ LADDER Toolkit was connected to a target.

ERROR putting target into bootloader (Monitor Mode)

An error occurred when EZ LADDER Toolkit was trying to access the target bootloader. Verify the serial connections and settings, cables and the target.

Error, serial port not open (Monitor Mode)

The serial port that is configured in EZ LADDER Toolkit cannot be opened for use. This may be caused when another application is using and locked the serial port as a resource. Close the other application to correct this.

ERROR programming target (Monitor Mode)

EZ LADDER Toolkit detected an undefined error while attempting to store the project on the hardware target. Repeat the download (and store process) to correct this issue.

Error starting program. Program doesn't exist (Monitor Mode)

The program that is trying to start does not exist on the target. Download the program. This is typically caused by clicking the Go button before the ladder diagram project is loaded on the target.

Error starting program. Program could not be started (Monitor Mode)

The program cannot be started. Re-compile and download the program.

Error while receiving packet (Monitor Mode)

There was an error when receiving communications packets from the target.

File could not be opened (Monitor Mode)

When downloading the program to target, the file with the compiled code could not be opened. The file could have been moved or deleted. Compile the project and then download to the target.

Invalid File (Editor Mode)

The file you are trying to open in EZ LADDER Toolkit is not a valid EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram file.

Invalid HEX file (Monitor Mode)

When downloading to a target, the file used to store compiled code is invalid, or corrupt. Re-compile the ladder diagram project to correct this issue.

x is not supported by the current target (Editor Mode)

The object or function block that you are trying to use and place is not supported on target selected in the Project Settings. This can be caused if the hardware target is changes after a ladder diagram is created, then function blocks are edited. Either change the target or delete this function block / object.

Ladder program is not present (Monitor Mode)

No ladder diagram program was detected on the connected hardware target.

Link at: (x, y) had an invalid Grid point (Editor Mode)

The link is open or not connected at a grid point. Correct or re-draw the link.

Link is not valid (Editor Mode)

The link you are trying to create is not valid. This is typically caused when trying to link one type of variable (integer, real, etc) to a function block or object that does not support that type or all variables linked to the function block must be identical types and you are trying to link a variable that does not match the types already connected to the function block.

No acknowledgement sent from target (x) (Monitor Mode)

The target did not send a no acknowledgement during communications with EZ LADDER Toolkit. This error can occur occasionally based on many factors. Click ok to clear.

Object already there (Editor Mode)

An object already exists where you are trying to place another object. Select a new location to place the object.

Object type: X, not found Aborting load (Editor Mode)

Error loading program into EZ LADDER Toolkit. The ladder diagram file may be corrupt.

Packet contained a formatting ERROR (Monitor Mode)

An packet formatting error was detected in a packet during communication with a target.

Packet contained an invalid checksum (Monitor Mode)

An invalid checksum was detected in a packet during communication with a target.

Packet length was invalid (Monitor Mode)

An invalid communications packet length was detected during communications with the connected target.

Please save project before compiling (Editor Mode)

EZ LADDER Toolkit projects must be saved prior to allowing them to be compiled. Save the ladder diagram project.

Please select a target (Editor Mode)

A target has not been selected. You must select and configure a target in the Project Settings before placing any objects and function blocks.

Please select a target before compiling (Editor Mode)

Unable to compile because no target was selected. You must select and configure a target in the Project Settings before compiling.

Please select a target before verifying (Editor Mode)

Unable to run program verification because no target is selected. You must select and configure a target in the Project Settings before verifying.

Targets do not match (Monitor Mode)

When connecting to a target the target specified in the ladder diagram project does not match the actual detected hardware target connected to the serial port. Correct the target in the Project Settings.

Target does not support bootloader (Monitor Mode)

This specific target is too old to support any bootloader functions. Contact Support for options.

There is not enough room for the paste. Increase the number of rungs (Editor Mode)

There is not enough rung space to paste from the clipboard. Increase the number of rungs where the paste is to occur.

There is not enough room to the right of the paste point. (Editor Mode)

There is not enough room at the insertion point to paste objects from the clipboard. Paste the objects farther left.

This object must be place in the last column (Editor Mode)

The selected object can only be placed in the last column. All coils can only be placed in the last column.

Timeout ERROR. Entire packet was not received (Monitor Mode)

During communication with a target, part of a packet was lost or not received.

Timeout ERROR. Target didn't respond (Monitor Mode)

During communication with a target, the target did not respond. Check the cables, connections, target and Serial port settings in EZ LADDER Toolkit.

Undefined packet type (Monitor Mode)

EZ Ladder has detected a undefined communications packet during communications with the connected target.

Common Ladder Diagram Errors

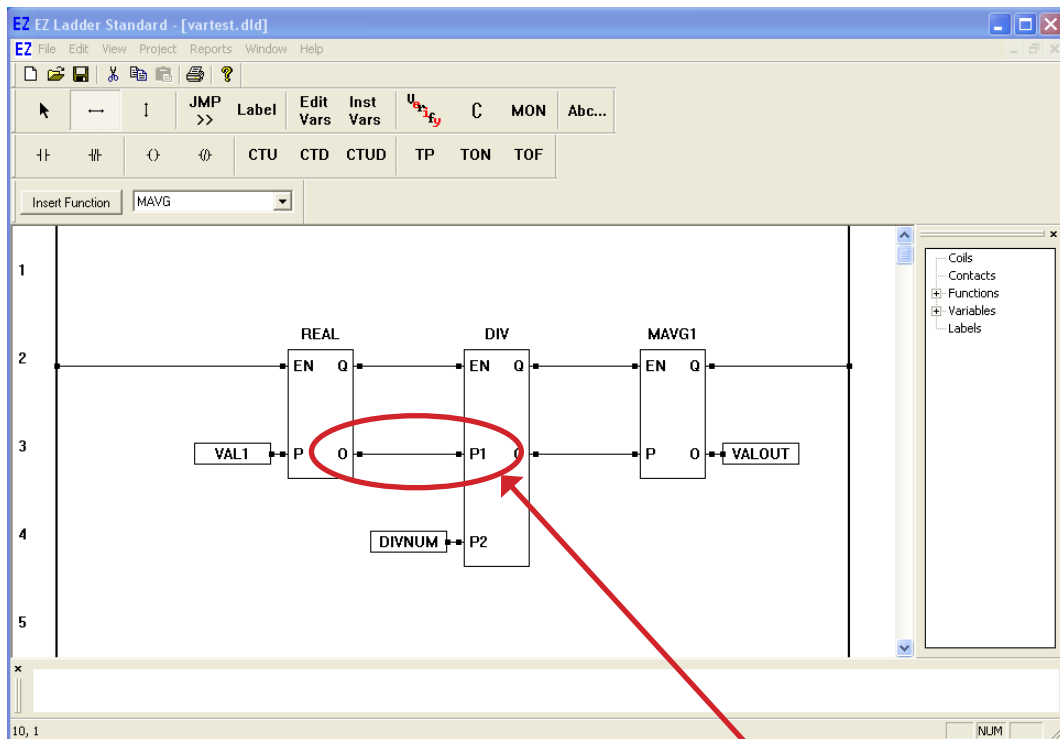
When creating ladder diagram projects using EZ LADDER Toolkit, here are some of the common errors made during the creating process.

Connecting Functions to Functions Errors

When connecting Variable outputs of one function to a variable input of another function, a variable must be placed between the two functions. Figure 18-1 illustrates the incorrect way of connecting functions to functions (variable inputs and outputs). Figure 18-2 illustrates the same ladder diagram project, but with the corrections made (a variable between the function blocks).



If a function's variable output is connected directly to another functions' variable input, the program will compile successfully, however; the program will not function as designed. A variable must be placed between the output and the input for proper operation.



Cannot connect directly

Figure 18-1

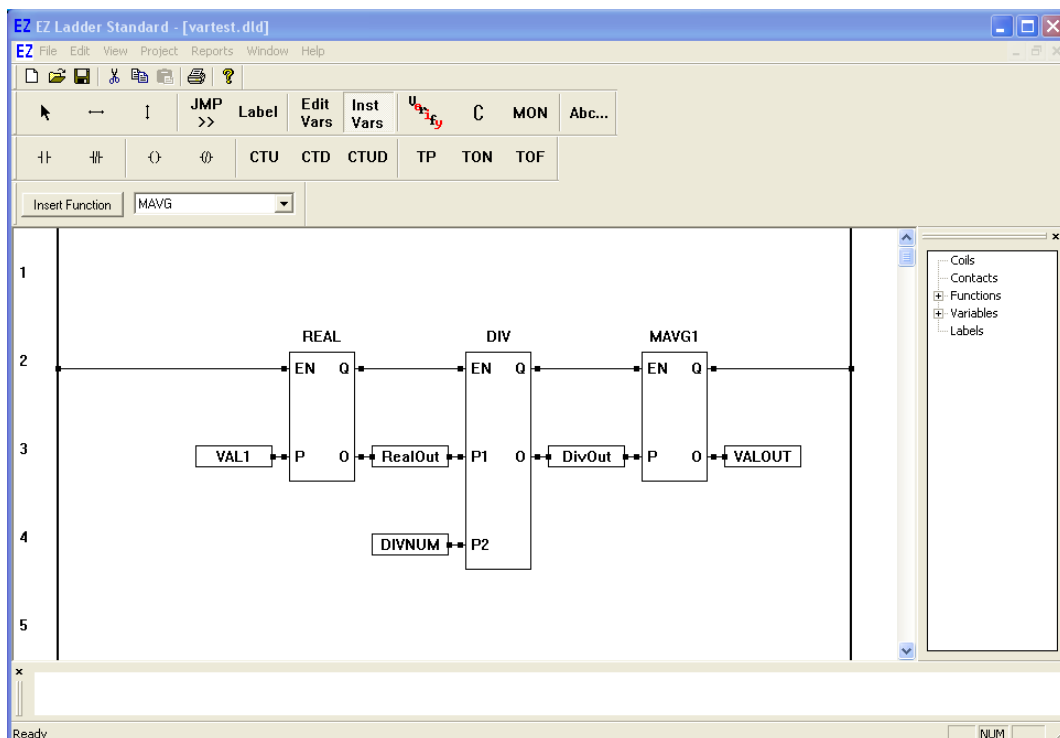


Figure 18-2

CHAPTER 19

Analog Inputs

This chapter provides basic information on installing and using analog inputs. This chapter covers standard product and PLC on a Chip™ analog inputs. For SPI devices, see **Chapter 15 - SPI Devices and Support**.

Chapter Contents

Analog Input Overview.....	153
Analog Input Installation / Configuration	153
Using Analog Inputs in the Ladder Diagram Project	155
Averaging Analog Input Readings	155
Scaling Analog Input Readings.....	156

Analog Input Overview

As analog inputs are a common requirement in today's control world, EZ LADDER Toolkit provides an easy to use interface to read analog input and then using the built-in function blocks, act on the analog input values.

Analog inputs provide a digital representation of an analog input signal. Analog inputs values are ranged as integers based on the resolution of the analog input. The on-board analog inputs of the PLC on a Chip™ are 10 bit resolution and the integer values that represent the signal ranges from 0 to 1023.

As the ladder diagram scans, it reads the analog signal level and digitizes it and converts it into an integer that represents it. For example, if the analog input signal can range from 0-5VDC, then the integer representation at 0V would be approximately 0 and at 5V would be approximately 1023. This integer number can then be scaled in the ladder diagram into engineering units.



The integer representation of the analog input is typically zero at the lower end (0V, 0mA, etc.) and 1023 at the high end of the scale (5VDC, 20mA). The highest allowed for the analog input resolution is hardware dependent (10 bit = 1023, 12 bit = 4095, 15 bit = 32767).

There are two ways to achieve analog input functionality in the EZ LADDER Toolkit hardware target.

One way is to add supported SPI bus analog input devices (integrated circuits). This requires additional hardware circuitry and interfacing. See **Chapter 15 - SPI Devices and Support** for a list of the supported devices.

The second is to use any on-board analog input on the hardware target. Of course, the hardware target must already support these analog inputs, which is product and model specific.

Analog Input Installation / Configuration

Some hardware targets require analog inputs to be installed and prior to being available in the EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project while others automatically configure the analog inputs in the EZ LADDER Toolkit when the target is selected.



Generally, off-the-shelf controllers that have analog inputs will automatically install in the EZ LADDER Toolkit and their variables are created automatically for the analog inputs.



PLC on a Chip™ targets (and others) typically require the analog inputs be installed in the Project Settings before they can be used in an ladder diagram project.

Installing Analog Inputs for PLC on a Chip™ Targets

Some hardware targets require analog inputs to be installed and prior to being available in the EZ LADDER Toolkit ladder diagram project while others automatically configure the analog inputs in the EZ LADDER Toolkit when the target is selected. As the PLC on a Chip™ is the most commonly used target that required Analog input installation, it will be used as an example to install and install the analog input support.

The analog inputs are configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find Analog Block 0. Figure 19-1 shows the Device Properties window.

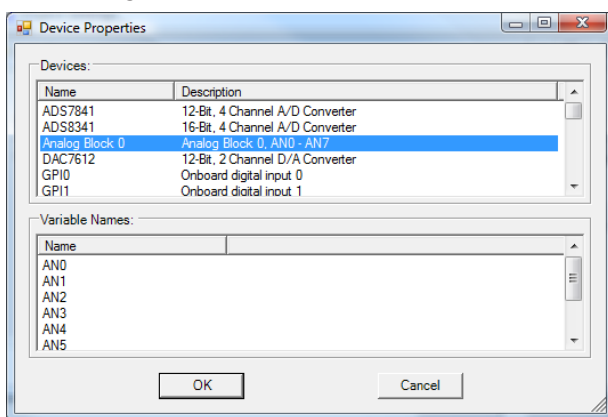


Figure 19-1

Click *Analog Block 0* and click **ok**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the Analog Block 0 as an installed device. Refer to Figure 9-2.

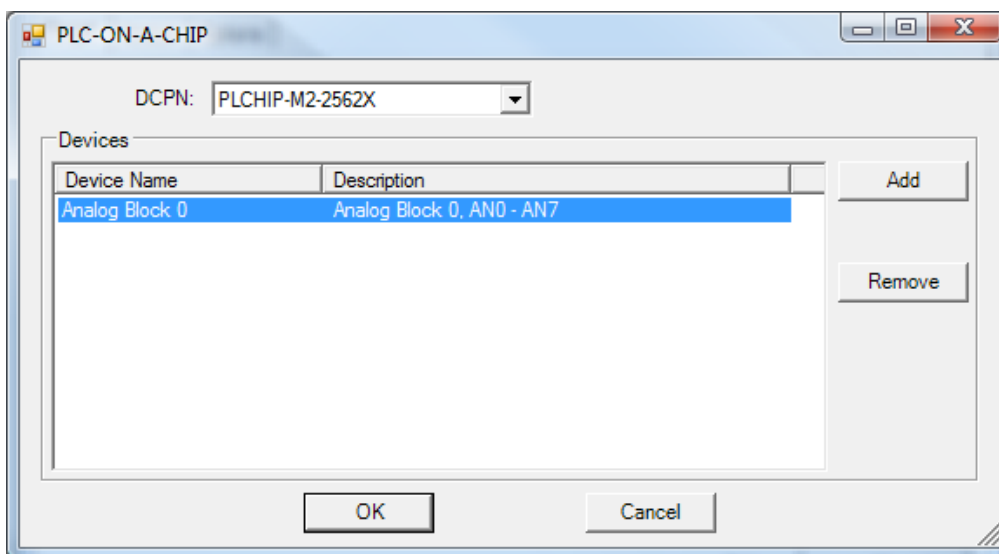


Figure 19-2

Click **OK** close the Target's properties and click **OK** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The analog inputs can now be utilized from the ladder diagram project.



EZ LADDER Toolkit automatically creates variables that represent the analog inputs. They are labeled AN0 through AN7 for analog input 1 through analog input 8 respectively.

Using Analog Inputs in the Ladder Diagram Project

With the hardware target selected (and analog inputs installed if required), it is now simple to use these analog input readings in the ladder diagram project.



For each analog input, an integer variable exists that will be equal to the digital representation of the real world analog input signal. Typically, this number ranges from 0-1023 with zero representing the low end (0VDC, 0mADC, etc) and 1023 representing the upper end of the range (5VDC, 20mADC, etc.).

As these variables represent the analog inputs, they can be tied directly to function blocks that have integer inputs and if necessary these variables may be converted to REAL variables using the REAL function block. Figure 19-3 shows a ladder diagram using the analog input variable AN0 as an input to a function block.

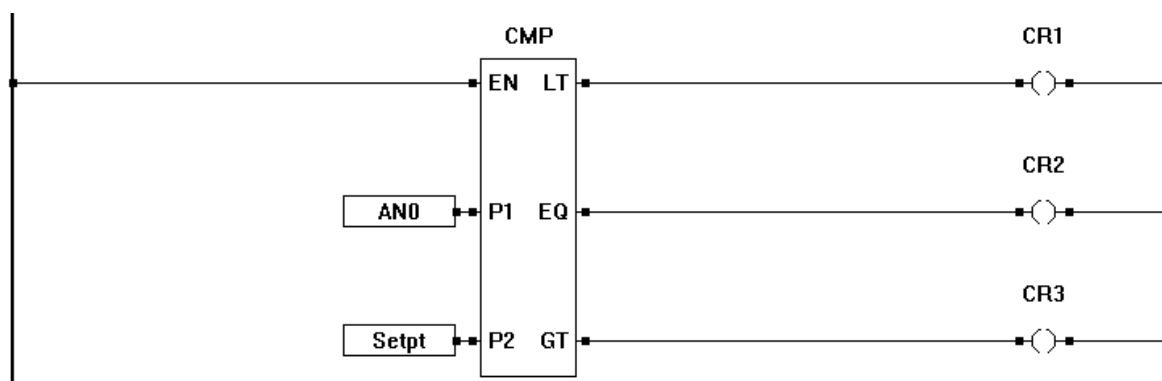


Figure 19-3

Averaging Analog Input Readings



As analog signals are susceptible to many environmental factors such as noise, etc, when connected to analog inputs, the analog input variables values will change frequently. Typically, analog inputs will toggle normally +/- one bit of resolution. To minimize the effect of this bit toggle and environmental conditions, it is recommended to average each analog input.

It is recommended to use the MAVG function block (Moving Average). When placing this block, you must enter the number of samples to be averaged.

! The larger the number of samples, the more RAM is used and the slower the reaction time of the block output to input changes. Size the number of samples to give the best suited reaction time and to use the least amount of RAM needed accomplish to meet the operation specifications.

Figure 19-4 illustrates an analog input being averaged by the MAVG function block.

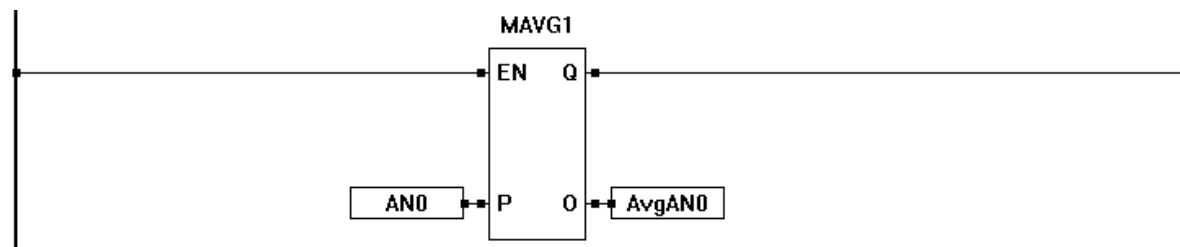


Figure 19-4

Scaling Analog Input Readings

It is often desirable to scale analog input reading to match the range of some control parameter such as pressure, etc. An analog input reading can be converted to another scale by using some math and conversion function blocks.

⊘ For scaling to operate properly, the analog input sensor must be sized correctly or the scaled analog input will not truly represent the range of operation.

Simple Scaling

If the analog input and sensor are sized accordingly (analog input 0-5VDC and the sensor = 0-100 PSI), then scaling is a simple matter. It is recommended that averaging be used prior to converting to any scale. Figure 19-5 illustrates a simple scaling circuit taking the analog input, averaging it and then converting it as above 0-100 PSI to represent 0-5VDC on the analog input.

It uses this formula:

$$\text{Scaled Reading} = ((\text{Analog Input Reading} / \text{Max Resolution}) \times \text{Max Scale})$$

in this case:

$$\text{Scaled Reading} = ((\text{AN0} / 1023.0) \times 100)$$

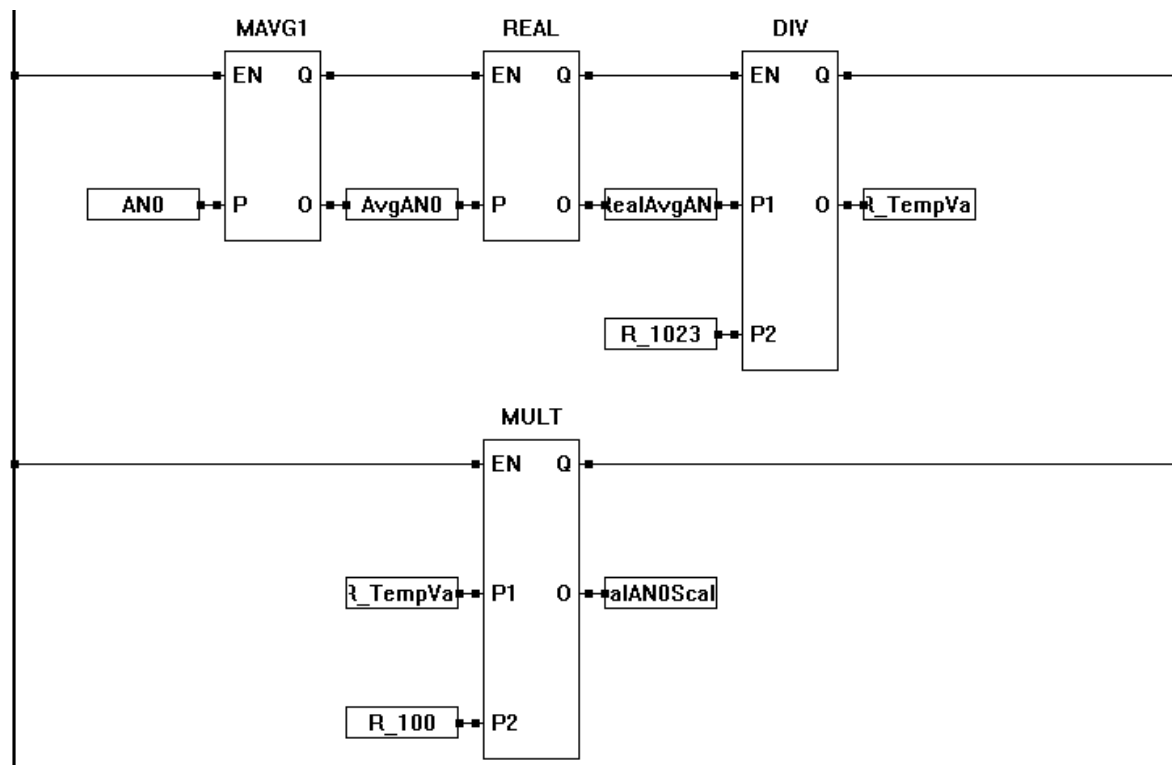


Figure 19-5

Advanced Scaling

If the analog input and sensor are designed with a range that does not start at zero as in the previous example, The analog input reading is still scalable, but requires a more complex formula. See Figure 19-6. It will take an analog input and scale it to 50 to 250 PSI.

It uses this formula:

$$\text{Scaled Reading} = (((\text{Analog Input Reading} / \text{Max Resolution}) \times (\text{Range Max} - \text{Range Min})) + \text{Range Min})$$

in this case:

$$\text{Scaled Reading} = (((\text{AN0} / 1023.0) \times (250 - 50)) + 50)$$

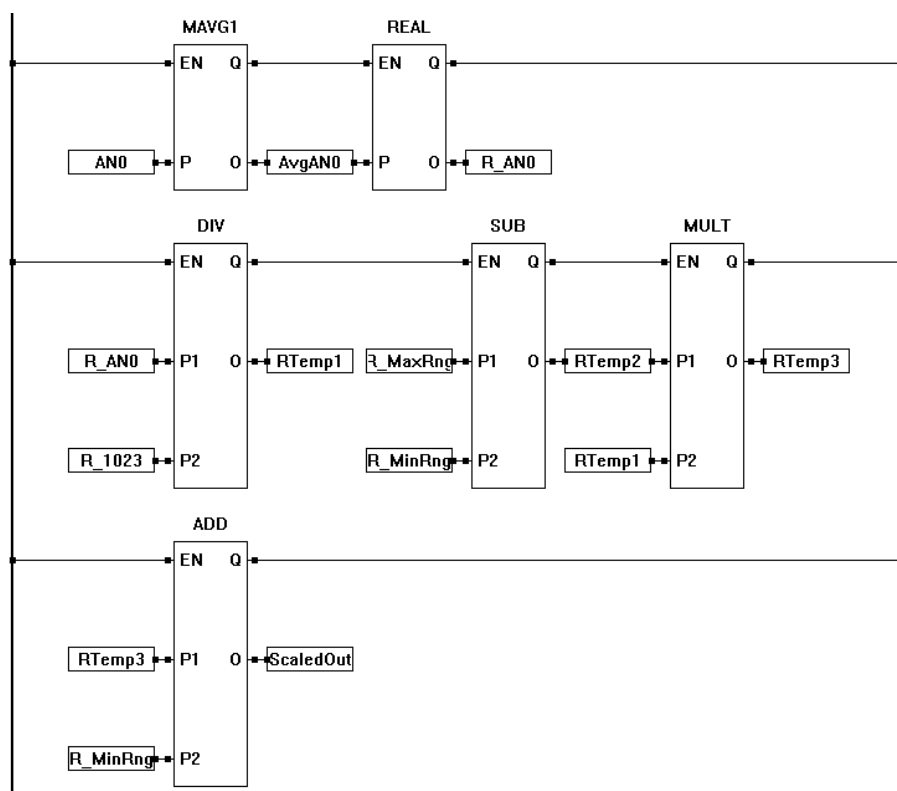


Figure 19-6

CHAPTER 20

Hardware Targets

This chapter provides detailed information for hardware targets including supported functions and features for each as well as specific information needed to use hardware features.

Chapter Contents

PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits	161
PLCHIP-M2-1280X	161
PLCHIP-M2-2560X	162
PLCHIP-M2-2562X / PLCHIP-M2-2563X	163
PLCHIP-M2-51200	164
PLC on a Chip™ Modules	165
PLCMOD-M2-12800X	165
PLCMOD-M2-12801X	166
PLCMOD-M2-25600X	167
PLCMOD-M2-25601X	168
PLCMOD-M2-25620X / PLCMOD-M2-25630X	169
PLCMOD-M2-25621X / PLCMOD-M2-25631X	170
Enhanced Baby Bear PLC Models	171
ICM-EBB-100	171
ICM-EBB-200	172
ICM-EBB-300	173
ICM-EBB-400	174
ICM-EBB-500	175
ICM-EBB-600	176
ICM-EBB-700	177
Harsh Environment PLC Models	178
HEC-100X-E-R	178
HEC-150X-E-R	179
HEC-200X-E-R	180
HEC-400X-E-R	181
HEC-401X-E-R	182
HEC-410X-E-R	183
HEC-411X-E-R	184

HEC-420X-E-R	185
HEC-421X-E-R	186
HEC-HMI-2X-E-R	187
HEC-HMI-4X-E-R	188
HEC-HMI-C210X-E-R	189
HEC-HMI-C215X-E-R	190
HEC-HMI-C410X-E-R	191
HEC-HMI-C415X-E-R	192
 PCS PLC Models	 193
PCS-1X0	193
PCS-1X1 / PCS-1X2	194
PCS-2X0	195
PCS-2X1 / PCS-2X2	196
 Solves-It! Plug in PLC Models	 197
SI-100	197
SI-200	198
SI-110	199
SI-210	200
 Micro Bear Controller Models	 201
ICM-MB-100	201
ICM-MB-110	202
 Versatile Base Controller Models	 203
VB-1000	203

PLC on a Chip™ Integrated Circuits

Each PLC on a Chip™ integrated circuit model supports different features and function blocks. Typically, the larger memory models support more features and function blocks. For all PLC on a Chip™ models, any feature listed must be individually installed using the Project Settings Menu.

PLCHIP-M2-1280X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	Hardware Counter	Retentive Variables
Real Time Clock (External)	HDIO Bus	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Limit (LIMIT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Not Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Equal To (=)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Average (AVG)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Compare (CMP)	Select (SEL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Subtraction (SUB)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

PLCHIP-M2-2560X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	LCD Display Support	EEPROM Storage
Real Time Clock - DS1305 (SPI)	PWM Outputs	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)
Hardware Counter	SPI Slave	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Retentive Variables	Serial Printing	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
Keypad Support	Modbus Slave	Low Power Mode

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Equal To (=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Average (AVG)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Select (SEL)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

PLCHIP-M2-2562X / PLCHIP-M2-2563X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	PWM Outputs	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)
Real Time Clock - DS1305 (SPI)	SPI Slave	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Hardware Counter	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Serial Printing	J1939 Communications
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	OptiCAN Networking
Keypad Support	EEPROM Storage	Low Power Mode
LCD Display Support	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)	

PLCHIP-M2-51200

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	PWM Outputs	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)
Real Time Clock - DS1305 (SPI)	SPI Slave	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Hardware Counter	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Serial Printing	J1939 Communications
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	OptiCAN Networking
Keypad Support	EEPROM Storage	Low Power Mode
LCD Display Support	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)	

PLC on a Chip™ Modules

Each PLC on a Chip™ Module model supports different features and function blocks. Typically, the larger memory models support more features and function blocks. For all PLC on a Chip™ Module models, any feature listed must be individually installed using the Project Settings Menu.

PLCMOD-M2-12800X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)
Hardware Counter

HDIO Bus

Retentive Variables

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Limit (LIMIT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Not Equal To (<>)	Maximum (MAX)
Equal To (=)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Average (AVG)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Compare (CMP)	Select (SEL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

PLCMOD-M2-12801X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)
Hardware Counter

HDIO Bus
Retentive Variables

Real Time Clock

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Limit (LIMIT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Not Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Equal To (=)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Average (AVG)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Compare (CMP)	Select (SEL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Subtraction (SUB)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

PLCMOD-M2-25600X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	PWM Outputs	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)
Hardware Counter	SPI Slave	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Retentive Variables	Serial Printing	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
Keypad Support	Modbus Slave	
LCD Display Support	EEPROM Storage	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Equal To (=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Average (AVG)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Select (SEL)
Count Down (CTD)	
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Division (DIV)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Subtraction (SUB)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

PLCMOD-M2-25601X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	PWM Outputs	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)
Hardware Counter	SPI Slave	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Retentive Variables	Serial Printing	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
Keypad Support	Modbus Slave	Real Time Clock - DS1305 (SPI)
LCD Display Support	EEPROM Storage	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Equal To (=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Average (AVG)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Select (SEL)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

PLCMOD-M2-25620X / PLCMOD-M2-25630X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	PWM Outputs	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)
Hardware Counter	SPI Slave	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Retentive Variables	Serial Printing	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
Keypad Support	Modbus Slave	OptiCAN Networking
LCD Display Support	EEPROM Storage	J1939 Communications

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Equal To (=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Minimum (MIN)
Greater Than (>)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Multiplication (MULT)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Absolute Value (ABS)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Average (AVG)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Count Down (CTD)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Up (CTU)	Select (SEL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

PLCMOD-M2-25621X / PLCMOD-M2-25631X

All listed features and function blocks listed are supported individually. Using certain features or function blocks may limit the availability of other features and function blocks.

Features

Analog Inputs (8 Channels)	SPI Slave	DAC7612 D/A (SPI)
Hardware Counter	Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI)	LS7366R CNTR (SPI)
HDIO Bus	Serial Printing	Real Time Clock - DS1305 (SPI)
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	OptiCAN Networking
Keypad Support	EEPROM Storage	J1939 Communications
LCD Display Support	ADS7841 A/D (SPI)	
PWM Outputs	ADS8341 A/D (SPI)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	LCD Print (LCD_PRINT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Counter_Quadrature (CNTR_LS7366R)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Keypad (KEYPAD)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
LCD Clear (LCD_CLEAR)	

Enhanced Baby Bear PLC Models

Each Enhanced Baby Bear model supports different features and function blocks based on the base PLC on a Chip™ processor and different peripherals on-board. When any Enhanced Baby Bear model (ICM-EBB-XXX) is selected in the Project Settings, all the supported features and function blocks are installed automatically.

ICM-EBB-100

Features

Retentive Variables

EEPROM Storage

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

ICM-EBB-200

Features

Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables

EEPROM Storage

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	

ICM-EBB-300

Features

Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables

EEPROM Storage

Real Time Clock

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Subtraction (SUB)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	

ICM-EBB-400

Features

Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables

EEPROM Storage
Real Time Clock

EBB I/O Expansion Port

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Subtraction (SUB)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	

ICM-EBB-500

Features

Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables

EEPROM Storage
Real Time Clock

HDIO Expansion Port

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Subtraction (SUB)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	

ICM-EBB-600

Features

Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables
EEPROM Storage

Real Time Clock
EBB I/O Expansion Port
Modbus Slave

J1939 Communications
OptiCAN Networking
Serial Printing

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Limit (LIMIT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Not Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Equal To (=)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Average (AVG)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Compare (CMP)	Select (SEL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

ICM-EBB-700

Features

Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables
EEPROM Storage

Real Time Clock
HDIO Expansion Port
Modbus Slave

J1939 Communications
OptiCAN Networking
Serial Printing

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Limit (LIMIT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Not Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Equal To (=)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Addition (ADD)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Average (AVG)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Compare (CMP)	Select (SEL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

Harsh Environment PLC Models

Each Harsh Environment Controller (HEC) model supports different features and function blocks based on the base PLC on a Chip™ processor and different peripherals on-board. When any HEC model (HEC-XXXX) is selected in the Project Settings, all the supported features and function blocks are installed automatically.

HEC-100X-E-R

Features

Analog Inputs (2 Channels)	Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	Output Monitoring
Real Time Clock	Retentive Variables	J1939 Communications
OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port
PWM Outputs	Programmable Status LED	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Average (AVG)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Select (SEL)
Count Down (CTD)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Division (DIV)	Shift Left (SHL)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Shift Right (SHR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Limit (LIMIT)	

HEC-150X-E-R

Features

Analog Inputs (2 Channels)	Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	Output Monitoring
Real Time Clock	Retentive Variables	J1939 Communications
OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port
PWM Outputs	Programmable Status LED	Reduced Power Mode (Sleep)

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Average (AVG)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Select (SEL)
Count Down (CTD)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Division (DIV)	Shift Left (SHL)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Shift Right (SHR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Limit (LIMIT)	

HEC-200X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	Real Time Clock
PWM Outputs	Output Monitoring	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Average (AVG)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Select (SEL)
Count Down (CTD)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Division (DIV)	Shift Left (SHL)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Shift Right (SHR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Limit (LIMIT)	

HEC-400X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	0-20mA Analog Inputs x 4 (10 bit)
4 PWM Capable Outputs x 4	Output Current Feedback (PWM)	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Minimum (MIN)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Not Equal To (<>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Equal To (=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	
Maximum (MAX)	

HEC-401X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	0-5VDC Analog Inputs x 4 (10 bit)
4 PWM Capable Outputs x 4	Output Current Feedback (PWM)	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Minimum (MIN)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Not Equal To (<>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Equal To (=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	
Maximum (MAX)	

HEC-410X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	0-20mA Analog Inputs x 4 (12 bit)
4 PWM Capable Outputs x 4	Output Current Feedback (PWM)	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Minimum (MIN)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Not Equal To (<>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Equal To (=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	
Maximum (MAX)	

HEC-411X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	0-5VDC Analog Inputs x 4 (12 bit)
4 PWM Capable Outputs x 4	Output Current Feedback (PWM)	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Minimum (MIN)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Not Equal To (<>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Equal To (=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	
Maximum (MAX)	

HEC-420X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	0-20mA Analog Inputs x 4 (16 bit)
4 PWM Capable Outputs x 4	Output Current Feedback (PWM)	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Minimum (MIN)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Not Equal To (<>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Equal To (=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	
Maximum (MAX)	

HEC-421X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	EEPROM Storage	0-5VDC Analog Inputs x 4 (16 bit)
4 PWM Capable Outputs x 4	Output Current Feedback (PWM)	Modbus Slave
Hardware Counters (2 Channels)	J1939 Communications	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Minimum (MIN)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Not Equal To (<>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Equal To (=)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	
Maximum (MAX)	

HEC-HMI-2X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	RS232/422/485 Serial Port	Programmable Buttons / LEDS
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	Programmable Beeper
EEPROM Storage	Serial Printing	Display Heater
J1939 Communications	2x16 Large Font Display	

Optional Expansion Features

Up to 4 PWM Capable Outputs	12 bit DAC Outputs
Quadrature Counter	Type K Thermocouple Inputs
10 bit Analog Input (5V / 10V / 20mA)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Maximum (MAX)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Minimum (MIN)
Not Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Equal To (=)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Greater Than (>)	Quadrature Counter (CNTR_LS7366R)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	*Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Print to LCD (LCD_PRINT)
Average (AVG)	*PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Clear LCD (LCD_CLEAR)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Moving Average (MAVG)	

* Indicates with an Expansion Option Installed

HEC-HMI-4X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	RS232/422/485 Serial Port	Programmable Buttons / LEDS
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	Programmable Beeper
EEPROM Storage	Serial Printing	Display Heater
J1939 Communications	2x20 Display	

Optional Expansion Features

Up to 4 PWM Capable Outputs	12 bit DAC Outputs
Quadrature Counter	Type K Thermocouple Inputs
10 bit Analog Input (5V / 10V / 20mA)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Maximum (MAX)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Minimum (MIN)
Not Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Equal To (=)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Greater Than (>)	*Quadrature Counter (CNTR_LS7366R)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	*Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Print to LCD (LCD_PRINT)
Average (AVG)	*PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Clear LCD (LCD_CLEAR)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Compare (CMP)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Moving Average (MAVG)	

* Indicates with an Expansion Option Installed

HEC-HMI-C210X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	Serial Printing	2 Counter Inputs
Retentive Variables	2x16 Large Font Display	4 PWM Outputs
EEPROM Storage	Programmable Buttons / LEDS	2 10 bit Analog Inputs
J1939 Communications	Programmable Beeper	Current Feedback for PWM Outputs
RS232/422/485 Serial Port	Display Heater	2 Relay Outputs
Modbus Slave	6 Digital Inputs	

Optional Expansion Features

Up to 4 PWM Capable Outputs	12 bit DAC Outputs
Quadrature Counter	Type K Thermocouple Inputs
10 bit Analog Input (5V / 10V / 20mA)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<=)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Print to LCD (LCD_PRINT)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	*Quadrature Counter (CNTR_LS7366R)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Clear LCD (LCD_CLEAR)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

* Indicates with an Expansion Option Installed

HEC-HMI-C215X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	Serial Printing	2 Counter Inputs
Retentive Variables	2x16 Large Font Display	4 PWM Outputs
EEPROM Storage	Programmable Buttons / LEDS	2 15 bit Analog Inputs
J1939 Communications	Programmable Beeper	Current Feedback for PWM Outputs
RS232/422/485 Serial Port	Display Heater	2 Relay Outputs
Modbus Slave	6 Digital Inputs	

Optional Expansion Features

Up to 4 PWM Capable Outputs	12 bit DAC Outputs
Quadrature Counter	Type K Thermocouple Inputs
10 bit Analog Input (5V / 10V / 20mA)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Print to LCD (LCD_PRINT)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	*Quadrature Counter (CNTR_LS7366R)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Clear LCD (LCD_CLEAR)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

* Indicates with an Expansion Option Installed

HEC-HMI-C410X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	Serial Printing	2 Counter Inputs
Retentive Variables	4x20 Display	4 PWM Outputs
EEPROM Storage	Programmable Buttons / LEDS	2 10 bit Analog Inputs
J1939 Communications	Programmable Beeper	Current Feedback for PWM Outputs
RS232/422/485 Serial Port	Display Heater	2 Relay Outputs
Modbus Slave	6 Digital Inputs	

Optional Expansion Features

Up to 4 PWM Capable Outputs	12 bit DAC Outputs
Quadrature Counter	Type K Thermocouple Inputs
10 bit Analog Input (5V / 10V / 20mA)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<=)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Print to LCD (LCD_PRINT)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	*Quadrature Counter (CNTR_LS7366R)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Clear LCD (LCD_CLEAR)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

* Indicates with an Expansion Option Installed

HEC-HMI-C415X-E-R

Features

OptiCAN Networking	Serial Printing	2 Counter Inputs
Retentive Variables	4x20 Display	4 PWM Outputs
EEPROM Storage	Programmable Buttons / LEDS	2 15 bit Analog Inputs
J1939 Communications	Programmable Beeper	Current Feedback for PWM Outputs
RS232/422/485 Serial Port	Display Heater	2 Relay Outputs
Modbus Slave	6 Digital Inputs	

Optional Expansion Features

Up to 4 PWM Capable Outputs	12 bit DAC Outputs
Quadrature Counter	Type K Thermocouple Inputs
10 bit Analog Input (5V / 10V / 20mA)	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNETMSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Print to LCD (LCD_PRINT)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Average (AVG)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	*Quadrature Counter (CNTR_LS7366R)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Compare (CMP)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Clear LCD (LCD_CLEAR)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Count Down (CTD)	Select (SEL)
Count Up (CTU)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Time Delay On (TON)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

* Indicates with an Expansion Option Installed

PCS PLC Models

Each PCS model supports different features and function blocks based on the base PLC on a Chip™ processor and different peripherals on-board. When any PCS model (PCS-XXX) is selected in the Project Settings, all the supported features and function blocks are installed automatically.

PCS-1X0

Features

Real Time Clock	HDIO Expansion Bus	Serial Printing
Retentive Variables	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	
EEPROM Storage	Modbus Slave	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Maximum (MAX)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Minimum (MIN)
Not Equal To (<=)	Modulo (MOD)
Equal To (=)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than (>)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Addition (ADD)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Select (SEL)
Average (AVG)	Serial Printing (SERIAL_PRINT)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Shift Left (SHL)
Compare (CMP)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Down (CTD)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	
Latching Coil (LATCH)	
Limit (LIMIT)	
Moving Average (MAVG)	

PCS-1X1 / PCS-1X2

Features

Real Time Clock	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	Analog Outputs x 2
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	PWM Outputs x 2
EEPROM Storage	Serial Printing	
HDIO Expansion Bus	Analog Inputs x 6	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Greater Than (>)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Absolute Value (ABS)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

PCS-2X0

Features

Real Time Clock	Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	OptiCAN Networking
Retentive Variables	Modbus Slave	J1939 Communications
EEPROM Storage	Serial Printing	Gray Scale SSI Encoder Port
HDIO Expansion Bus	Hardware Counter	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Limit (LIMIT)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Not Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Equal To (=)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Division (DIV)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay On (TON)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	

PCS-2X1 / PCS-2X2

Features

Real Time Clock	Modbus Slave	Hardware Counter
Retentive Variables	Serial Printing	OptiCAN Networking
EEPROM Storage	Analog Inputs x 6	J1939 Communications
HDIO Expansion Bus	Analog Outputs x 2	Gray Scale SSI Encoder Port
Optional Multipurpose Serial Port	PWM Outputs x 2	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Maximum (MAX)
Not Equal To (<>)	Minimum (MIN)
Equal To (=)	Modulo (MOD)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Multiplication (MULT)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	OptiCAN Node Status (OPTICAN-NODESTATUS)
Greater Than (>)	OptiCAN Transmit Message (OPTICAN_TXNET-MSG)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Grey Scale Encoder (GC_SSI)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Pulse With Modulation (PWM)
Addition (ADD)	PWM Frequency (PWM_FREQ)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Average (AVG)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Compare (CMP)	Select (SEL)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Count Down (CTD)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Count Up (CTU)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Division (DIV)	Shift Right (SHR)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Serial Print (SERIAL_PRINT)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Subtraction (SUB)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
High Speed Timer (HIGH_SPD_TMR)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Time Delay On (TON)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Pulse Timer (TP)
J1939 Receive (J1939_SPN)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Latching Coil (LATCH)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)
Limit (LIMIT)	

Solves-It! Plug in PLC Models

Each Solves-It! model supports different features and function blocks based on the base PLC on a Chip™ processor and different peripherals on-board. When any Solves-It! model (SI-XXX) is selected in the Project Settings, all the supported features and function blocks are installed automatically.

SI-100

Features

EEPROM Storage

4 Digital Inputs

4 Digital Outputs

4 Programmable LEDs

Hardware Counter

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)

Less Than Equal To (<=)

Not Equal To (<>)

Equal To (=)

EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)

EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)

Greater Than (>)

Greater Than Equal To (>=)

Absolute Value (ABS)

Addition (ADD)

Bitwise AND (AND)

Average (AVG)

Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)

Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)

Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)

Compare (CMP)

Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)

Count Down (CTD)

Count Up (CTU)

Count Up / Down (CTUD)

Division (DIV)

Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)

Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)

Hysteresis (HYSTER)

Convert to Integer (INTEGER)

Latching Coil (LATCH)

Limit (LIMIT)

Moving Average (MAVG)

Maximum (MAX)

Minimum (MIN)

Modulo (MOD)

Multiplication (MULT)

Bitwise NOT (NOT)

Bitwise OR (OR)

Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)

Convert to Real (REAL)

Rotate Left (ROL)

Rotate Right (ROR)

Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)

Select (SEL)

Shift Left (SHL)

Shift Right (SHR)

Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)

Subtraction (SUB)

Convert to Timer (TIMER)

Time Delay Off (TOF)

Time Delay On (TON)

Pulse Timer (TP)

Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)

Bitwise XOR (XOR)

SI-200

Features

Retentive Variables	4 Digital Outputs	Real Time Clock
EEPROM Storage	4 Programmable LEDs	4 Digit Numeric Display
4 Digital Inputs	Hardware Counter	2 Programmable Push Buttons

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<>)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Clear Display (SI_CLRDISP)	Select (SEL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Compare (CMP)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Write to Display (SI_DISP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

SI-110

Features

EEPROM Storage
4 Multifunction I/O
1 Programmable LED

Hardware Counter
2 Digital Outputs

1 External Analog Input
2 Internal Analog Inputs (Pots)

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)
Less Than Equal To (<=)
Not Equal To (<=)
Equal To (=)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)
Greater Than (>)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)
Absolute Value (ABS)
Addition (ADD)
Bitwise AND (AND)
Average (AVG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)
Compare (CMP)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)
Count Down (CTD)
Count Up (CTU)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)
Division (DIV)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)

Latching Coil (LATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)
Moving Average (MAVG)
Maximum (MAX)
Minimum (MIN)
Modulo (MOD)
Multiplication (MULT)
Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Bitwise OR (OR)
Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Real (REAL)
Rotate Left (ROL)
Rotate Right (ROR)
Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Select (SEL)
Shift Left (SHL)
Shift Right (SHR)
Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Subtraction (SUB)
Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Time Delay Off (TOF)
Time Delay On (TON)
Pulse Timer (TP)
Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Bitwise XOR (XOR)

SI-210

Features

EEPROM Storage
4 Multifunction I/O
1 Programmable LED
Hardware Counter

2 Digital Outputs
1 External Analog Input
2 Internal Analog Inputs (Pots)

4 Digit Numeric Display
2 Programmable Push Buttons
Retentive Variables

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)
Less Than Equal To (<=)
Not Equal To (<=)
Equal To (=)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)
Greater Than (>)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)
Absolute Value (ABS)
Addition (ADD)
Bitwise AND (AND)
Average (AVG)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)
Clear Display (SI_CLRDISP)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)
Compare (CMP)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)
Count Down (CTD)
Count Up (CTU)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)
Division (DIV)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)
Get Date (GETDATE)
Get Time (GETTIME)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)

Latching Coil (LATCH)
Limit (LIMIT)
Moving Average (MAVG)
Maximum (MAX)
Minimum (MIN)
Modulo (MOD)
Multiplication (MULT)
Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Bitwise OR (OR)
Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Convert to Real (REAL)
Rotate Left (ROL)
Rotate Right (ROR)
Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Select (SEL)
Set Date (SETDATE)
Set Time (SETTIME)
Shift Left (SHL)
Shift Right (SHR)
Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Subtraction (SUB)
Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Time Delay Off (TOF)
Time Delay On (TON)
Pulse Timer (TP)
Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Write to Display (SI_DISP)
Bitwise XOR (XOR)

Micro Bear Controller Models

Each Micro Bear Controller model supports different features and function blocks based on the base PLC on a Chip™ processor and different peripherals on-board. When any Micro Bear Model (ICM-MB-XXX) is selected in the Project Settings, all the supported features and function blocks are installed automatically.

ICM-MB-100

Features

EEPROM Storage	Hardware Counter	4 Relay Outputs (2xDPDP, 2xSPST)
6 Digital Inputs	1 External Analog Input	Retentive Variables
2 Programmable LEDs		

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Division (DIV)	Subtraction (SUB)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay On (TON)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

ICM-MB-110

Features

EEPROM Storage	Hardware Counter	4 Relay Outputs (2xDPDP, 2xSPST)
6 Digital Inputs	2 External Analog Inputs	Retentive Variables
5 Programmable LEDs	3 Programmable Push Buttons	4-Digit Display

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<>)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Clear Display (SI_CLRDISP)	Select (SEL)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Compare (CMP)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up (CTU)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Subtraction (SUB)
Division (DIV)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay On (TON)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Write to Display (SI_DISP)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

Versatile Base Controller Models

Each Versatile Base Controller (VB-XXX) model supports different features and function blocks based on the base PLC on a Chip™ processor and different peripherals on-board. When the VB-XXXX is selected in the Project Settings, all the supported features and function blocks are installed automatically.

The VB Series supports expansion (plug-in) boards. Once installed, these boards are activated in the Project Settings by selecting the Option board from the drop-down menu.

VB-1000

Features

EEPROM Storage	2 Hardware Counter Inputs	Retentive Variables
12 Digital Inputs	7 Analog Inputs	Expandable using Option Boards
8 Digital Outputs (PWM)	2 CAN Ports	4 Channels Type K Thermocouple (Option Bds)
1 Programmable LED	1 RS232 Port	

Supported Function Blocks

Less Than (<)	Latching Coil (LATCH)
Less Than Equal To (<=)	Limit (LIMIT)
Not Equal To (<=)	Moving Average (MAVG)
Equal To (=)	Maximum (MAX)
EEPROM Read (EEPROM_READ)	Minimum (MIN)
EEPROM Write (EEPROM_WRITE)	Modulo (MOD)
Greater Than (>)	Multiplication (MULT)
Greater Than Equal To (>=)	Bitwise NOT (NOT)
Absolute Value (ABS)	Bitwise OR (OR)
Addition (ADD)	Rising Edge Detect (R_TRIG)
Bitwise AND (AND)	Convert to Real (REAL)
Average (AVG)	Rotate Left (ROL)
Bit Pack (BIT_PACK)	Rotate Right (ROR)
Bit Unpack (BIT_UNPACK)	Reset / Set -Reset Dominant (RS)
Convert to Boolean (BOOLEAN)	Select (SEL)
Compare (CMP)	Set Date (SETDATE)
Hardware Counter (CNTRTMR)	Set Time (SETTIME)
Count Down (CTD)	Shift Left (SHL)
Count Up (CTU)	Shift Right (SHR)
Count Up / Down (CTUD)	Set / Reset -Set Dominant (SR)
Division (DIV)	Subtraction (SUB)
Drum Sequencer (DRUM_SEQ)	Convert to Timer (TIMER)
Falling Edge Detect (F_TRIG)	Time Delay Off (TOF)
Get Date (GETDATE)	Time Delay On (TON)
Get Time (GETTIME)	Pulse Timer (TP)
Hysteresis (HYSTER)	Unlatching Coil (UNLATCH)
Convert to Integer (INTEGER)	Bitwise XOR (XOR)

CHAPTER 21

Low Power Mode

This chapter provides basic information on installing and using the Low Power Mode feature in PLC on a Chip™ and PLC on a Chip™ based controllers (must be supported by target).

Chapter Contents

Low Power Mode Overview	205
Low Power Mode Installation / Configuration.....	205
Entering Low Power Mode.....	207
Waking from Low Power Mode	207

Low Power Mode Overview

A low power consumption mode is a mode of operation where the least amount of power consumption is used. This is ideal for mobile and battery powered applications to reduce power between times of use. Essentially, in this mode, the controller or processor is *asleep*. While *asleep*, the controller will not function or process any I/O or serial data. The controller or processor can then be *awakened* by a pre-assigned digital input. All I/O states are maintained when entering low power mode.



The low power mode must be supported by the EZ LADDER hardware target.

Low Power Mode Installation / Configuration

To gain functionality of the Low Power Mode, this function must be installed (enabled) in the EZ LADDER Toolkit project (in the Project Settings Menu). For this example, we will use the PLC on a Chip target (PLCHIP-M2-25600).

The Low Power Mode is configured using the Project Settings. Using the **Project Menu**, choose **Settings**. The Project Settings window will open as previously covered in **Chapter 4 - Configuring Targets**.

Select the *PLC on a Chip* target and click the **PROPERTIES** button. The target's Properties window will open. From the drop-down menu (DCPN), select the *PLCHIP-M2-25620*. Click the **ADD** button. The **Device Properties** window will open.

All the available devices and features for the target are shown in the Devices section. Scroll down and find **Low Power Mode**. Figure 21-1 shows the Device Properties window.

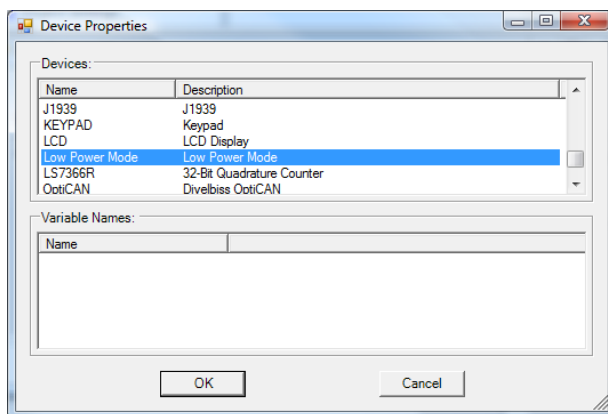
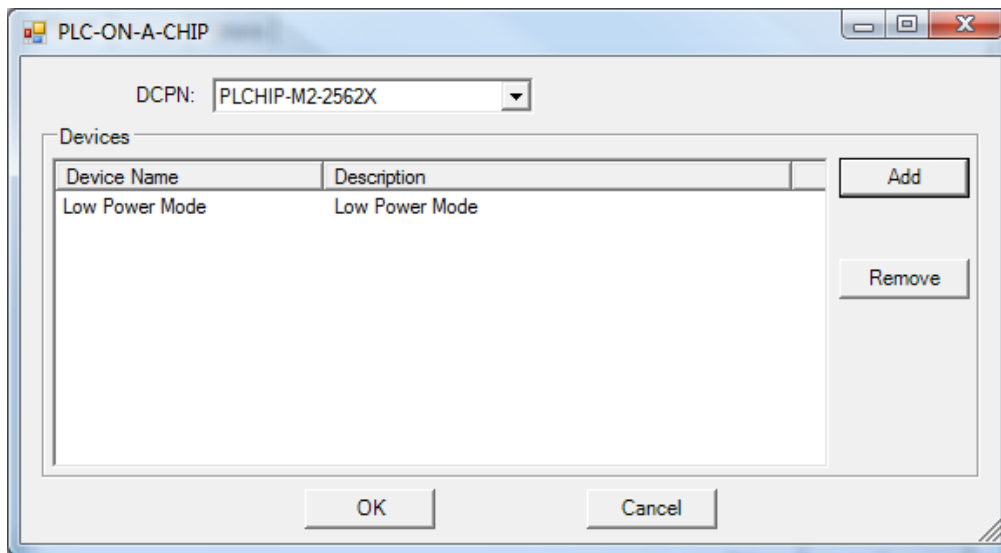
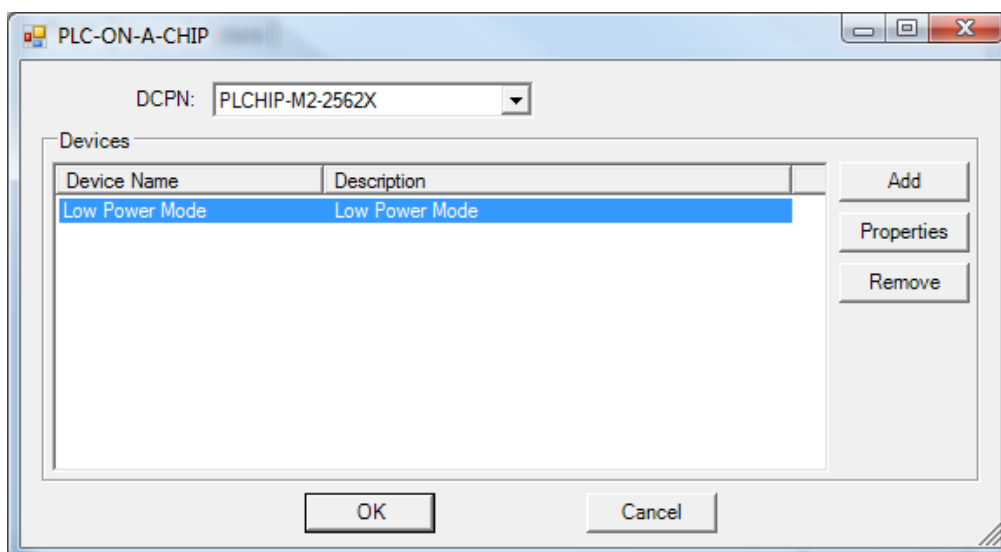
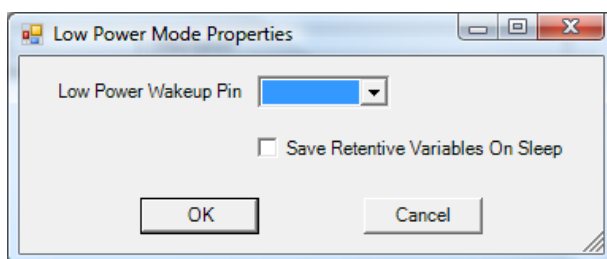


Figure 21-1

Click *Low Power Mode* and click **ok**. The Device Properties window will close and the previous target properties window will now list the Low Power Mode as an installed device. Refer to Figure 21-2.

**Figure 21-2**

With the Low Power Mode installed, Click on the Low Power Mode Device and a **PROPERTIES** button will appear to the right. Click the **PROPERTIES** button to open the Low Power Properties dialog box. Figure 21-3 shows the **PROPERTIES** button and Figure 21-4 shows the Low Power Properties dialog.

**Figure 21-3****Figure 21-4**

Using the provided drop-down menu, select the input that will be the **wakeup** input (only those in the list are allowed). If retentive variables are to be stored when going into low power mode, select the Save Retentive Variables on Sleep checkbox.

Click **ok** close the Low Power Mode Properties, click **ok** again to close Target's properties and click **ok** again to close the Project Settings window. Use the File Menu and Save the ladder diagram project. The low power mode is now functional.



EZ LADDER Toolkit automatically creates variables for Low Power mode functionality.

Entering Low Power Mode

Entering Low Power mode is actually simple. When the Low Power Feature is enabled, a boolean variable is automatically created called EnterLowPower. This variable is used in the ladder diagram project as a coil (or output). When the EnterLowPower coils is true, the low power mode is triggered. Figure 21-5 represents the control of the EnterLowPower coil.

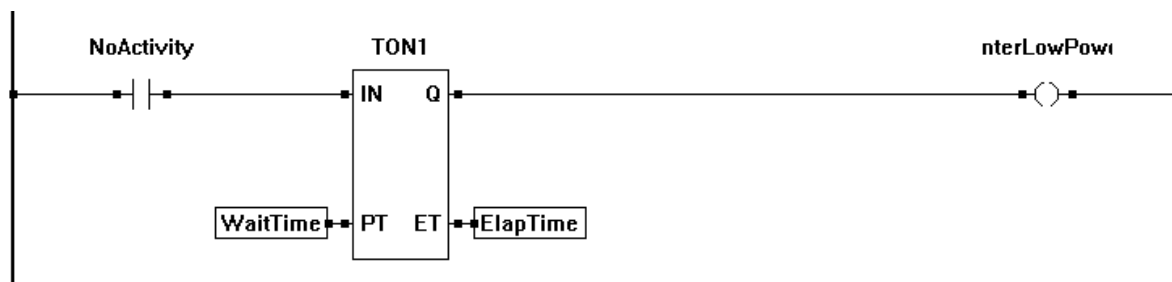


Figure 21-5



If the assigned Wakeup input is true, Low Power Mode is ignored. The Wakeup input must be false to enter the Low Power Mode.

Waking from Low Power Mode

When in low power mode, a true on the digital input will cause the unit to start operating in normal power consumption mode. All logic will operate as normal.



When the low power mode was enabled (installed), an integer variable was automatically created. This variable holds the status of the controllers restart. This variable may be used to identify if the device is restarting from a power failure, restarting from a low power mode or other start up.

This variable is named: **StartupStatus**.

The StartupStatus variable will be one of the following when the controller begins operating.

0 = **No status is known** (this is seen after the StartupStatus variable is reset in the ladder diagram).

1 = **Power on Reset** (This indicates that power was applied to start the controller).

2 = **Recover from Low Power Mode** (This indicates the wakeup input restarted the controller from sleep mode).

3 = **Error** (This indicates that an error was detected and the watchdog reset the controller).


 The StartupStatus variable is set the first scan of the ladder diagram and will maintain the value until it is cleared in the program itself. Ideally, once the status has been identified and used in the ladder diagram program, the program should set the StartupStatus variable to a negative 1 (-1). This can be done using the Integer function block. A negative 1 setting will then cause the StartupStatus variable to reset to zero (0). Only a negative 1 is allowed to be written to the StartupStatus variable.

Figure 21-6 shows an example of using the Integer function block to reset the StartupStatus variable.

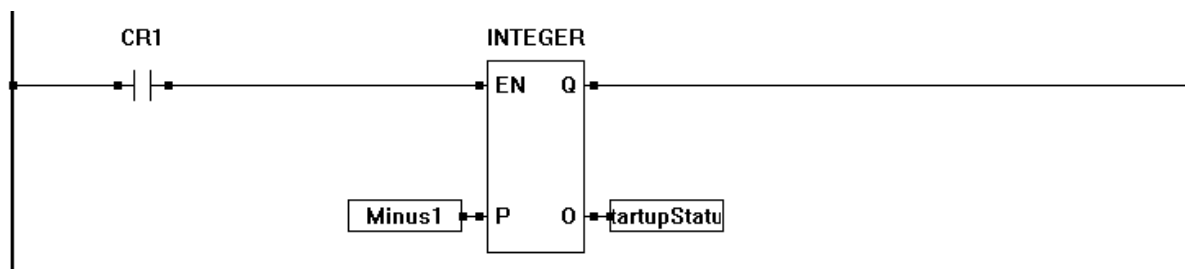


Figure 21-6

CHAPTER 22

Function Reference

This chapter provides detailed information for each function block and object found in the EZ LADDER Toolkit. For each function block and object, the following is provided: type, inputs, outputs and other special instructions needed to use them.

Chapter Contents

Object and Function Block Basics	211
ABS.....	212
ADD.....	213
AND.....	214
AVG.....	215
BIT_PACK.....	216
BIT_UNPACK	217
BOOLEAN	218
CMP	219
CNTRTMR.....	220
CNTR_LS7366R	221
CTD	224
CTU	225
CTUD	226
DIRECT COIL	228
DIRECT CONTACT	229
DIV	230
DRUM_SEQ.....	231
EQUAL TO (=)	233
EEPROM_READ.....	234
EEPROM_WRITE	235
F_TRIG.....	237
GC_SSI	238
GETDATE	239
GETTIME	240
GREATER THAN (>).....	241
GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO (>=).....	242
HIGH_SPD_TMR	243
HYSTER.....	244
INTEGER	245
INVERTED COIL	246
INVERTED CONTACT	247

J1939_SPN	248
KEYPAD.....	252
LATCH (COIL)	253
LCD_CLEAR.....	254
LCD_PRINT	255
LESS THAN (<)	257
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO (=<).....	258
LIMIT	259
MAVG	260
MAX	261
MIN	262
MOD	263
MULT.....	264
MUX	265
NOT.....	266
NOT EQUAL TO (<>).....	267
OPTICAN_NODESTATUS.....	268
OPTICAN_TXNETMSG	269
OR.....	270
PID	271
PWM.....	273
PWM_FREQ.....	274
REAL.....	275
R_TRIG	276
ROL.....	277
ROR	278
RS	279
SEL	280
SERIAL_PRINT	281
SETDATE.....	284
SETTIME.....	285
SHL	286
SHR.....	287
SI_CLRDISP	288
SI_DISP	289
SR	290
SUB.....	291
TIMER	292
TOF	293
TON.....	294
TP.....	295
UNLATCH (COIL)	296
XOR.....	297

Object and Function Block Basics

This chapter provides information on using each of the EZ LADDER Toolkit function blocks and objects. For each object or function, the symbol diagram, information on the inputs and outputs and a description of the function or block operation is provided. When applicable, truth tables, timing diagrams or other functions details are provided.

This information is to provide basic practices of how each function or object works and is not intended to provide complete applications or uses.



As this chapter is a reference, providing function block and object details on ALL functions available EZ LADDER Toolkit, the presence of a function does not guarantee availability of the function on all hardware targets.

Availability of functions and objects is determined by the hardware target that is configured for the ladder diagram projects. Some functions and objects are not available on some targets. Refer to the actual hardware target's data sheet / manual or **Chapter 20 - Hardware Targets** for a list of supported functions and objects based on target selection.



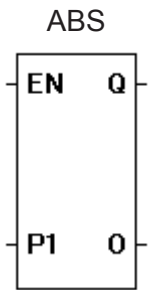
It is important to formulate which function blocks may be used in a ladder diagram project and then verify and select the target that supports the desired features and function blocks.

All objects and function blocks described in this chapter are organized in alphabetical order.

ABS

Description:

The ABS function provides an absolute value output (O) from the input value (P1). The enable (EN) must be true for the ABS function block to be enabled. The Q output is true when the ABS function is enabled.

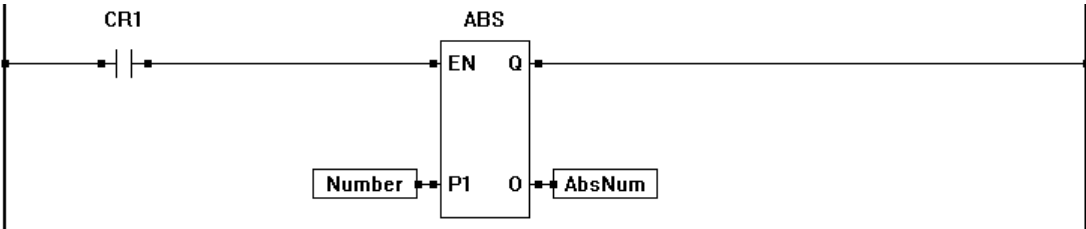


Input / Output Connections:

The ABS function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P1) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X	X				
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X	X				

Example Circuit:



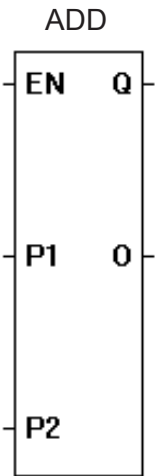
ADD

Description:

The ADD functions sums all the inputs (Px) together and outputs this number (O). The number of inputs is specified when the function is placed in the program. The enable (EN) must be true for the ADD function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the ADD function is enabled.

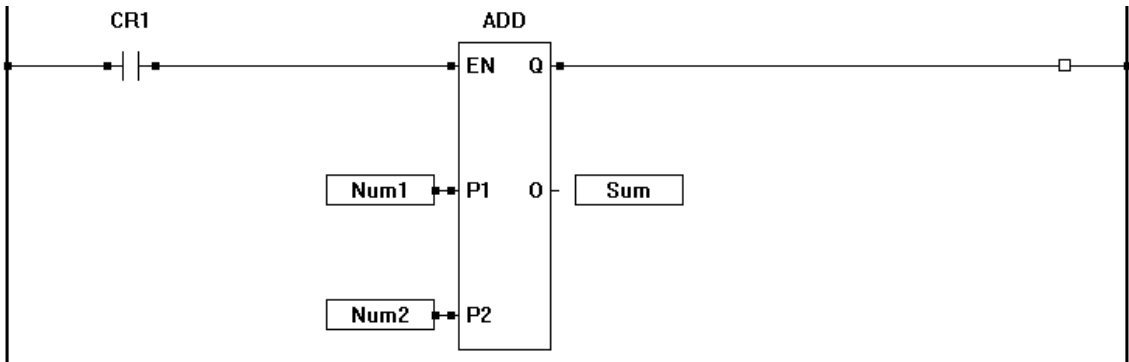
Input / Output Connections:

The ADD function block placement requires connections of at least three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).The number of inputs is specified when the function is inserted. The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X	X				

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: SUB, MULT, DIV

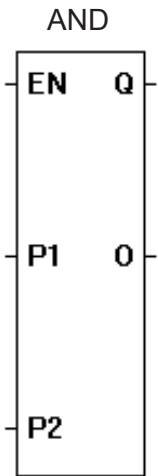
AND

Description:

The AND functions provides a bitwise AND function of the P1 and P2 inputs. The enable (EN) must be true for the AND function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the AND function is enabled.

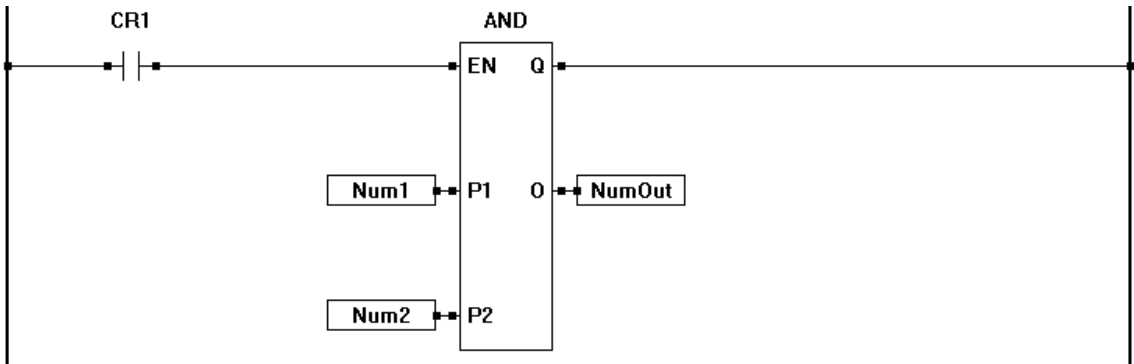
Input / Output Connections:

The AND function block placement requires connections of three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X					

Example Circuit:

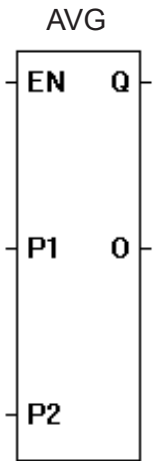


Related Functions: OR, NOT, XOR

AVG

Description:

The AVG function averages all the inputs (Px) together and outputs this number (O). The number of inputs is specified when the function is placed in the program. The enable (EN) must be true for the AVG function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the AVG function is enabled.

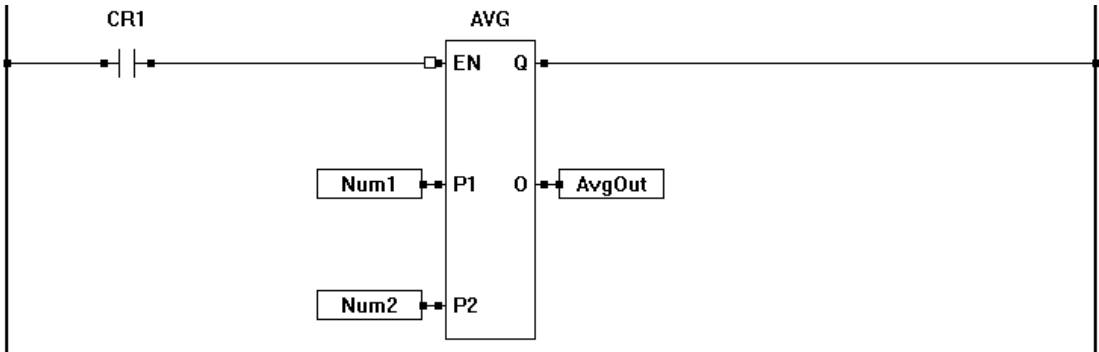


Input / Output Connections:

The AVG function block placement requires connections of a minimum of three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O). The number of inputs is specified when the function is inserted. The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X	X				

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: MAVG

BIT_PACK

Description:

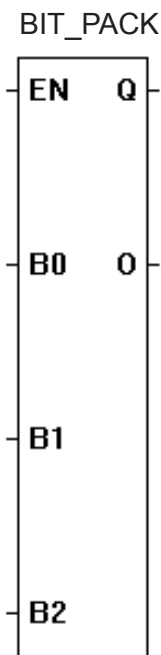
The BIT_PACK is a configurable function that will convert the inputs bits (from binary) to a single 32 bit integer number. The Bx inputs are the bits to pack, the EN enables the function when true. The Q output is true when the function is enabled. The output O is the 32-bit integer result of the packed inputs.

The **number of bits** must be identified when the function is placed in the ladder diagram (1-32 bits). Only boolean variables or contacts may be used as bit inputs.

Included in the configuration is the **bit offset**. The bit offset allows the programmer to use multiple BIT_PACK functions and have a single 32 bit output integer by offsetting the bit range for each function block. Note the number of bits + offset bits must be less than or equal to 32.

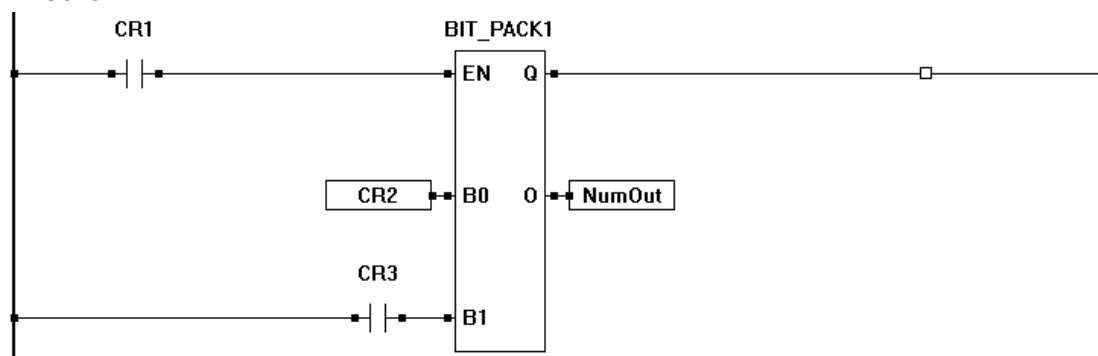
Input / Output Connections:

The BIT_PACK function block placement requires connections of a minimum of two input pins (EN, B0) and two output pins (Q, O). The number of bits is specified when the function is inserted. The EN is not considered a bit to pack and is not included in the number of bits to pack when placing the function block.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Bx	Input			X			Number of Bits is dynamic
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X					

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: BIT_UNPACK

BIT_UNPACK

Description:

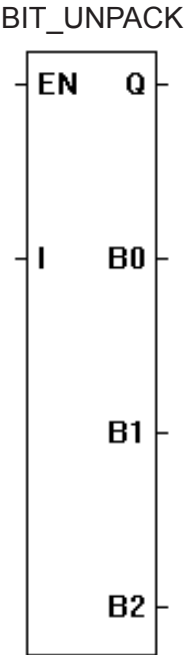
The BIT_UNPACK is a configurable function that will convert a 32 bit integer into up to 32 individual boolean outputs (bits). The I input is the 32 bit integer input, the EN enables the function when true. The Q output is true when the function is enabled. The Bx outputs are the result of the integer being converted to bit outputs (binary equivalent).

The **number of bits** must be identified when the function is placed in the ladder diagram (1-32 bits). Only boolean variables may be used as bit outputs.


Included in the configuration is the **bit offset**. The bit offset allows the programmer to use multiple BIT_UNPACK functions and have a single 32 bit input integer by offsetting the bit range for each function block. Note the number of bits + offset bits must be less than or equal to 32.

Input / Output Connections:

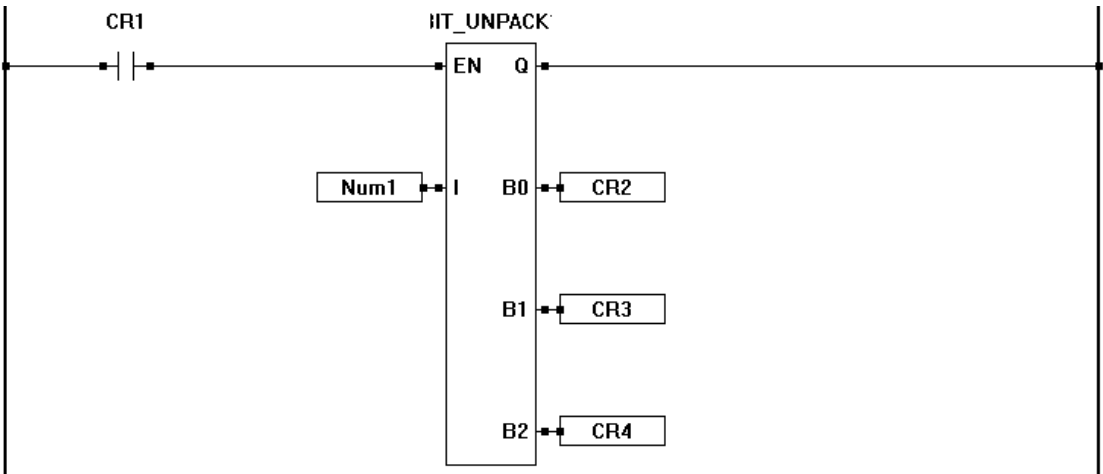
The BIT_UNPACK function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, I) and a minimum of two output pins (Q, Bx). The number of bits is specified when the function is inserted. The EN is not considered a bit to unpack and is not included in the number of bits to unpack when placing the function block.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
I	Input	X					
Q	Output			X			
Bx	Output			X			Number of Bits is dynamic

 Although the output type for the Bx bit outputs is boolean, boolean variables must be connected to the Bx outputs. It is not allowed to connect coils.

Example Circuit:



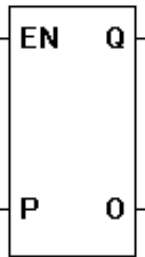
Related Functions: BIT_PACK

BOOLEAN

Description:

The BOOLEAN function converts the input (P) into a boolean (zero or non-zero) output (O). The enable (EN) must be true for the BOOLEAN function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the BOOLEAN function is enabled.


BOOLEAN



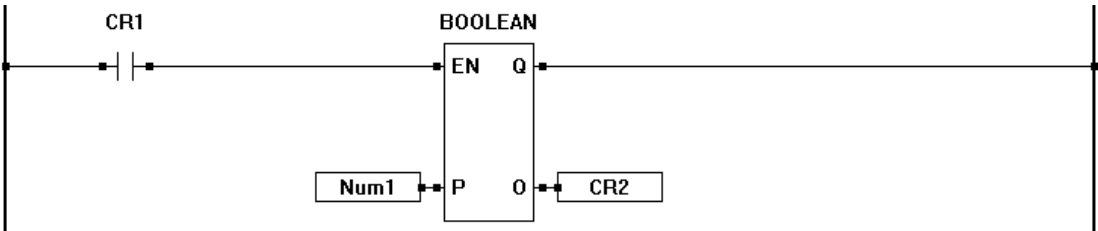
Input / Output Connections:

The BOOLEAN function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P	Input	X	X	X			
Q	Output			X			
O	Output			X			

 Although the output type for the O output is boolean, a boolean variable must be connected to the O output. A coil may be connected, but compile errors will result.

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: INTEGER, REAL, TIMER

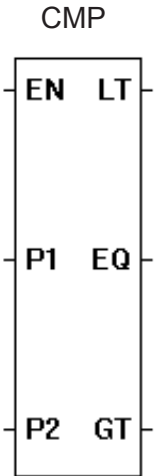
CMP

Description:


The CMP function compares the P1 and P2 inputs. LT is true when the P1 input is less than the P2 input. EQ is true when the P1 input equals the P2 input. GT is true when the P1 input is greater than the P2 input. The enable (EN) must be true for the CMP function to be enabled. When the function is disabled, all outputs (LT, GT and EQ) are off.

Input / Output Connections:

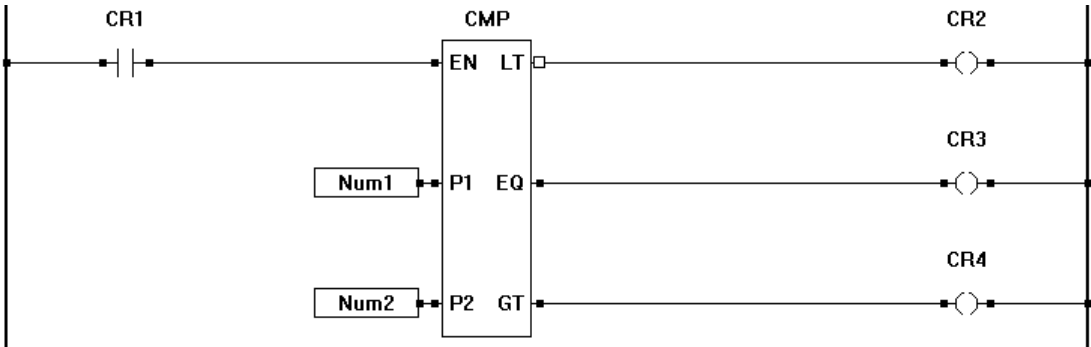
The CMP function block placement requires connections of three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and three output pins (LT,EQ, GT). There is no Q output on the CMP function block



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X	X				
P2	Input	X	X				
LT	Output			X			
EQ	Output			X			
GT	Output			X			

 Although the output type for the LT,EQ and GT outputs is boolean, coils must be connected to the them. A boolean variable may be connected and it will compile, but it will not function on the target.

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: LIMIT, HYSTER

CNTRTMR

Description:

The CNTRTMR function provides access and functionality to high speed counters on targets.

When placing the function, it's trigger can be set to rising, falling or any edge of the pulse input of the counter. The enable (EN) must be true for the CNTRTMR function to be enabled. R resets the current counter value (CV). Q is true when the function is enabled. The Input Channel must be selected when placing the CNTRTMR function. Only available channels will be listed.

CNTRTMR

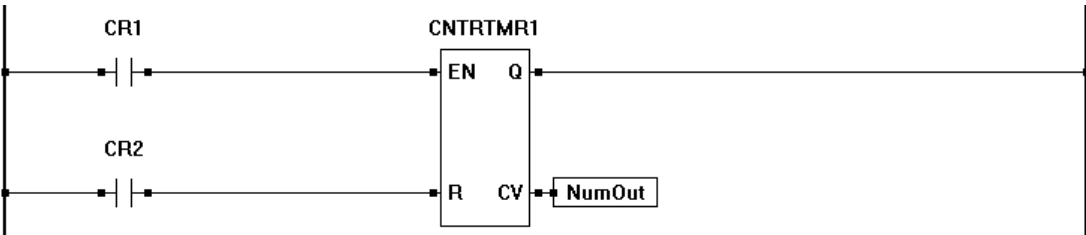


Input / Output Connections:

The CNTRTMR function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, R) and two output pins (Q, CV).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
CNT_x	Input					Rise, Fall, Any	Actual hardware - not part of block
R	Input			X			
Q	Output			X			
CV	Output	X					

Example Circuit:



CNTR_LS7366R

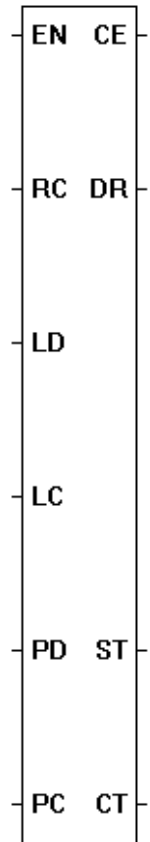
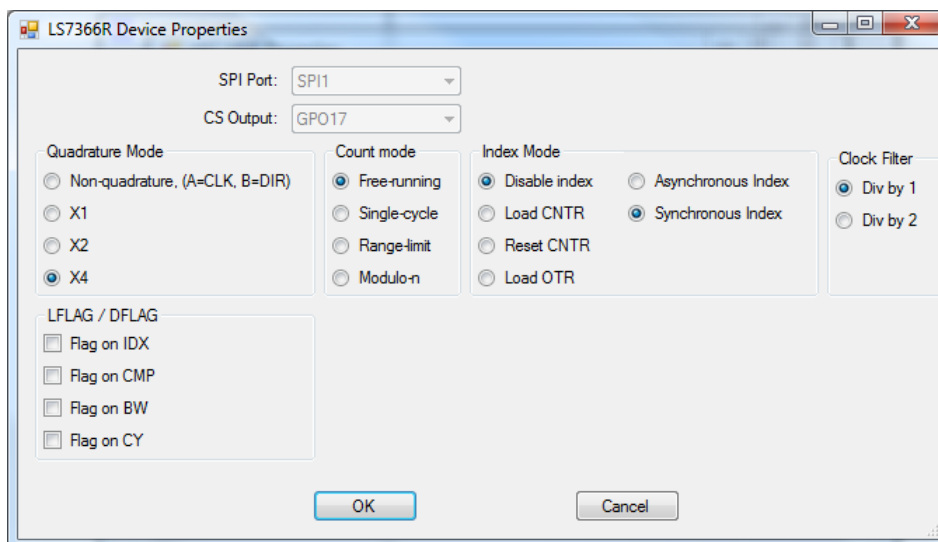
CNTR_LS7366R

Description:

The CNTR_LS7366R function block is used to read and write to the LS7366R counter integrated circuit. The LS7366R is an integrated circuit that operates as a high speed counter that supports counting up, down and also quadrature. In addition to this function block, the LS7366R must be configured for the application. It is configured in the *Project Settings*. A description of the configuration will follow later in this function block explanation.

The LS7366R operates using internal registers. There are three registers in the LS7366R. OTR, DTR and Actual Count. Per the design of the LS7366R, the actual count register can never be directly read or written to; therefore, the other registers must be used to read and write to the actual count. As an example, when the function block Read Count (RC) input is true, the actual count is copied to the OTR register and then the OTR registers is output at the function blocks count (CT) output. DTR is used to set the count value and may be used as a comparison (see LFLAG/DFLAG).

The first step is to configure the LS7366R. While targets may differ slightly, this configuration is found by clicking the **Menu...then Project Settings**. Look for a button **LS7366R Properties**. Clicking this button will open the LS7366R Device Properties Window. In this window, configure the LS7366R for the type of application (type of counting along with optional settings).

**LS7366R Device Properties Window:**

Quadrature Mode

Non-quadrature: Counter input B sets the direction of counting (increase or decrease), and a pulse on input A causes the counter to count by 1.

X1 quadrature: Counter operates in X1 quadrature mode.

X2 quadrature: Counter operates in X2 quadrature mode.

X4 quadrature: Counter operates in X4 quadrature mode.

Count Mode

Free-Running: Free running mode. Counter will wrap in either direction if maximum or minimum value is reached.

Single-cycle: Counter will count until maximum value is reached and then stop counting. Used with CY Flag. Counter must be reset to continue counting.

Range-limit: Counter will only count between zero and the value loaded in the DTR register.

Modulo-n: Actual count will equal number of pulses divided by value of the DTR register + 1.

Index Mode

Disable Index: Index input is disabled and will not cause any action on the actual count register.

Load CNTR: When the index input is active, the actual count register is loaded with the value of the DTR register. The DTR register is loaded using PD and LD on the function block.

Reset CNTR: When the Index input is active, the actual count register is reset to zero.

Load OTR: When the index input is active, the OTR register is loaded with the actual count register value. The OTR register is used to read the current count.

Asynchronous Index: In quadrature mode, if index is active, it is applied (acted on) regardless of its phase relationship to inputs A and B.

Synchronous Index: In quadrature mode, If index is active, it must meet the phase relationship of inputs A and B before it can be applied (acted on).

Clock Filter

Div by 1: Filter Frequency divided by 1. This is based on the input frequency of A and B inputs.

Div by 2: Filter Frequency divided by 2. This is based on the input frequency of A and B inputs.

LFLAG/DFLAG

Flag on IDX: When index is true, the LFLAG will set and latch, while DFLAG will be set only while the condition is maintained.

Flag on CMP: When actual count value = value of the DTR register, the LFLAG will set and latch, while DFLAG will be set only while the condition is maintained.

Flag on BW: When enabled, when counter wraps from zero to maximum, the LFLAG will set and latch, while DFLAG will be set only while the condition is maintained.

Flag on CY: When enabled, when counter wraps from maximum to zero, the LFLAG will set and latch, while DFLAG will be set only while the condition is maintained.

The DFLAG and LFLAG is typically read using digital inputs that are specific to each target. Refer to the target's User Manual.

In addition to the hardware inputs that control the LS7366R, the CNTR_LS7366R function block is used in EZ LADDER to read the count, reset the count and control the registers.

Function Block Inputs:

- EN: Function block enable (Boolean). When true, the function block is enabled.
- RC: Read Count Input (Boolean). When true, the actual count is internally copied to OTR and then OTR is output at the count output (CT). When false, the OTR is output at the count output (CT) without copying the actual count.
- LD: Load DTR input (Boolean). When true, the DTR register is loaded with the value of the variable connected to the PD input. When using LC and LD, LC has a higher priority and will execute first before LD.
- LC: Load Counter input (Boolean). When true, the value of PC is loaded into the DTR register and then the DTR register is copied to the actual count. When using LC and LD, LC has a higher priority and will execute first before LD.
- PD: Value (Integer) to be loaded into DTR when LD input is true.
- PC: Value (Integer) to be loaded into DTR and then actual count when LC is true.

Function Block Outputs:

- CE: Output (Boolean) is true when the function block is enabled and no errors are present.
- DR: Direction output (Boolean). Identifies the current count direction (0 or 1).
- ST: Status output (Integer). The output provides a numeric representation of the status of the LS7366R current function. Consult factory if more information is required.
- CT: Current Count (Integer).

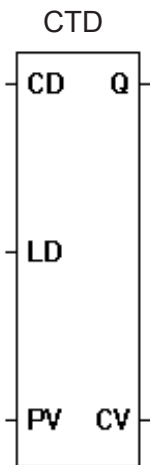
CTD

Description:

The CTD function is a programmable software down counter. A true on CD will cause the counter to decrement by one. Once the counter (CV) equals zero, the Q output will be true. A true on LD will cause the counter to load the PV as the current (CV) count and reset the Q output. The down counter triggers on a false to true transition on the CD input.

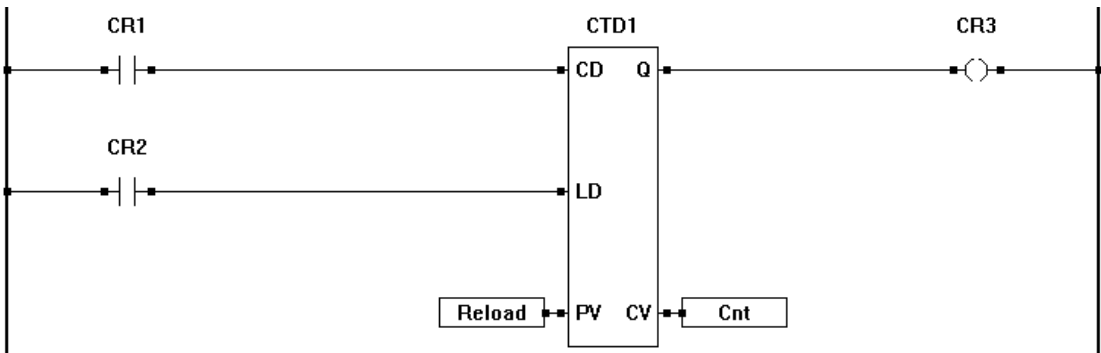
Input / Output Connections:

The CTD function block placement requires connections of three input pins (CD, LD, PV) and two output pins (Q,CV).

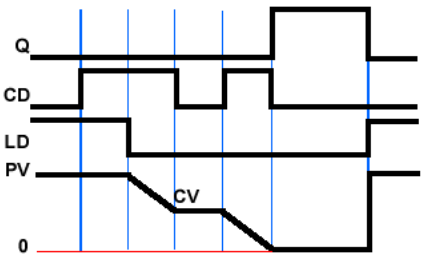


I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
CD	Input			X		Rising Edge	
LD	Input			X			
PV	Input	X					
Q	Output			X			True when CV=0
CV	Output	X					

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:



Related Functions: CTU, CTUD

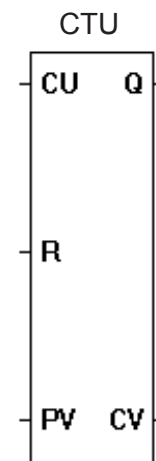
CTU

Description:

The CTU function is a programmable software up counter. A true on CU will cause the counter to increment by one. Once the counter (CV) equals the preset value (PV), the Q output will be true. A true on reset (R) will cause the counter reset to zero and reset the Q output. The down counter triggers on a false to true transition on the CU input.

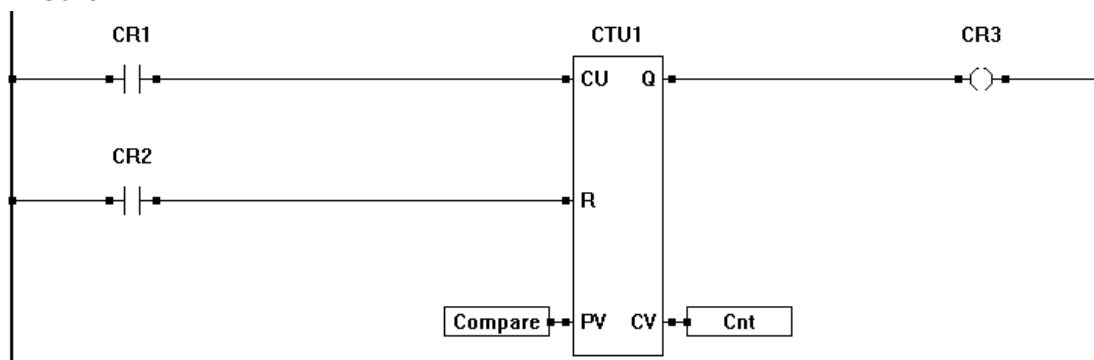
Input / Output Connections:

The CTU function block placement requires connections of three input pins (CU, R, PV) and two output pins (Q,CV).

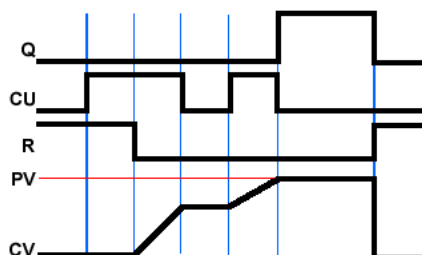


I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
CU	Input			X		Rising Edge	
R	Input			X			
PV	Input	X					
Q	Output			X			True when CV=PV
CV	Output	X					

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:



Related Functions: CTD, CTUD

CTUD

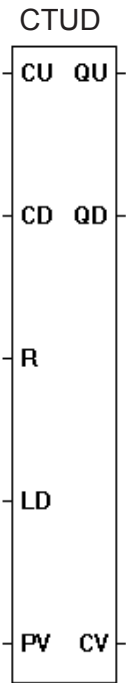
Description:

The CTUD function is programmable software up and down counter. This counter is a combination of the CTU and CTD; therefore, it can count up and down based on the count inputs as well as the Reset and Load inputs.

With reset (R) not active, a true on input (CU) will increment the current (CV) count by one, while a true on input (CD) will cause the current count (CV) to decrement by one. When the CV = PV, the output (QU) will be true. When the CV = 0, the output (QD) will be true. A true on the reset (R) will cause CV = 0, QU to go false and QD to go true. A true on the load (LD) will cause CV = PV, QU to go true and QD to go false. The reset (R) is dominant and takes priority over all inputs. The counter inputs trigger on a false to true transition on CU or CD.

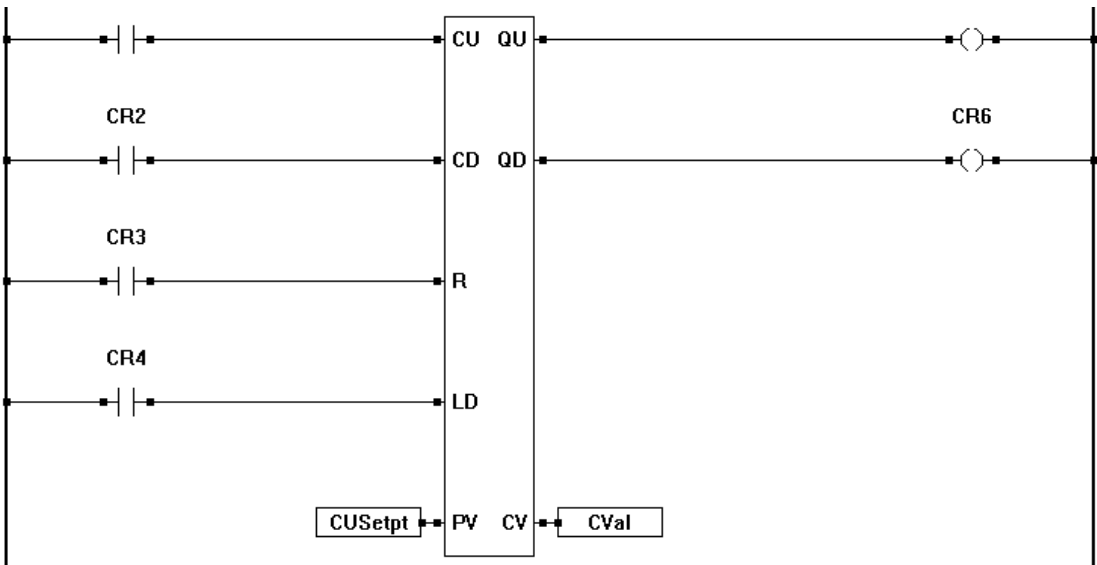
Input / Output Connections:

The CTUD function block placement requires connections of five input pins (CU, CD, R, LD, PV) and three output pins (QU, QD, CV).

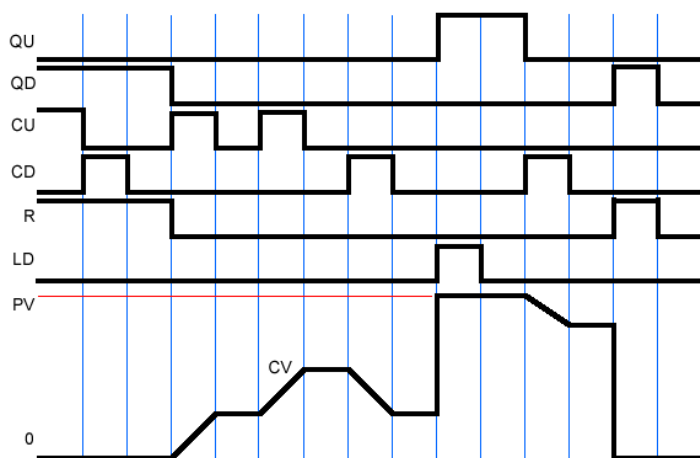


I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
CU	Input			X		Rising Edge	
R	Input			X			Reset is dominant
CD	Input			X		Rising Edge	
LD	Input			X			
PV	Input	X					
QU	Output			X			True when CV=PV
QD	Output			X			True when CV=0
CV	Output	X					

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:



Related Functions: CTU, CTD

DIRECT COIL

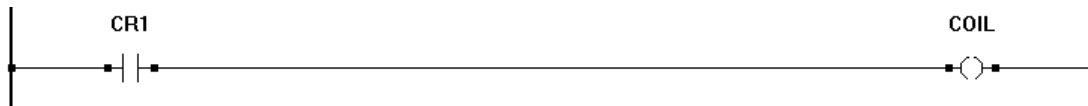
DIRECT COIL

Description:

The DIRECT COIL is a representation of an internal boolean variable output (coil) or an actual hardware (real world) output. Its normal state is false or normally de-energized. An internal DIRECT COIL may also be referred to as a *control relay* (CR). If there is *power flow* to the DIRECT COIL, then it will be true (on). If there is no *power flow* to the DIRECT COIL, then it will be false (off). The DIRECT COIL may only be placed in the last column.



Example Circuit:



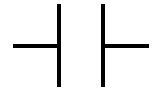
Related Functions: INVERTED COIL, DIRECT CONTACT, INVERTED CONTACT

DIRECT CONTACT

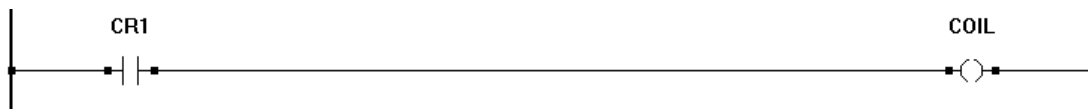
DIRECT CONTACT

Description:

The DIRECT CONTACT is a representation of an internal boolean variable input or an actual hardware (real world) input. Its normal state is false or normally de-energized. An internal DIRECT CONTACT may also be referred to as a *control relay* (CR). A true condition on the input (if internal coil is true for internal contacts or real world input is true), then the contact will allow *power flow* and devices located to the right of the DIRECT CONTACT may operate.



Example Circuit:



Related Functions: DIRECT COIL, INVERTED COIL, INVERTED CONTACT

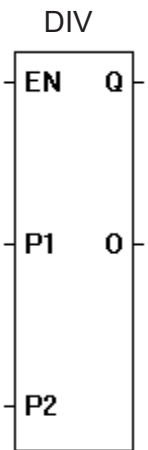
DIV

Description:

The DIV function divides the P1 input by the P2 input and outputs the result (O). The enable (EN) must be true for the DIV function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the DIV function is enabled. The result (O) is the whole number quotient only. No remainder is provided.

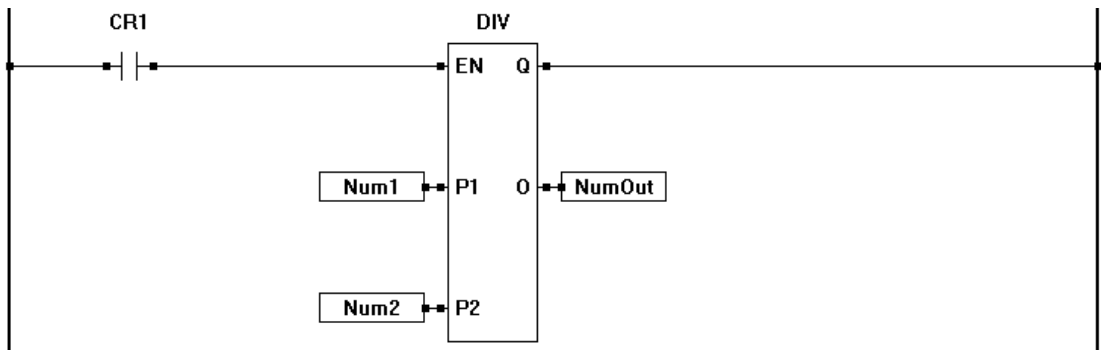
Input / Output Connections:

The DIV function block placement requires connections of three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q,O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X	X				
P2	Input	X	X				
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X	X				O=P1/P2

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: ADD, SUB, MULT

DRUM_SEQ

DRUM_SEQ

Description:

The DRUM_SEQ function is comprised of a matrix table of steps (rows of table) and the channels (columns of table). For each channel, a boolean variable (to be used as a contact) is automatically created. A DRUM_SEQ always starts in step 1. Each false to true transition on the ST input will cause the step to increment to the next. The DRUM_SEQ will wrap to step 1 after the last step. A true on RST will reset the DRUM_SEQ to step 1. RST is dominant and will not allow the DRUM_SEQ to step when true.



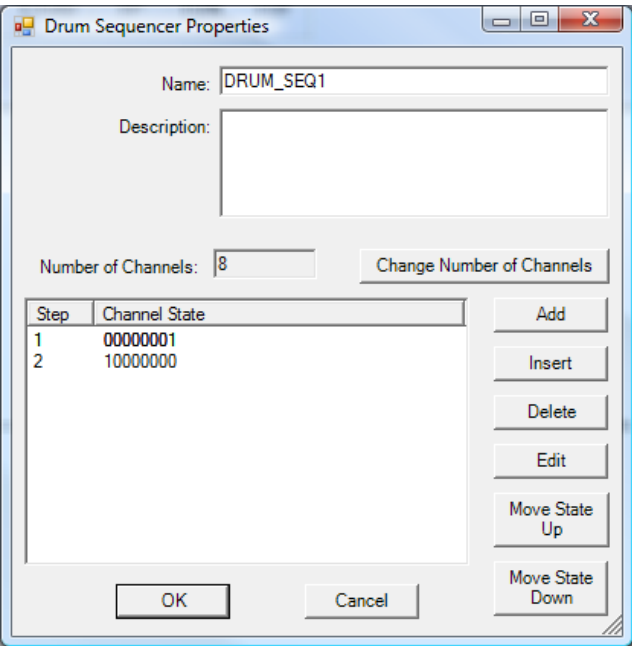
Each step stores a unique setting for each channel. This setting can be set as on or off (true, false). As a contact is created to represent each channel, when a DRUM_SEQ changes steps, each channel is automatically set to the state the channel in that step.

Input / Output Connections:

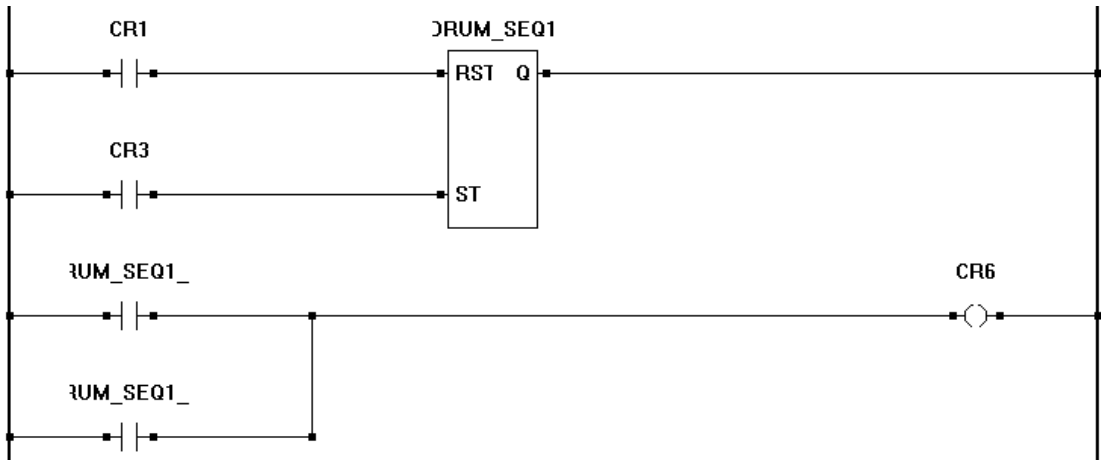
The DRUM_SEQ function block placement requires connections of two input pins (RST, ST) and one output pin (Q). In addition, a boolean variable to be used as a contact is created for each channel. A maximum of 32 channels is permitted per DRUM_SEQ. The matrix table is completed when the function is placed.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
RST	Input			X			RST is dominant
ST	Input			X			
Q	Output			X			

Configuring the number of channels, setting channel states and adding steps is handled using the DRUM Sequencer Properties dialog box. This box is displayed when placing a DRUM_SEQ function block. Use the buttons provided to add, insert, delete and edit steps. The order of steps may also be changed.



Example Circuit:

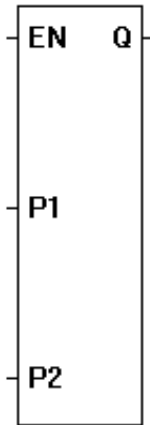


EQUAL TO (=)

EQUAL TO

Description:

The EQUAL TO function provides an equal to comparison for the Px inputs. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The Q output is true if all the Px inputs are equal. The Enable must be true for the EQUAL TO function to be enabled.

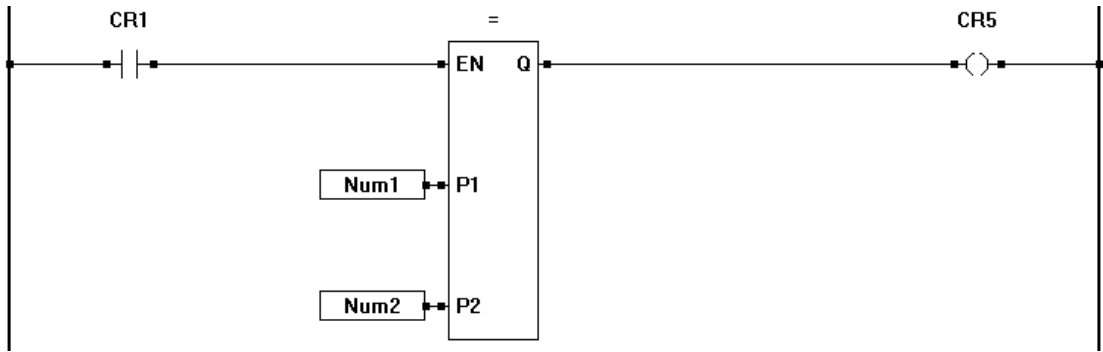


Input / Output Connections:

The EQUAL TO function block placement requires connections of at least three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and one output pin (Q). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			True when all Px are equal

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: <>, <, >, <=, >=

EEPROM_READ

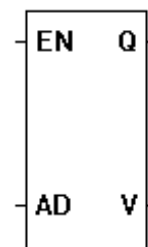
EEPROM_READ

Description:

The EEPROM_READ recalls variables stored in non-volatile memory (EEPROM). The function is enabled when a false to true is seen on EN. AD provides the actual address to read from and V is the actual value that is read from the EEPROM. Q is true when the read cycle has completed.



The same variable type that writes to the EEPROM location should be used to read the EEPROM location. A memory map is recommended for organizing variables stored in EEPROM.



Each EEPROM address is absolute and is one byte in size. Boolean variables fill two bytes while all other variable types fill four bytes of EEPROM. When reading variables from EEPROM storage, it is important that use the exact address location for the variable only (taking into account variable types and sizes).

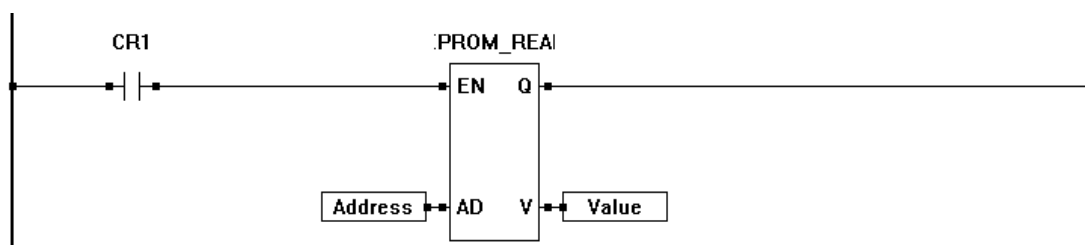
See EEPROM_WRITE for more on how variables are written to EEPROM storage.

Input / Output Connections:

The EEPROM_READ function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, AD) and two output pins (Q, V).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	
AD	Input	X					
Q	Output			X			
V	Output	X	X	X	X		

Example Circuit:



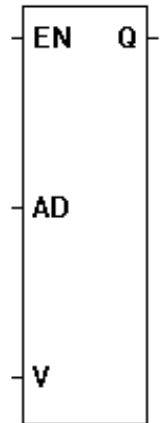
Related Functions: EEPROM_WRITE

EEPROM_WRITE

Description:

The EEPROM_WRITE function allows variables to be stored in non-volatile memory (EEPROM). The function is enabled when the EN sees a false to true transition. AD provides the actual address to write to EEPROM and V is the actual value that is written. Q is true when the write cycle has completed without error.

EEPROM_WRITE



The same variable type that writes to the EEPROM location should be used to read the EEPROM location. A memory map is recommended for organizing variables stored in EEPROM.

Writing to EEPROM is a relatively slow operation and this must be considered when creating the ladder diagram project as scan time can be affected during a write.



EEPROM storage area has a limited number of write cycles; therefore it shouldn't be used to store data which changes often and must be re-written often. Writing often to the same location can cause the location to fail.

Input / Output Connections:

The EEPROM_WRITE function block placement requires connections of three input pins (EN, AD, V) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	
AD	Input	X					
V	Input	X	X	X	X		
Q	Output			X			

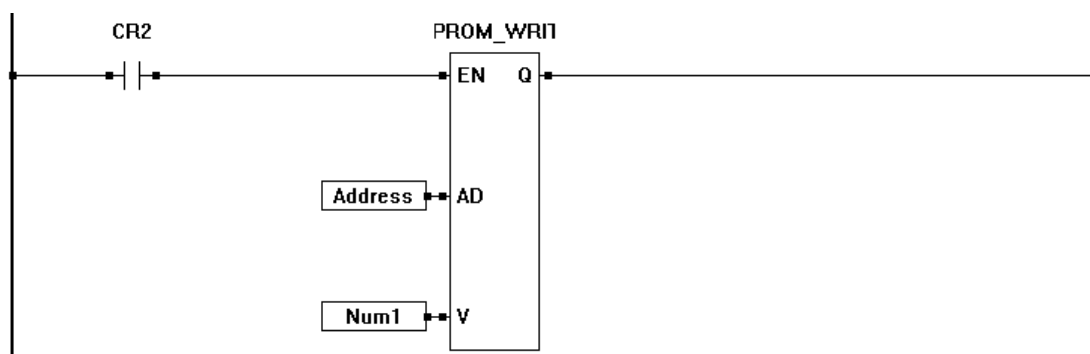
Each EEPROM address is absolute and is one byte in size. Boolean variables fill two bytes while all other variable types fill four bytes of EEPROM. When writing a boolean to address 0, the actual variable will use addresses 0 and 1 (two bytes). Should you write an integer variable into address 0, then it would use addresses 0-3. A memory map should be created and used to assign variable types and addresses prior to coding to ensure that variable size and types are accounted for.

Variable 1 Address - Boolean (2 bytes) uses location 0 and 1.

Variable 2 Address - Integer (4 bytes) uses location 2,3,4 and 5.

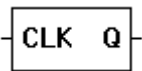
Variable 3 Address - Boolean (2 bytes) uses location 6 and 7.

	EEPROM ADDRESS LOCATION									
Variable & Type	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Variable 1 (Boolean)	■	■								
Variable 2 (Integer)			■	■	■	■				
Variable 3 (Boolean)							■	■		

Example Circuit:**Related Functions:** EEPROM_READ

F_TRIG

F_TRIG



Description:

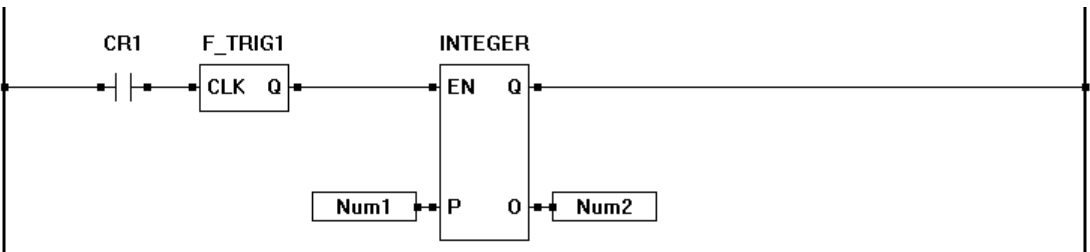
The F_TRIG is a function that may be used to trigger another function on the falling edge of a transition. When the CLK detects a true to false transition, the output (Q) is energized for one scan of the program only.

Input / Output Connections:

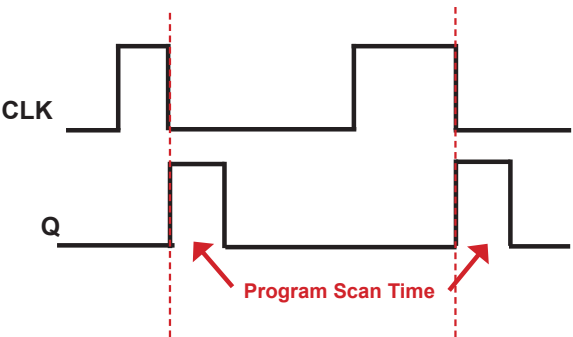
The F_TRIG function block placement requires connections of one input pin (CLK) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
CLK	Input			X		Falling Edge	
Q	Output			X			True for only one scan

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:



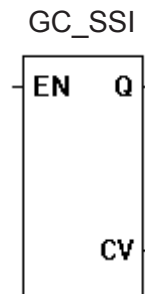
Related Functions: R_TRIG

GC_SSI

Description:

The GC_SSI function is used to interface to encoders that support Gray Code, Synchronous Serial Interface. The interface is via the PLC on a Chip or target's SPI interface port. The target must be configured properly to allow the GC_SSI function to be selected and placed. The EN input enables the function and Q is true when the function is enabled.

The GC_SSI communicates serially over the SPI port to the encoder (additional interface circuitry required.) The Output (CV) is an Integer representation of the encoder's value. The encoder value is read (gray code) and then converted into a binary number. This number is represented as an integer output.



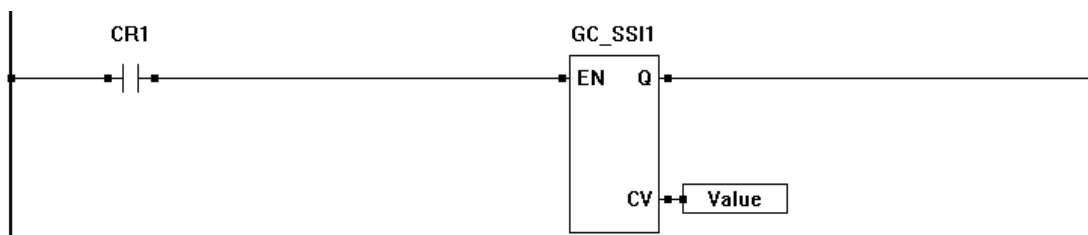
The GC_SSI Block must be configured to match the encoder's and cable specifications.

Input / Output Connections:

The GC_SSI function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and two output pins (Q, CV).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Q	Output			X			
CV	Output	X					

Example Circuit:

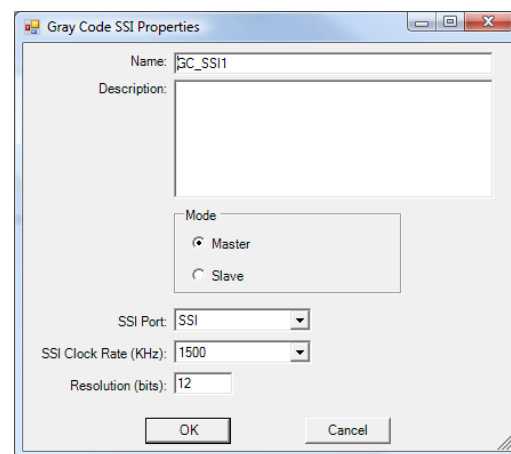


Configuration Details:

SSI Port: Select the SSI Port to use.

SSI Clock Rate: Select the clock rate / baud rate for the encoder communication. This is dependent on the encoder and cable length. Refer to the encoder's documentation for this setting.

Resolution: Resolution of the Encoder. This is encoder dependent. Refer the encoder's documentation for this setting.



GETDATE

Description:

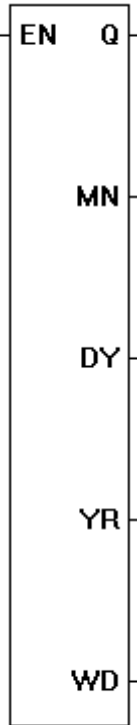
The GETDATE function reads the current date from the hardware real time clock. The values of the date are stored into the integer variables on the output pins. The enable (EN) must be true for the GETDATE function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the function is enabled. The MN output returns the month (1-12), the DY output returns the day of the month (1-31) , the YR output returns the current year (last two digits) and the WD returns the day of the week (1-7, 1=Sunday). The MN, DY, YR and WD outputs must be connected to Integer variables.

Input / Output Connections:

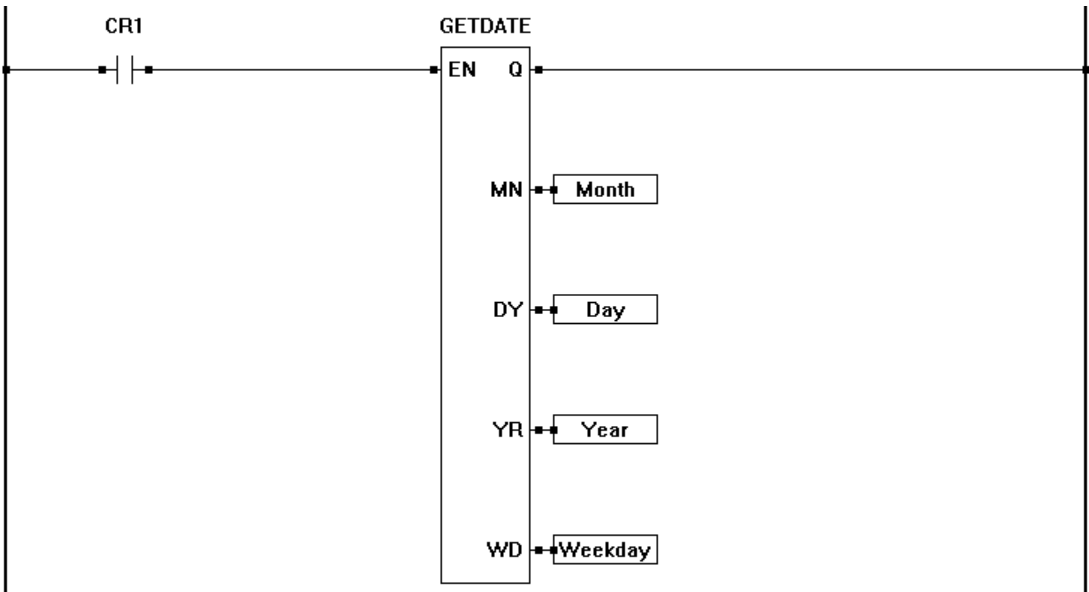
The GETDATE function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and five output pins (Q, MN, DY, YR, WD).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State
EN	Input			X		Active True
Q	Output			X		
MN	Output	X				
DY	Output	X				
YR	Output	X				
WD	Output	X				

GETDATE



Example Circuit:



Related Functions: GETTIME, SETTIME, SETDATE

GETTIME

Description:

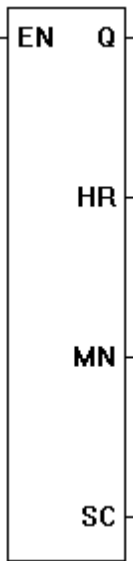
The GETTIME function reads the current time from the hardware real time clock. The values of the time are stored into the integer variables on the output pins. The enable (EN) must be true for the GETTIME function to be enabled.

The Q output is true when the function is enabled. The HR output returns the hour of the day (0-23) , the MN output returns the minutes and the SC returns the seconds. The HR, MN and SEC outputs must be connected to Integer variables.

Input / Output Connections:

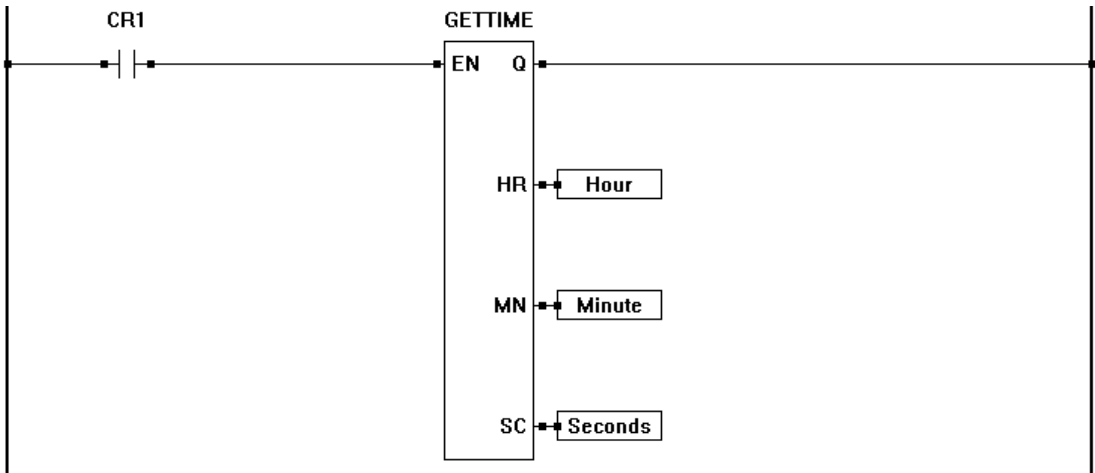
The GETTIME function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and four output pins (Q, HR, MN, SEC).

GETTIME



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State
EN	Input			X		Active True
Q	Output			X		
HR	Output	X				
MN	Output	X				
SC	Output	X				

Example Circuit:



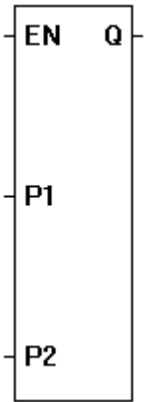
Related Functions: GETDATE, SETTIME, SETDATE

GREATER THAN (>)

GREATER THAN

Description:

The GREATER THAN provides an if greater than comparison for the Px inputs. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (Q) is true if P1 is greater than P2 and P2 is greater than P3 and so on. The enable (EN) must be true for the GREATER THAN function to be enabled.

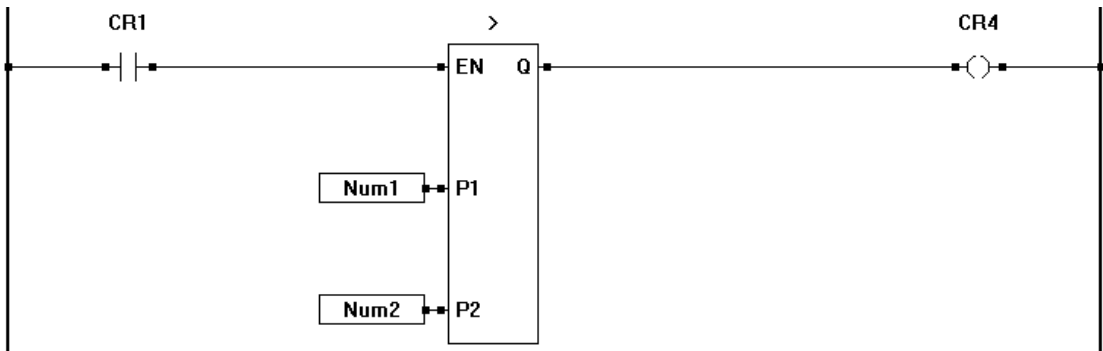


Input / Output Connections:

The GREATER THAN function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and one output pin (Q). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



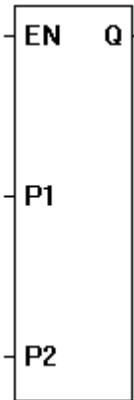
Related Functions: >, <, <=, <>, =

GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO (>=)

GREATER THAN
OR EQUAL TO

Description:

The GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO provides an if greater than or equal to comparison for the Px inputs. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (Q) is true if P1 is greater than or equal to P2 and P2 is greater than or equal to P3 and so on. The enable (EN) must be true for the GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO function to be enabled.

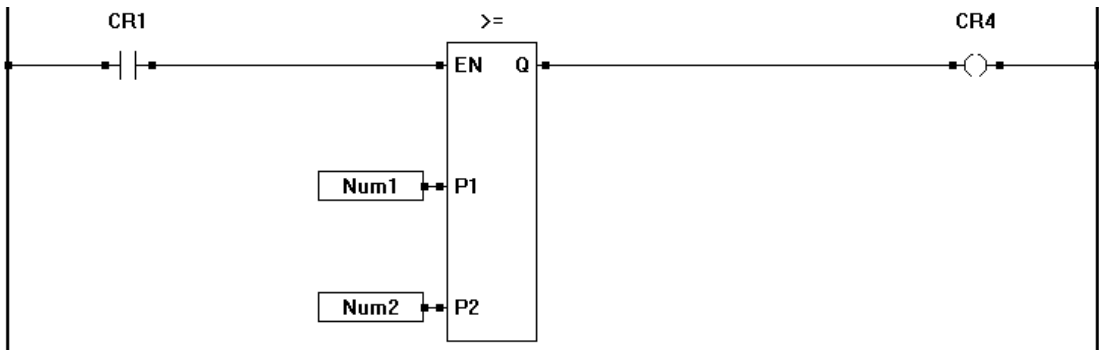


Input / Output Connections:

The GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and one output pin (Q). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



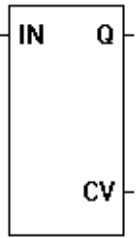
Related Functions: >, <, <=, <>, =

HIGH_SPD_TMR

HIGH_SPD_TMR

Description:

The HIGH_SPD_TMR is a 100 microsecond resolution timer. When the IN detects a rising edge transition, the timer resets and begins timing from zero. When the IN detects a falling edge transition, the timer latches the current timer value. CV holds the current elapsed time when the timer is timing and the latched elapsed timer value when the timer stops timing. The output will be in 100 microsecond increments as an integer.



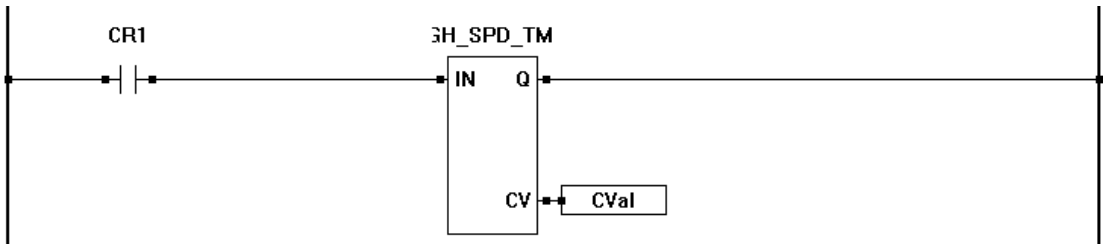
Example: if the CV is 1000 then the actual time would be 100 milliseconds.

Input / Output Connections:

The HIGH_SPD_TMR function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and two output pins (Q, CV).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	Falling Edge Latch Count
CV	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



HYSTER

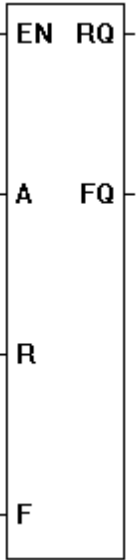
Description:

The HYSTER provides hysteresis into a control loop. When the actual (A) is greater than the rise (R), then output RQ is true and FQ is false. When actual (A) is less than fall (F), the output FQ is true and RQ is false. The enable (EN) must be true for the HYSTER function to be enabled.

Input / Output Connections:

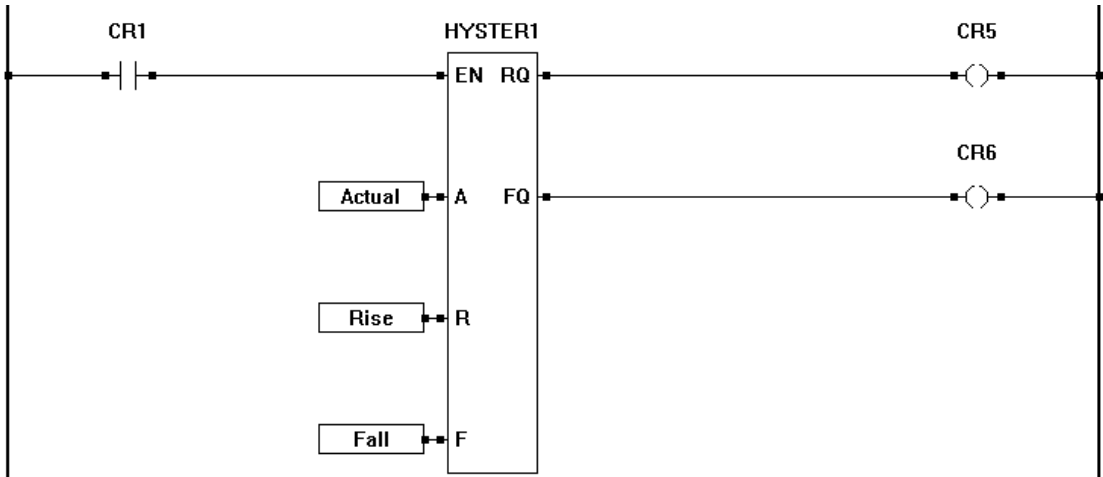
The HYSTER function block placement requires connections of four input pins (EN, A, R, F) and two output pins (RQ, FQ).

HYSTER



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
A	Input		X				
R	Input		X				
F	Input		X				
RQ	Output			X			
FQ	Output			X			

Example Circuit:




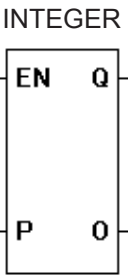
Related Functions: LIMIT

INTEGER

Description:

The INTEGER function converts the input (P) into an integer output (O). The enable (EN) must be true for the INTEGER function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the INTEGER function is enabled.

 In addition to converting a Boolean, Timer or Real to an integer, the INTEGER function block can be used to copy one integer to another.

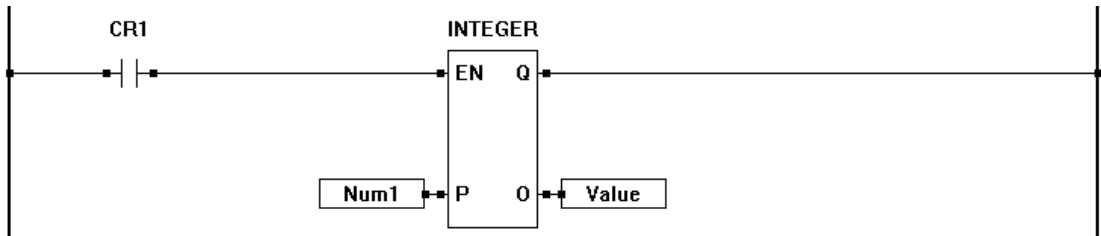


Input / Output Connections:

The INTEGER function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P	Input	X	X	X	X		
O		X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: REAL, BOOLEAN, TIMER

INVERTED COIL

INVERTED COIL

Description:

The INVERTED COIL is a representation of an internal boolean variable output (coil) or an actual hardware (real world) output. Its normal state is true or normally energized. An internal INVERTED COIL may also be referred to as a *control relay* (CR). If there is *power flow* to the INVERTED COIL, then it will be false (off). If there is no *power flow* to the INVERTED COIL, then it will be true (on). The INVERTED COIL may only be placed in the last column.



Example Circuit:



Related Functions: DIRECT COIL, DIRECT CONTACT, INVERTED CONTACT

INVERTED CONTACT

Description:

The INVERTED CONTACT is a representation of an internal boolean variable input or an actual hardware (real world) input. Its normal state is true or normally energized. An internal INVERTED CONTACT may also be referred to as a *control relay* (CR). A false condition on the input (if internal coil is true for internal contacts or real world input is false), then the contact will allow *power flow* and devices located to the right of the DIRECT CONTACT may operate. A true on it's coil or real world input will result in it's contacts to not allow *power flow*.

INVERTED
CONTACT



Example Circuit:



Related Functions: DIRECT CONTACT, DIRECT COIL, INVERTED COIL

J1939_SPN

J1939_SPN

Description:

The J1939_SPN function reads data from a J1939 network. When placing the J1939_SPN function, the actual SPN (Suspect Parameter Number) must be selected (See SPN Listing).

When enable is true, the function is active. The Q output is true only when the J1939 data for the specified SPN is valid (false when not valid). The ERR output is an integer number representing error codes that correspond to communication issues with the selected SPN and the J1939 bus. The VAL output is the actual value of the parameter that was received (on the selected SPN). This value is in engineering units (based on how the target is configured).

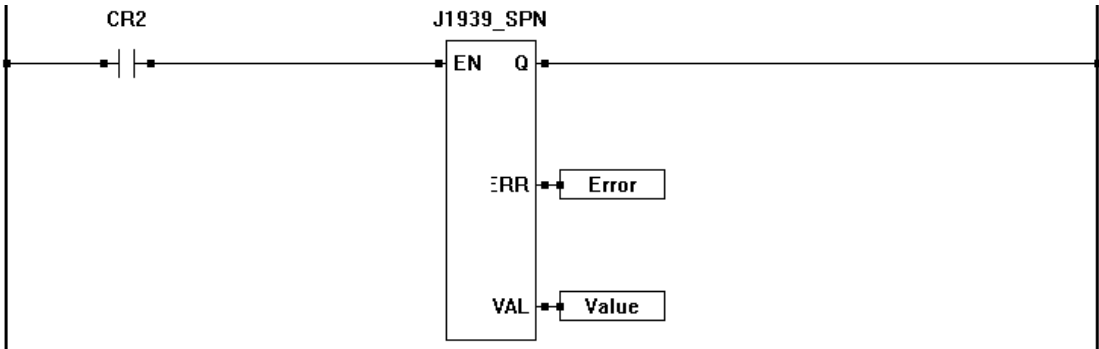


Input / Output Connections:

The J1939_SPN function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and three output pins (Q, ERR, VAL).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
ERR	Output	X					See Error codes
VAL	Output	X	X				in Engineering Units
Q	Output			X			True when data for SPN is valid

Example Circuit:



J1939 SPN Block Error Codes:

Code Number	Title	Description
-1	SPN NOT FOUND	The SPN number is not a currently supported number on the PLC on a Chip target controller.

-2	PGN NOT FOUND	The PGN number is not a currently supported number on the PLC on a Chip target controller.
-3	VALUE NOT AVAILABLE	The data value for the specified SPN was not available. Possible cause may be the engine does not support this parameter.
-4	VALUE ERROR / RESERVED	There was an error retrieving the SPN value or the SPN is reserved. Possible cause may be a sensor is malfunctioning and a value cannot be read.

Supported Suspect Parameter Numbers (SPN) List:

SPN	Parameter	PGN	Bit Size	Bit Start	Res Gain	Res Offset	Metric Units	English Units
22	Extended Crankcase Blow-by Pressure	65263	8	8	0.05	0	kPa	psi
51	Throttle Position	65266	8	48	0.4	0	%	%
52	Engine Intercooler Temperature	65262	8	48	1	-40	C	F
81	Particulate Trap Inlet Pressure	65270	8	0	0.5	0	kpA	psi
84	Wheel-based Vehicle Speed	65265	16	8	0.00390625	0	km/h	mph
86	Cruise Control Set Speed	65265	8	40	1	0	km/h	mph
91	Accelerator Pedal(AP) Position	61443	8	8	0.4	0	%	%
92	Percent Load at Current Speed	61443	8	16	1	0	%	%
94	Fuel Delivery Pressure	65263	8	0	4	0	kPa	psi
98	Engine Oil Level	65263	8	16	0.4	0	%	%
100	Engine Oil Pressure	65263	8	24	4	0	kPa	psi
101	Crankcase Pressure	65263	16	32	0.0078125	-250	kPa	psi
102	Boost Pressure	65270	8	8	2	0	kpA	psi
105	Intake Manifold 1 Temperature	65270	8	16	1	-40	C	F
106	Air Inlet Pressure	65270	8	24	2	0	kpA	psi
107	Air Filter Differential Pressure	65270	8	32	0.05	0	kpA	psi
109	Coolant Pressure	65263	8	48	2	0	kPa	psi
110	Engine Coolant Temperature	65262	8	0	1	-40	C	F
111	Coolant Level	65263	8	56	4	0	kPa	psi
112	Coolant Filter Differential Pressure	65270	8	56	0.5	0	kpA	psi
114	Net Battery Current	65271	8	0	1	-125	A	A
115	Alternator Current	65271	8	8	1	0	A	A
123	Clutch Pressure	65272	8	0	16	0	kPa	psi
124	Transmission Oil Level	65272	8	8	0.4	0	%	%

List Continued Next Page

SPN	Parameter	PGN	Bit Size	Bit Start	Res Gain	Res Offset	Metric Units	English Units
126	Transmission Filter Differential Pressure	65272	8	16	2	0	kPa	psi
127	Transmission Oil Pressure	65272	8	24	16	0	kPa	psi
158	Battery Potential	65271	16	48	0.05	0	V	V
167	Alternator Potential	65271	16	16	0.05	0	V	V
168	Electrical Potential	65271	16	32	0.05	0	V	V
173	Exhaust Gas Temperature	65270	16	40	0.03125	-273	C	F
174	Fuel Temperature	65262	8	8	1	-40	C	F
175	Engine Oil Temperature 1	65262	16	16	0.03125	-273	C	F
176	Turbo Oil Temperature	65262	16	32	0.03125	-273	C	F
177	Transmission Oil Temperature	65272	16	32	0.03125	-273	C	F
183	Fuel Rate	65266	16	0	0.05	0	L/h	G/h
184	Instantaneous Fuel Economy	65266	16	16	0.001953125	0	km/L	mpg
185	Average Fuel Economy	65266	16	32	0.001953125	0	km/L	mpg
188	Engine Speed At Idle, Point 1	65251	16	0	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
190	Engine Speed	61444	16	24	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
512	Driver's Demand Torque	61444	8	8	1	-125	%	%
513	Actual Engine Torque	61444	8	16	1	-125	%	%
523	Current Gear	61445	8	24	1	-125		
524	Selected Gear	61445	8	0	1	-125		
526	Actual Gear Ratio	61445	16	8	0.001	0		
528	Engine Speed At Point 2	65251	16	24	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
529	Engine Speed At Point 3	65251	16	48	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
530	Engine Speed At Point 4	65251	16	72	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
531	Engine Speed At Point 5	65251	16	96	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
532	Engine Speed At High Idle, Point 6	65251	16	120	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
533	Maximum Momentary Engine Override Speed, Point 7	65251	16	168	0.125	0	rpm	rpm
534	Maximum Momentary Engine Override Time Limit	65251	8	184	0.1	0	s	s
535	Requested Speed Control Range Lower Limit	65251	8	192	10	0	rpm	rpm
536	Requested Speed Control Range Upper Limit	65251	8	200	10	0	rpm	rpm
537	Requested Speed Control Torque Lower Limit	65251	8	208	1	-125	%	%
538	Requested Speed Control Torque Upper Limit	65251	8	216	1	-125	%	%
539	Percent Torque At Idle, Point 1	65251	8	16	1	-125	%	%
540	Percent Torque At Point 2	65251	8	40	1	-125	%	%
541	Percent Torque At Point 3	65251	8	64	1	-125	%	%
542	Percent Torque At Point 4	65251	8	88	1	-125	%	%
543	Percent Torque At Point 5	65251	8	112	1	-125	%	%
544	Reference Engine Torque	65251	16	152	1	0	Nm	lb-ft
545	Gain (KP) of Endspped Governor	65251	16	136	0.0007813	0	%/rpm	%/rpm
974	Remote Accelerator	61443	8	24	0.4	0	%	%
1134	Engine Intercooler Thermostat Opening	65262	8	56	0.4	0	%	%

More SPNs Next Page

SPN	Parameter	PGN	English Units
Joral J1939 3 Axis Incline Sensor Specific SPN			
65536	X Angle	65465	Degrees
65537	X Angle Positive Sign	65465	1 = Positive
65538	X Angle Negative Sign	65465	1 = Negative
65539	Y Angle	65465	Degrees
65540	Y Angle Positive Sign	65465	1 = Positive
65541	Y Angle Negative Sign	65465	1 = Negative
65542	Z Angle	65465	Degrees
65543	Z Angle Positive Sign	65465	1 = Positive
65544	Z Angle Negative Sign	65465	1 = Negative
65545	Sensitivity Setting (as currently configured) 0= Most Sensitive, 7 Most Sluggish	65465	Number (0-7)
65546	LED Weight Setting (degree per LED Indicator as currently configured).	65465	Number (1-7)

Parameter Group Number Information (PGN):

PGN	Description	Abbrev	Repetition Rate	Default Priority	SPNs	Data Length
61443	Electronic Engine Controller 2	EEC2	50 ms	3	91 92 558 559 974 1437	8
61444	Electronic Engine Controller 1	EEC1	20 ms	3	190 512 513 899 1483 1675 2432	8
61445	Electronic Transmission Controller 2	ETC2	100 ms	6	162 163 523 524 526	8
65251	Engine Configuration	EC	5 s	6	1 542 543 544 545 1712 1794 1846	34
65262	Engine Temperature 1	ET1	1 s	6	52 110 174 175 176 1134	8
65263	Engine Fluid Level/Pressure 1	EEFL/P1	500 ms	6	22 94 98 100 101 109 111	8
65265	Cruise Control/Vehicle Speed	CCVS	100 ms	6	69 70 84 86 527 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 976 966 967 968 1237 1633	8
65266	Fuel Economy	LFE	100 ms	6	51 183 184 185	8
65270	Inlet/Exhaust Conditions 1	IC1	500 ms	6	81 102 105 106 107 112 173	8
65271	Vehicle Electrical Power	VEP	1 s	6	114 115 158 167 168	8
65272	Transmission Fluids	TF	1 s	6	123 124 126 127 177	8
64465	Joral 3 Axis Incline Sensor	---	50 ms	4	64436 - 65546	8

KEYPAD

Description:

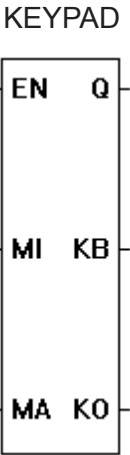
The KEYPAD function is used to allow users to input data. This function requires the Keypad feature be installed on the target's hardware and software.

The keypad may be used in two ways. The first is using the KEYPAD function. This is useful for allowing a user to input numeric data. The second is reading individual button presses as a digital input. This is useful for menus. See Chapter 10 - Keypad Support for details on keypad use.

Using the KEYPAD for Numeric Input (Keypad Function Block)

When EN is true, the function is enabled. Data is entered using numeric keypad buttons.

These numeric buttons are temporarily stored in the keypad buffer KB. When ENTER is pressed, the KB is transferred stored in the variable connected to the output (KO). The output Q is true for the ladder diagram scan in which the ENTER was pressed. Pressing the clear button on the keypad erases the buffer (KB). The MI input specifies the minimum value allowed to be entered on the keypad while the MA input specifies the maximum value allow to be entered on the keypad.

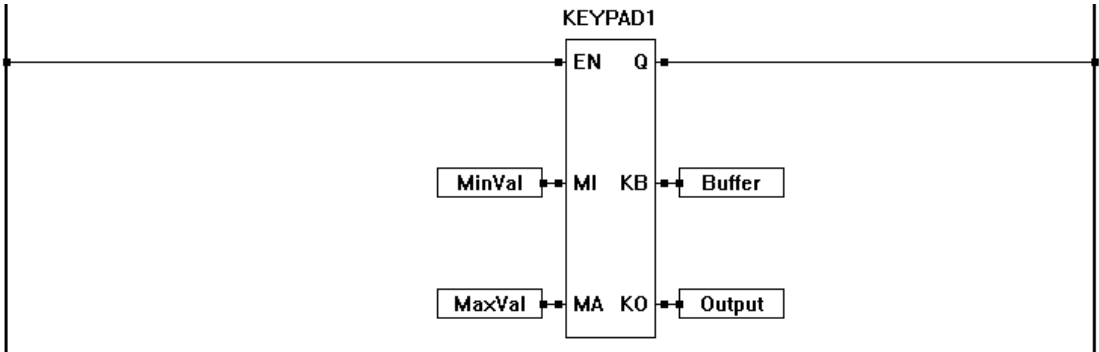


Input / Output Connections:

The KEYPAD function block placement requires connections of three input pins (EN, MI, MA) and three output pins (Q, KB, KO).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
MI	Input	X	X				
MA	Input	X	X				
KB	Output	X	X				
KO	Output	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



LATCH (COIL)

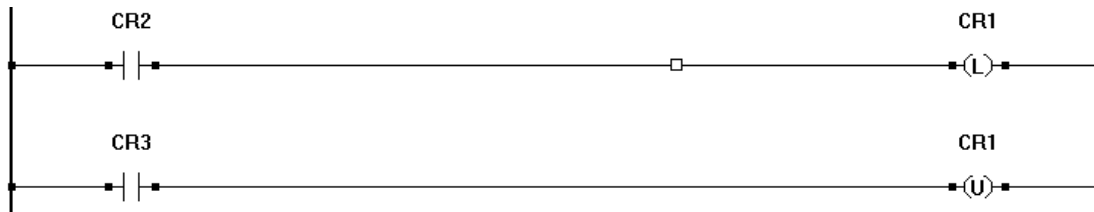
LATCH COIL

Description:

The LATCH coil operates similar to the DIRECT COIL except when true (energized), it will remain energized until a true is seen on the UNLATCH coil. LATCH and UNLATCH coils work as pairs. Any boolean variable can be used as a LATCH / UNLATCH coil.



Example Circuit:



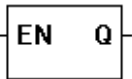
Related Functions: UNLATCH, DIRECT COIL, INVERTED COIL

LCD_CLEAR

LCD_CLEAR

Description:

The LCD_CLR function block is used to clear the LCD display. When the EN input detects a rising edge, the LCD Display is set to be cleared. The LCD display is cleared and updated at the END of the ladder scan.

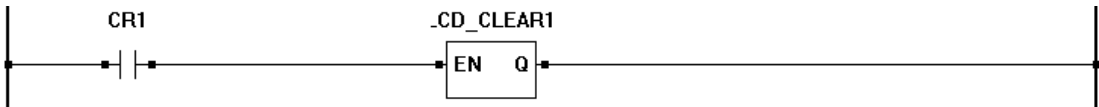


Input / Output Connections:

The LCD_CLR function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: LCD_PRINT

LCD_PRINT

LCD_PRINT

Description:

The LCD_PRINT function is used for printing data to the LCD Display.

When the EN input senses a rising edge, the block prepares the text that was provided when the LCD_PRINT function was placed and marks it to update at the end of the current ladder scan. The Q output is set true when the print is completed. The ER output is set to non-zero if the printed data is larger than the LCD will display. At the end of the ladder scan, the display is updated. See **Chapter 9 - LCD Display Support**.

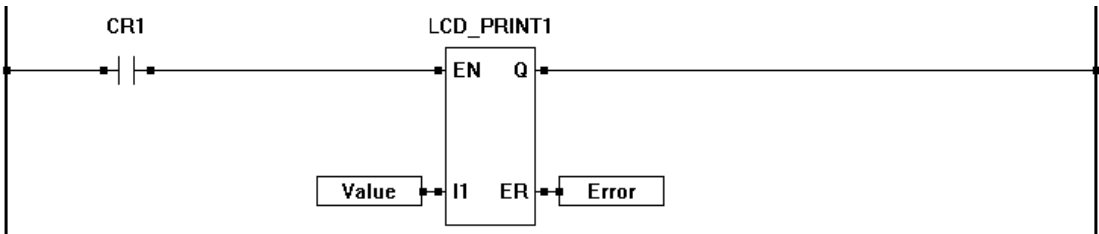


Input / Output Connections:

The LCD_PRINT function block placement requires connections of at least one input pin (EN) and two output pins (Q, ER). Additional inputs are based on variables in printing text.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	
ERR	Output	X					Set to non-zero if error
Ix	Input	X	X	X			Dynamic Inputs
Q	Output			X			True when print is completed

Example Circuit:




Text / Message Formatting:

The LCD_PRINT function text formatted per ANSI C “printf”. Variables as well as text may be printed. These variables must be formatted correctly. As variables are added to the *text*, the function block will automatically add the appropriate input for the variables.

Text

Text is entered exactly as the message is intended.

 Printing text longer than the display will support will result in truncated printing. It is ideal to structure printing based on column and row and to verify length of the printing.

Variables

Variables are placed in the text using flags and print specification fields. The following is the configuration for adding variables to the text.

%flag width .precision Example Text: OIL PSI %-3d

% - identifies the beginning of a variable or other type of text entry

flag - This flag is optional. Use the following flags to change the way data is transmitted.

<u>Flag</u>	<u>Description</u>
-	Left align the variable within the specified <i>width</i> . Default is align right.
0	If width is prefixed with 0, leading zeros are added until the minimum width is reached. If 0 and - are used together, the 0 is ignored. If 0 is specified in an integer format, the 0 is ignored.
<i>width</i> -	This flag is optional. Width is the number of characters that will be printed (total).
<i>.precision</i> -	This flag is optional. The precision is the number of digits after the decimal point when using REAL variables.

Variable Formats

Variables are formatted based on the variable type. The following are supported variable types and their format.

%d	Signed Integer	%X	Upper Case Hexadecimal
%u	Unsigned Integer	%f	Real or Float Variable
%x	Lower Case Hexadecimal	%b	binary
%o	Octal		

Other Special Characters and Formats

<u>To Print</u>	<u>Use</u>	<u>To Print</u>	<u>Use</u>
%	%%	OFF / ON	%O
Boolean 0 or 1	%d	FALSE / TRUE	%T

Examples:	Format	Result	Format	Result
	OIL: %d	OIL: 25	OIL: %04d	OIL: 0025
	LS1: %T	LS1: TRUE	LS1: %O	LS1: OFF
	TEMP: %6.2f	TEMP: 234.12	TEMP: %3.f	TEMP: 234

Related Functions: LCD_CLEAR

LESS THAN (<)

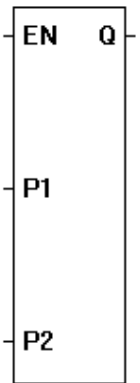
Description:

The LESS THAN provides an if less than comparison for the Px inputs. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (Q) is true if P1 is less than P2 and P2 is less than P3 and so on. The enable (EN) must be true for the LESS THAN function to be enabled.

Input / Output Connections:

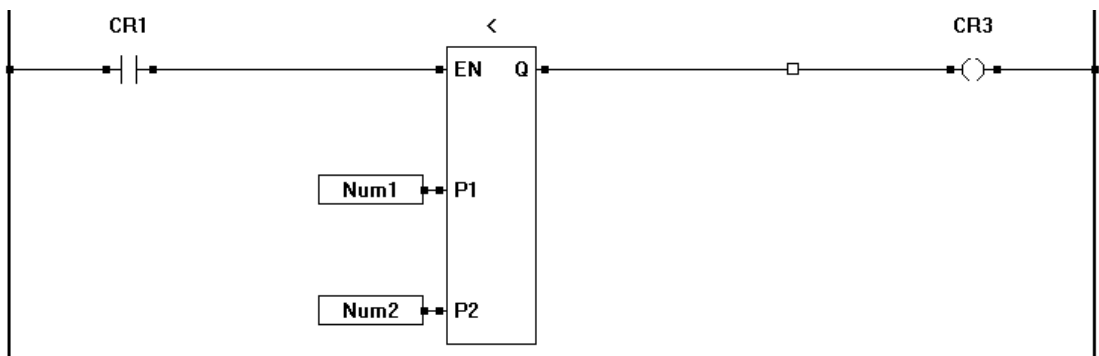
The LESS THAN function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and one output pin (Q). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.

LESS THAN



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: <=, >, >=, <>, =

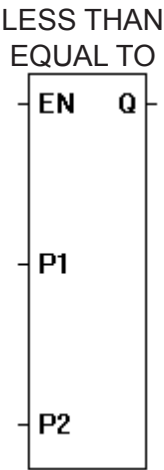
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO (<=)

Description:

The LESS THAN or EQUAL TO provides an if less than or equal to comparison for the Px inputs. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (Q) is true if P1 is less than or equal to P2 and P2 is less than or equal to P3 and so on. The enable (EN) must be true for the LESS THAN or EQUAL TO function to be enabled.

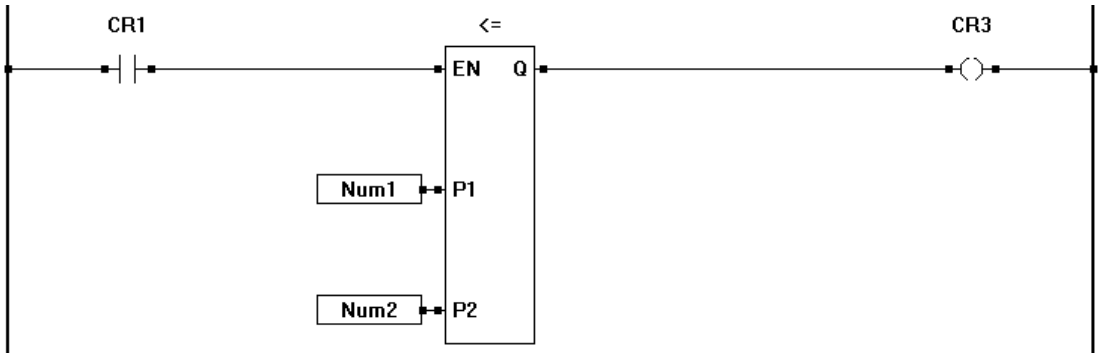
Input / Output Connections:

The LESS THAN or EQUAL TO function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and one output pin (Q). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: <, >, >=, <=, =

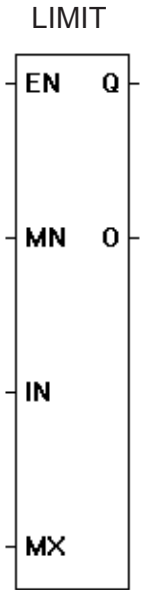
LIMIT

Description:

The LIMIT function provides minimum and maximum limited output for the input (IN). The function compares the input (IN). If it is greater than the maximum (MX), then the output (O) is equal to the maximum (MX). If it is less than the minimum (MN) then the output (O) is equal to the minimum (MN). If it is in between the maximum and minimum, then the output (O) is equal to the actual input (IN). The enable (EN) must be true for the LIMIT function to be enabled.

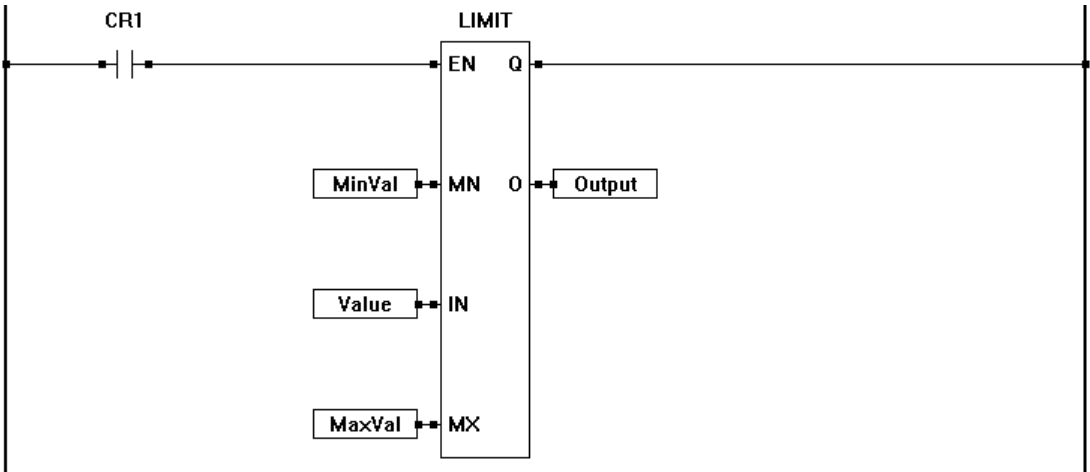
Input / Output Connections:

The LIMIT function block placement requires connections of four input pins (EN, MN, IN, MX) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
MN	Input	X	X				
IN	Input	X	X				
MX	Input	X	X				
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X	X				

Example Circuit:

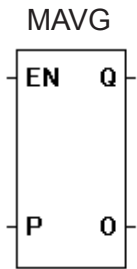


Related Functions: CMP, HYSTER

MAVG

Description:

The MAVG function calculates the moving average of the P input. The number of samples is specified when the object is placed. The output (O) is the calculated moving average value of the P input. The enable (EN) must be true for the MAVG function to be enabled. When EN is true, the output is the moving average. When EN is false, the output is equal to the P input.



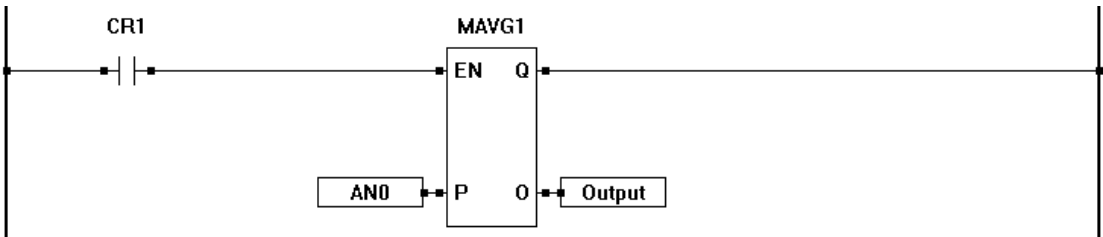
! The larger the number of samples, the more RAM is used and the slower the reaction time of the block output to input changes. Size the number of samples to give the best suited reaction time and to use the least amount of RAM needed accomplish to meet the operation specifications.

Input / Output Connections:

The MAVG function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P	Input	X	X				
O	Output	X	X				Moving Average of P
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: AVG

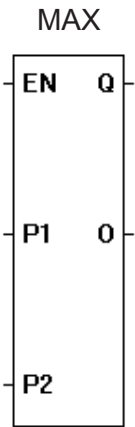
MAX

Description:

The MAX function compares all the Px input values and outputs the largest of them on the O Output. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The enable (EN) must be true for the MAX function to be enabled.

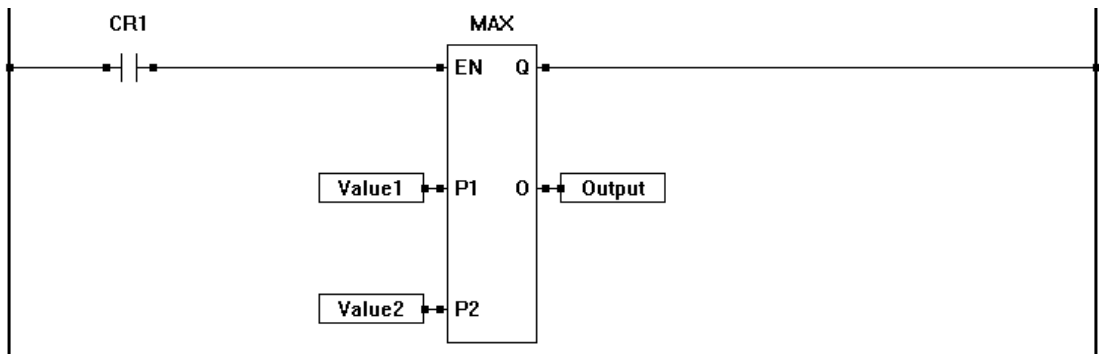
Input / Output Connections:

The MAX function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
O	Output	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: MIN

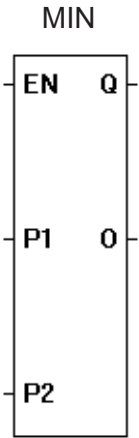
MIN

Description:

The MIN function compares all the Px input values and outputs the smallest of them on the O Output. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The enable (EN) must be true for the MAX function to be enabled.

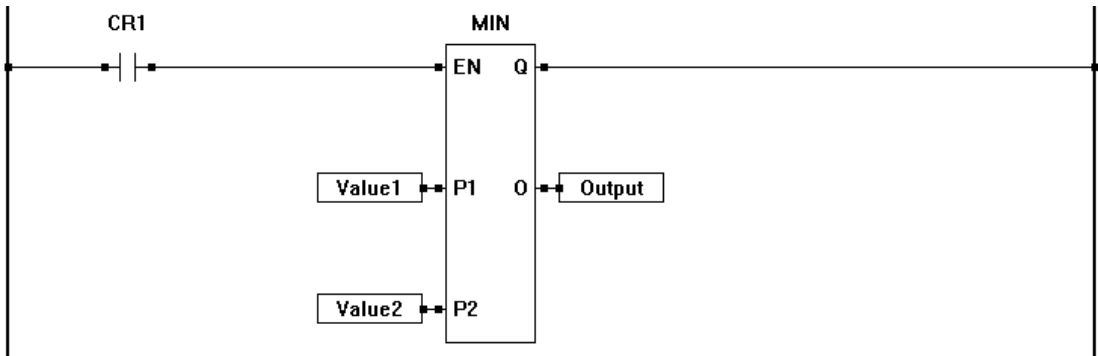
Input / Output Connections:

The MIN function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
O	Output	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: MAX

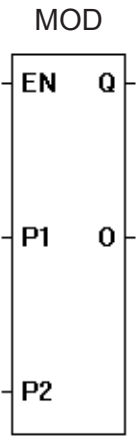
MOD

Description:

The MOD function calculates the modulo (remainder) of the division using the inputs P1 and P2. The P2 number should be greater than zero (zero or less than zero will cause the function to return invalid data the output). The enable (EN) must be true for the MOD function to be enabled.

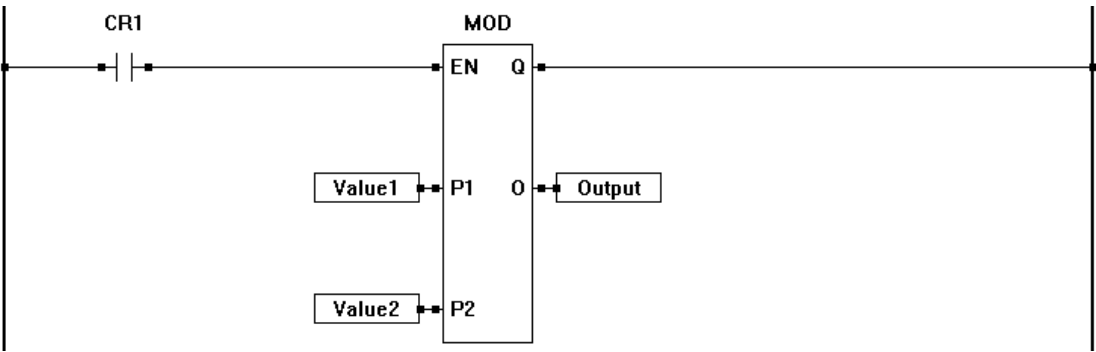
Input / Output Connections:

The MOD function block placement requires connections of three input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					Dividend
P2	Input	X					Divisor
O	Output	X					Remainder
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: DIV

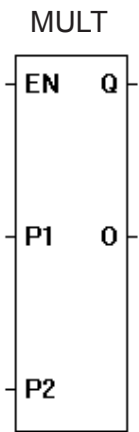
MULT

Description:

The MULT function multiplies all of the Px inputs together. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (O) provides the result of the multiplication. The enable (EN) must be true for the MULT function to be enabled.

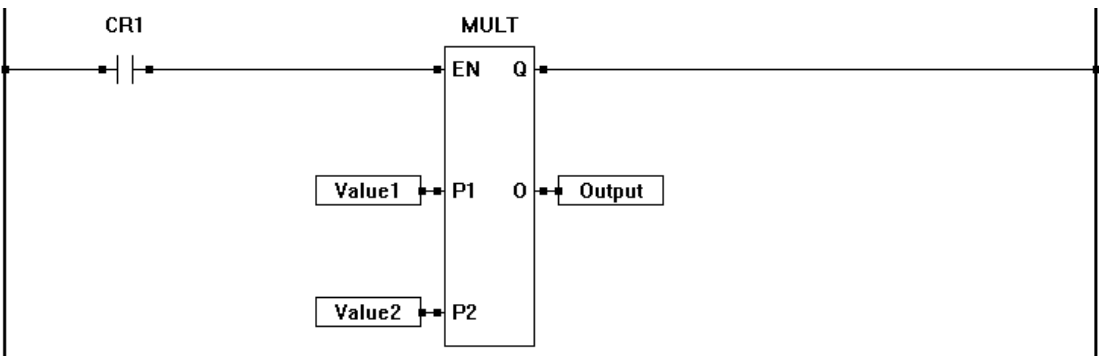
Input / Output Connections:

The MULT function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
O	Output	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: ADD, SUB, DIV

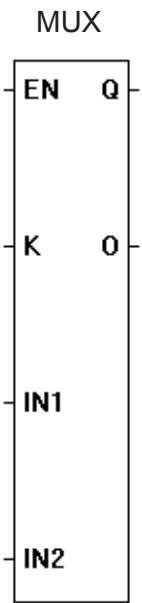
MUX

Description:

The MUX function multiplexes the INx inputs into one output (O). The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (O) provides the value of the selected input. The value on input K (starts at zero for IN1) determines the number of the input that will be present on the output. The enable (EN) must be true for the MUX function to be enabled.

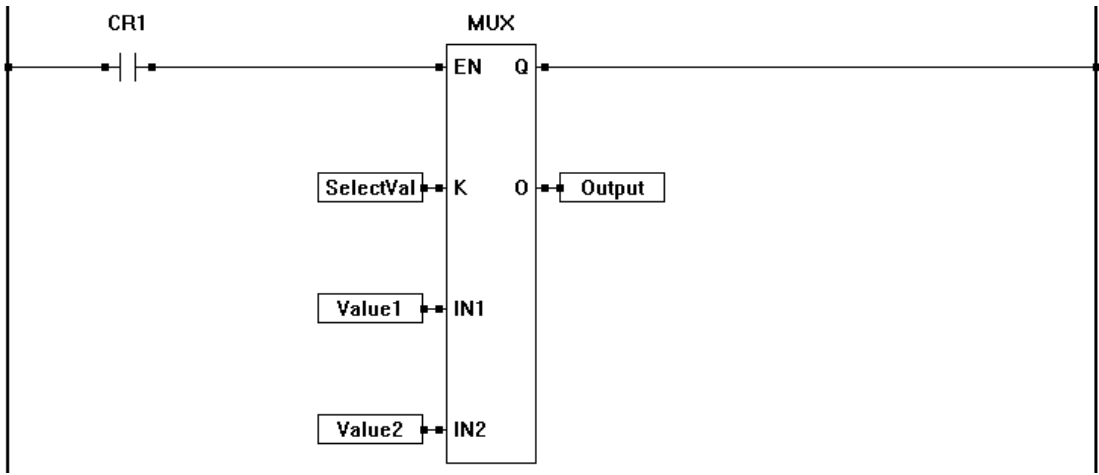
Input / Output Connections:

The MUX function block placement requires connections of at least four input pins (EN, K, IN1, IN2) and two output pints (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
K	Input	X					
INx	Input	X	X				
Q	Output			X			
O	Output	X	X				= Value of INx selected by K

Example Circuit:

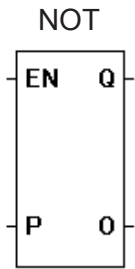


Related Functions: SEL

NOT

Description:

The NOT function provides a one's complement (bit to bit negation) of the P input. The output (O) provides the one's complement. The enable (EN) must be true for the NOT function to be enabled.

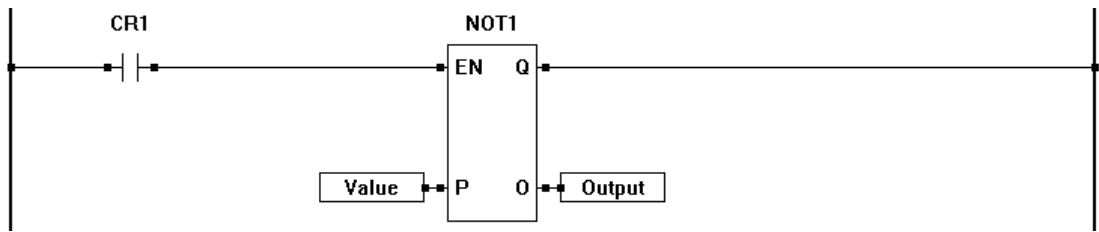


Input / Output Connections:

The NOT function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P	Input	X					
O	Output	X					One's Complement of P
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



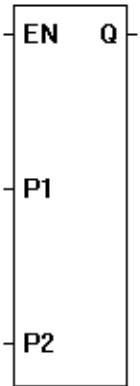
Related Functions: OR, AND, XOR

NOT EQUAL TO (<>)

NOT EQUAL TO

Description:

The NOT EQUAL TO provides an if greater than or less than comparison for the Px inputs. The number of inputs is specified when the object is placed. The output (Q) is true if P1 is not equal to P2 and P2 is not equal to P3 and so on. The enable (EN) must be true for the NOT EQUAL TO function to be enabled.

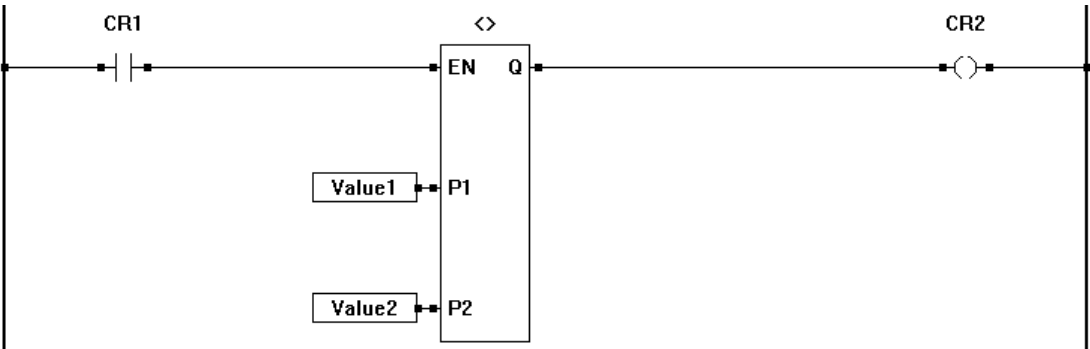


Input / Output Connections:

The NOT EQUAL TO function block placement requires connections of at least 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and one output pin (Q). The EN is always considered an input in the total number of inputs, therefore always add one to the number of Px inputs that need to be used.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Px	Input	X	X				Number of inputs is dynamic
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



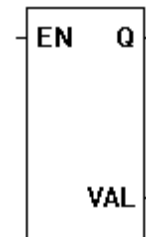
Related Functions: =, <, >, >=, <=

OPTICAN_NODESTATUS

Description:

The OPTICAN_NODESTATUS function *listens* for OK of the status register (191) for the specified node over the OptiCAN network. When placing the function, the NODE ID is specified as well as the Timeout. The function block will *listen* for the node status register broadcast of the Node ID and update VAL and Q accordingly. The Timeout value is the duration that the function block will *listen* and not receive a status prior generating an Error on the VAL output pin and the Q output. The Q output is true when the VAL output is valid. See **Chapter 14 - OptiCAN Networking** for more information regarding using the function block and general OptiCAN networking.

OPTICAN_NODESTATUS

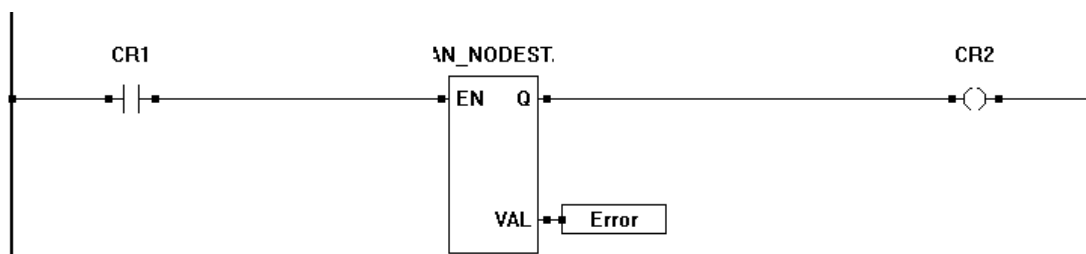


Input / Output Connections:

The OPTICAN_NODESTATUS function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and two output pins (Q, VAL).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
O	Output	X					See Error Codes
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Error Codes:

The Node Status register (191) is represented by a 32 bit number. The lower 16 bits represents the current **status code** while the upper 16 bits represents the **error code**.

There are three status codes supported on the OptiCAN network. The status codes are: 1 = Reset, 2 = Active, and 4 = Reset.



The Q output will be true if the VAL output is valid. If invalid (no response from node), then the Q output will be false and the VAL output will equal zero.

Error codes are divided into two groups. Device specific errors are numbered 0-32767 while common error codes are numbered 32768-65535.

Common Error Codes are as follows:

65535 = CAN Controller Receive Error
 65534 = CAN Controller Receive Warning
 65533 = CAN Controller Transmit Error
 65532 = CAN Controller Transmit Warning

65531 = CAN Controller Bus Off State
 65530 = CAN Controller Data Overrun
 65519 = OptiCAN Heartbeat Timeout
 65518 = CAN Controller Error

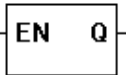
Related Functions: OPTICAN_TXNETMSG

OPTICAN_TXNETMSG

OPTICAN_TXNETMSG

Description:

The OPTICAN_TXNETMSG function broadcasts the network control commands Start Network, Stop Network and Reset Network on the OptiCAN network. This function block globally broadcasts, therefore affecting all connected nodes. A Start Network command must be broadcast after power up to start the OptiCAN network nodes communications. When placing the function, a dialog box provides the selection of the type of command to send and an optional description box. See **Chapter 14 - OptiCAN Networking** for more information regarding using the function block and general OptiCAN networking.

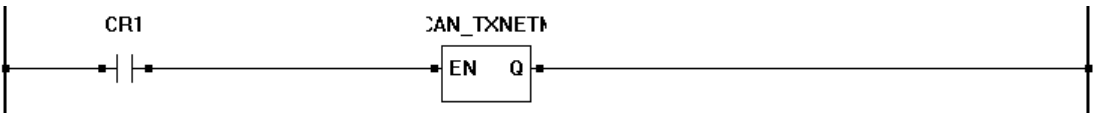


Input / Output Connections:

The OPTICAN_TXNETMSG function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: OPTICAN_NODESTATUS

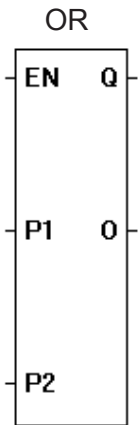
OR

Description:

The OR function provides a bitwise OR function of the P1 and P2 inputs. The enable (EN) must be true for the OR function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the OR function is enabled.

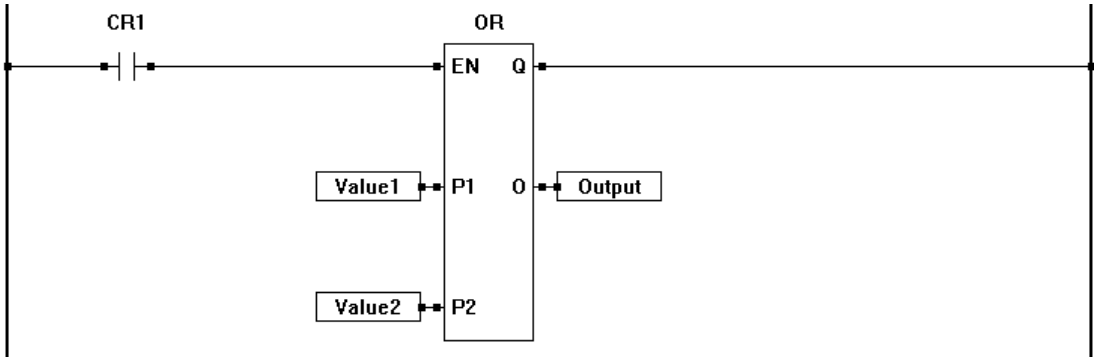
Input / Output Connections:

The OR function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
O	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: XOR, AND, NOT

PID

Description:

The PID function provides an easy to use PID control algorithm. Specific PID information is required when the function is placed as well as the PID inputs. The Q is true when the function is enabled. The CO (Control Output) is the output calculated by the PID. The ER is the error calculation of the PID (SP-PV). The PID function is defined by the difference Equation:

$$u(n) = u(n-1) + Kp[e(n) - e(n-1)] + Ki [T * e(n)] + (Kd / T)[e(n) - 2 * e(n-1) + e(n-2)]$$

Where:

$u(n)$ = PID Output

Kd = Derivative Gain

Kp = Proportional Gain

$e(n)$ = Error (Setpoint - Process Variable)

Ki = Integral Gain

T = Sample Period

Name:

Description:

Sample Period (Secs):

Minimum Output Value:

Maximum Output Value:

Name of the PID function.

Enter a description.

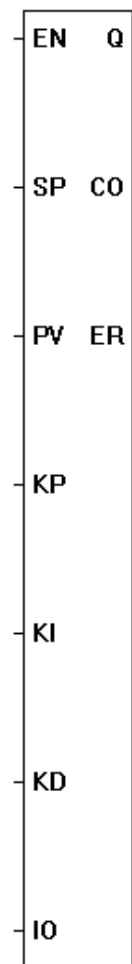
The sample period in seconds (Min = .01S, Max = 86,400S), sample period resolution = 50μS.

Minimum PID Output value allowed.

Maximum PID Output value allowed.

If SP, PV or process error is determined not to be infinite values, the error flag is set and the CO is set to the IO value. When these values are valid (infinite) again, the PID function will return to normal.

PID

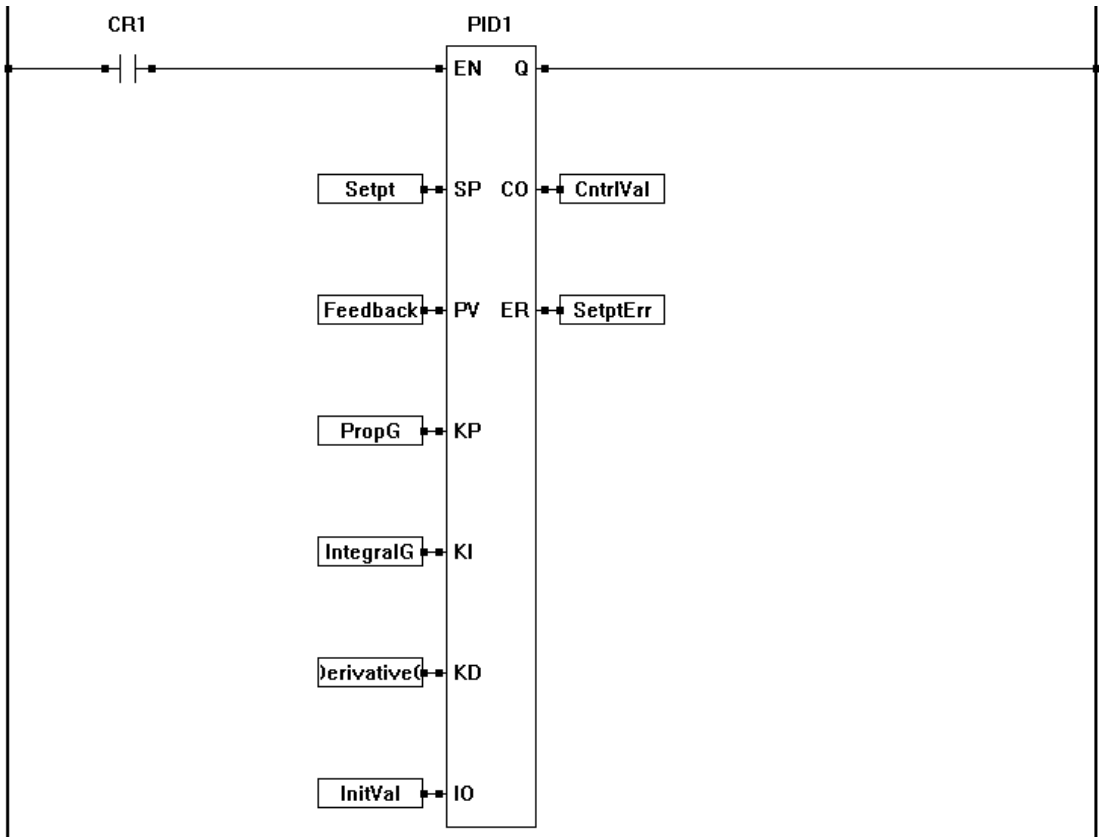


Input / Output Connections:

The PID function block placement requires connections of 7 input pins (EN, SP, PV, KP, KI, KD, IO) and 3 output pins (Q, CO, ER).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
SP	Input		X				Control Set Point
PV	Input		X				Process Feedback Variable
KP	Input		X				Proportional Gain
KI	Input		X				Integral Gain
KD	Input		X				Derivative Gain
IO	Input		X				Initial Value, PID is init to this value
CO	Output		X				Control Output - Calculated Signal
ER	Output		X				Error = Amount of error from set point
Q	Output			X			

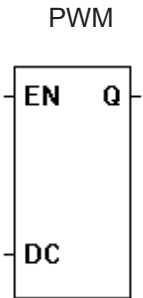
Example Circuit:



PWM

Description:

The PWM function controls the function of a hardware PWM output channel (this channel is specified when the function is placed). When the EN is true, the hardware PWM channel outputs a square wave with the specified duty cycle (DC) at the frequency pre-programmed (this frequency is determined by the PWM channel and is configured when the PWM channel is installed in the target settings menu unless the PWM_FREQ function overrides this frequency with it's own). The Q output is true when the function is enabled.



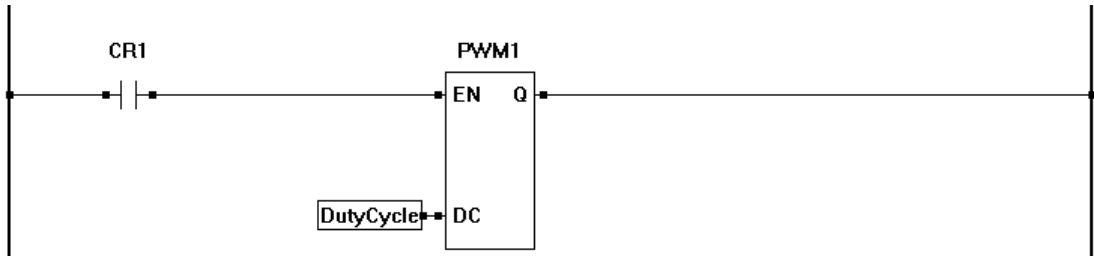
When the PWM function is placed, you must specify the actual hardware PWM channel that the function will control and the Polarity (Starting Low will cause the PWM channel to start with a TTL low, Starting High will cause the PWM channel to start with a TTL high). Refer to **Chapter 8 - Pulse Width Modulation** for details on PWM functionality.

Input / Output Connections:

The PWM function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, DC) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
DC	Input	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: PWM_FREQ

PWM_FREQ

Description:

The PWM_FREQ function controls the frequency of a hardware PWM output channel (this channel is specified when the function is placed). When the EN sees a low to high transition, the hardware PWM channel's frequency is changed from its current value (either from when the PWM channel was installed using the Target..Settings menu or a PWM_FREQ function).

The PWM_FREQ only changes the hardware PWM channel's frequency with a low to high transition on EN. This frequency will be maintained regardless of the EN state. The only time this frequency will change again is when the actual frequency input variable (input F) changes and the EN detects another low to high transition. Q is true during the ladder diagram scan when the frequency is newly applied. All other times, the Q output is low.

When the PWM function is placed, you must specify the actual PWM channel group (CLK A or CLK B) that the function will change the frequency to.



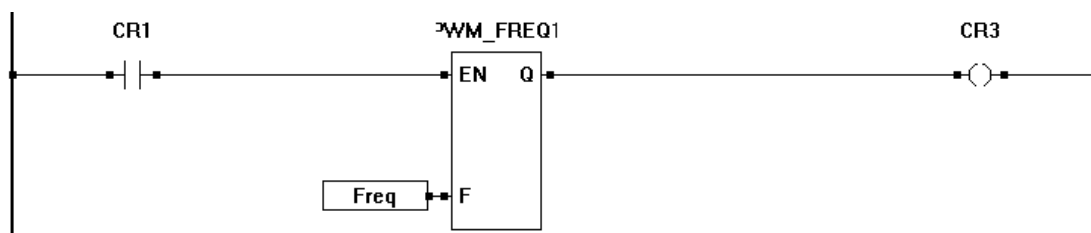
If an invalid frequency is applied to input to F, then the Q Output will remain low as well as the actual PWM output.

Input / Output Connections:

The PWM function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, F) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	
F	Input	X	X				Input Frequency
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:




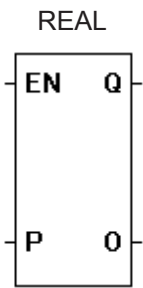
Related Functions: PWM

REAL

Description:

The REAL function converts the input (P) into an real output (O). The enable (EN) must be true for the REAL function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the REAL function is enabled.

 In addition to converting a Boolean, Timer or Integer to an real, the REAL function block can be used to copy one real to another.

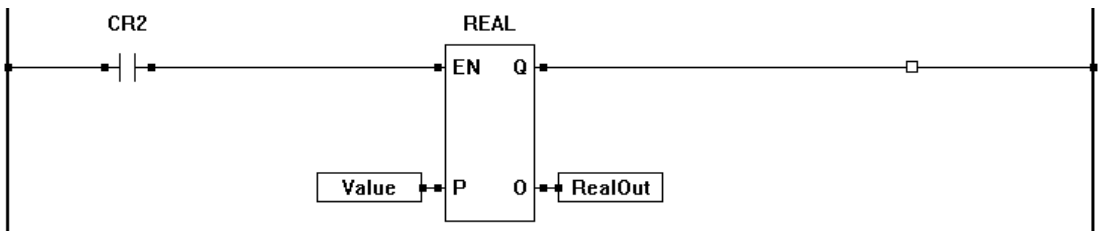


Input / Output Connections:

The REAL function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P	Input	X	X	X	X		
O			X				
Q	Output			X			

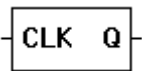
Example Circuit:



Related Functions: TIMER, BOOLEAN, INTEGER

R_TRIG

R_TRIG



Description:

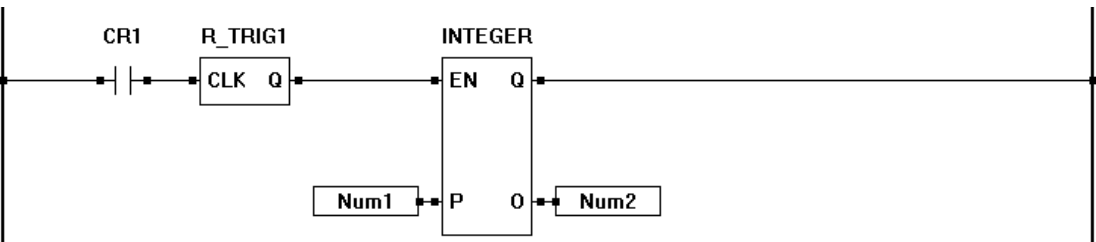
The R_TRIG is a function that may be used to trigger another function on the rising edge of a transition. When the CLK detects a false to true transition, the output (Q) is energized for one scan of the program only.

Input / Output Connections:

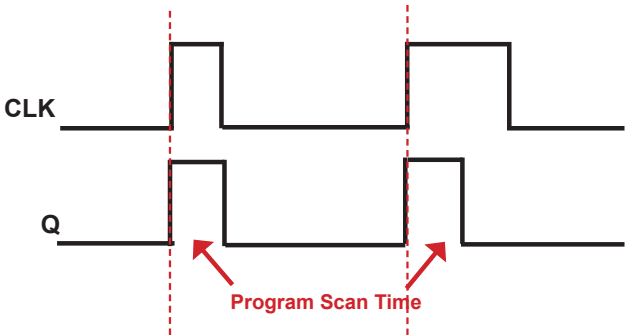
The R_TRIG function block placement requires connections of one input pin (CLK) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
CLK	Input			X		Falling Edge	
Q	Output			X			True for only one scan

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:

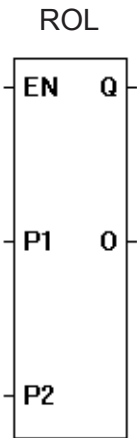


Related Functions: F_TRIG

ROL

Description:

The ROL function provides a left-bit rotation of the P1 input. P2 specifies the number of one-bit rotations. The P1 number is a integer representation of a binary number. The P2 number is an integer representation of the number of binary rotations (shifts) to occur to P1. The actual bit only rotates when the maximum number is reached (example: 32 bit rotation to the input number 1).The enable (EN) must be true for the ROL function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the ROL function is enabled. The O Output is the rotated number (represented in integer form).

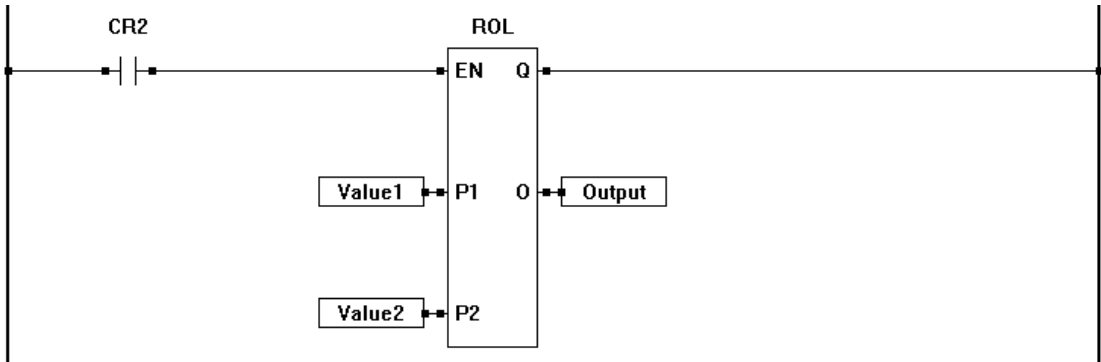


Input / Output Connections:

The ROL function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
O	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:

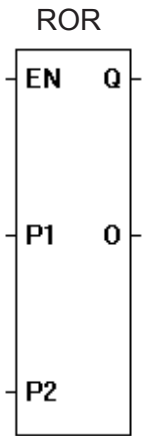


Related Functions: ROR

ROR

Description:

The ROR function provides a right-bit rotation of the P1 input. P2 specifies the number of one-bit rotations. The P1 number is a integer representation of a binary number. The P2 number is an integer representation of the number of binary rotations (shifts) to occur to P1. The actual bit only rotates when the minimum number is reached (example: 32 bit rotation to the input number 32). The enable (EN) must be true for the ROR function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the ROR function is enabled. The O Output is the rotated number (represented in integer form).

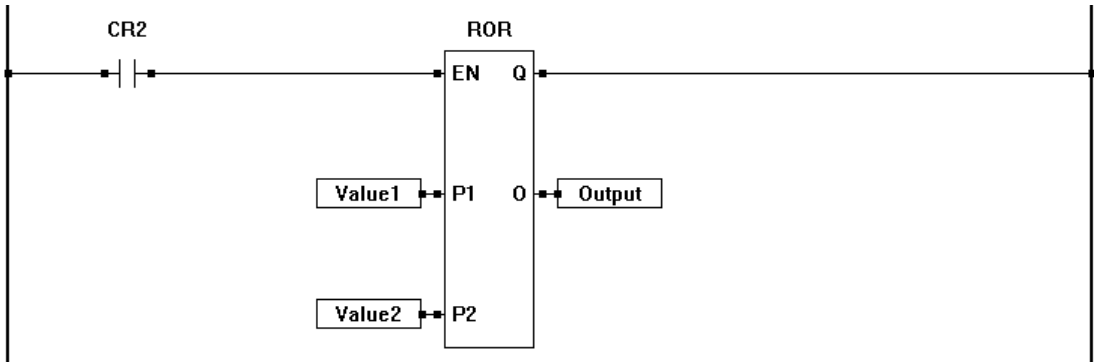


Input / Output Connections:

The ROR function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
O	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: ROL

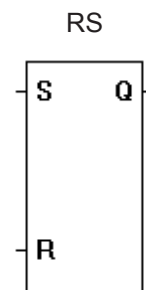
RS

Description:

The RS function acts as a reset dominant bistable. If the set input (S) is true, the output (Q) is true. A true on the reset (R) input sets the output (Q) to false (regardless of the set (S) input state).

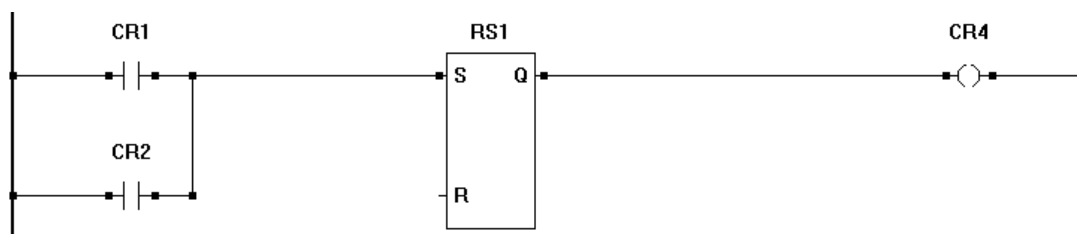
Input / Output Connections:

The RS function block placement requires connections of two input pins (S,R) and one output pin (Q).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
R	Input			X			
S	Input			X			
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Truth Table:

SET	RESET	Q	Q RESULT
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	0
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	0
1	1	1	0

Related Functions: SR

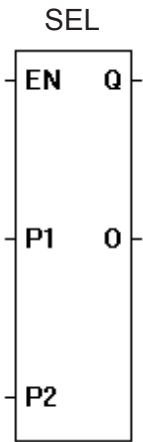
SEL

Description:

The SEL function provides selection of the P1 or P2 inputs. If enable (EN) is false, the output (O) will be equal to the input P1. If the enable (EN) is true, the output (O) will be equal to the input P2. The Q output is true when the SEL function is enabled.

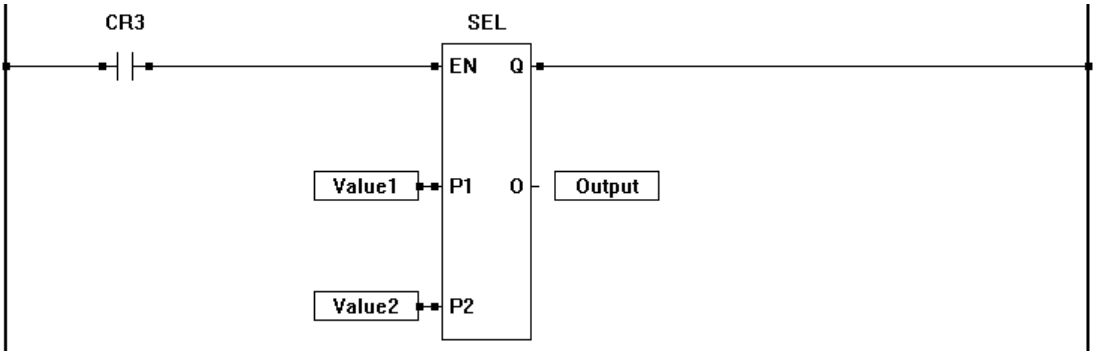
Input / Output Connections:

The SEL function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X	X				
P2	Input	X	X				
O	Output	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: MUX

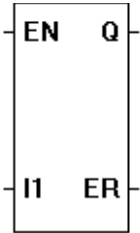
SERIAL_PRINT

SERIAL_PRINT

Description:

The SERIAL_PRINT function is the transmit block for sending serial information using a multi-purpose serial port.

When the EN input senses a rising edge, the block begins the serial transmission of its text that was provided when the SERIAL_PRINT function was placed. The Q output is set true when the transmission is completed. The ER output is set true if there is still data in the buffer when the function block is enabled to transmit again. See **Chapter 11 - Serial Printing**.

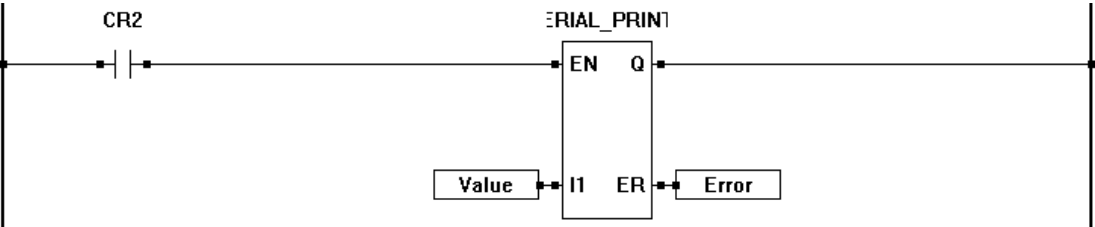


Input / Output Connections:

The SERIAL_PRINT function block placement requires connections of at least one input pin (EN) and two output pins (Q, ER). Additional inputs are based on variables in serial text.

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Rising Edge	
ERR	Output	X					Set to non-zero if error
Ix	Input	X	X	X			Dynamic Inputs
Q	Output			X			True when transmit is completed

Example Circuit:



Text / Message Formatting:

The SERIAL_PRINT function text is formatted per ANSI C “printf”. The function block examples shown are for VT100 terminals. Variables as well as text may be printed. These variables must be formatted correctly. As variables are added to the *text*, the function block will automatically add the appropriate input for the variables.

Text

Text is entered exactly as the message is intended.

Variables

Variables are placed in the text using flags and print specification fields. The following is the configuration for adding variables to the text.

%flag width .precision Example Text: OIL PSI %-3d

% - identifies the beginning of a variable or other type of text entry

flag - This flag is optional. Use the following flags to change the way data is transmitted.

<u>Flag</u>	<u>Description</u>
-	Left align the variable within the specified <i>width</i> . Default is align right.
0	If width is prefixed with 0, leading zeros are added until the minimum width is reached. If 0 and - are used together, the 0 is ignored. If 0 is specified in an integer format, the 0 is ignored.
<i>width</i> -	This flag is optional. Width is the number of characters that will be printed (total).
<i>.precision</i> -	This flag is optional. The precision is the number of digits after the decimal point when using REAL variables.

Variable Formats

Variables are formatted based on the variable type. The following are supported variable types and their format.

%d	Signed Integer	%X	Upper Case Hexadecimal
%u	Unsigned Integer	%f	Real or Float Variable
%x	Lower Case Hexadecimal	%b	binary
%o	Octal		

Other Special Characters and Formats

<u>To Print</u>	<u>Use</u>	<u>To Print</u>	<u>Use</u>
%	%%	OFF / ON	%O
Boolean 0 or 1	%d	FALSE / TRUE	%T

Examples:	Format	Result	Format	Result
	OIL: %d	OIL: 25	OIL: %04d	OIL: 0025
	LS1: %T	LS1: TRUE	LS1: %O	LS1: OFF
	TEMP: %6.2f	TEMP: 234.12	TEMP: %3.f	TEMP: 234

Escape Sequences located on next page.

Special Printing Codes (Escape Sequences)

<u>Escape Sequence</u>	<u>Represents</u>
<code>\a</code>	Bell (Alert)
<code>\b</code>	Backspace
<code>\f</code>	Form Feed
<code>\n</code>	New Line
<code>\r</code>	Carriage Return
<code>\t</code>	Horizontal Tab
<code>\'</code>	Single Quotation Mark
<code>\"</code>	Double Quotation Mark
<code>\?</code>	Literal Question Mark
<code>\\</code>	BackSlash
<code>\ooo</code>	ASCII character in Octal notation
<code>\xhh</code>	ASCII character in Hexadecimal notation
<code>\xhhhh</code>	Unicode character in Hexadecimal notation if used in a wide-character constant or a Unicode string literal.

SETDATE

SETDATE

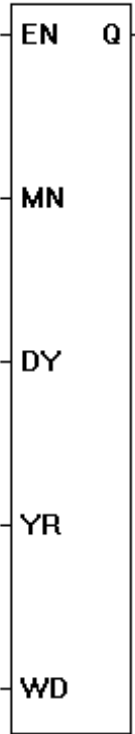
Description:

The SETDATE function sets the current date on the hardware real time clock. The date is set by using variables to apply values to each of the inputs. The enable (EN) must be true for the SETDATE function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the function is enabled. The MN input sets the month (1-12), the DY input sets the day of the month (1-31), the YR input sets the current year (last two digits) and the WD sets the day of the week (1-7, 1=Sunday). The MN, DY, YR and WD inputs must be connected to Integer variables.

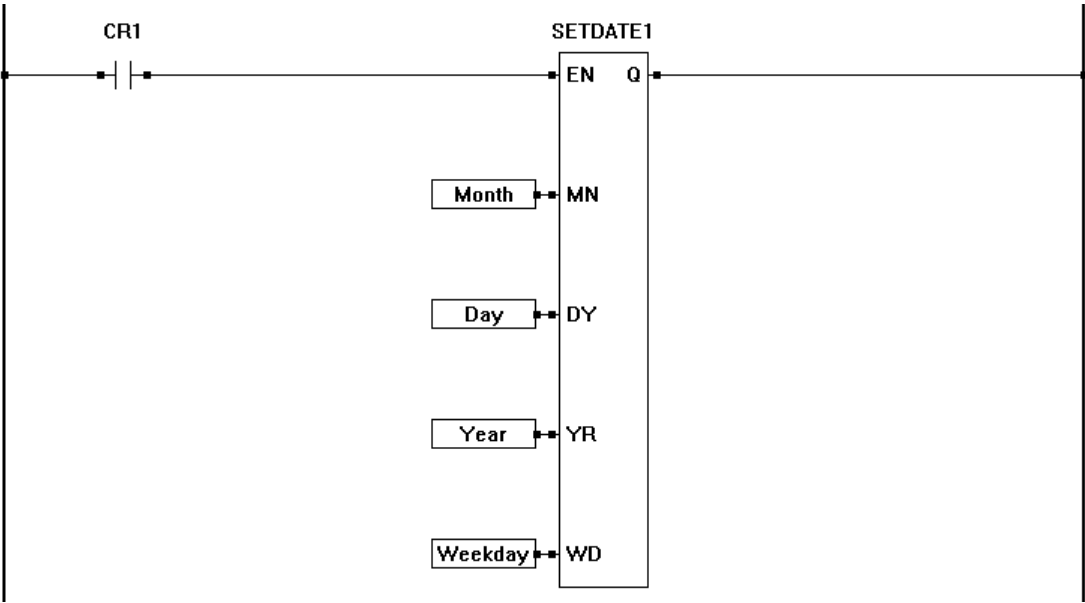
Input / Output Connections:

The SETDATE function block placement requires connections of 5 input pins (EN, MN, DY, YR, WD) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State
EN	Input			X		Active True
Q	Output			X		
MN	Input	X				
DY	Input	X				
YR	Input	X				
WD	Input	X				



Example Circuit:



Related Functions: SETTIME, GETTIME, GETDATE

SETTIME

SETTIME

Description:

The SETTIME function sets the current time on the hardware real time clock. The time is set by using variables to apply values to each of the inputs. The enable (EN) must be true for the SETTIME function to be enabled.

The Q output is true when the function is enabled. The HR input sets the hour of the day (0-23) , the MN input sets the minutes (0-59) and the SC sets the seconds (0-59). The HR, MN and SEC inputs must be connected to Integer variables.

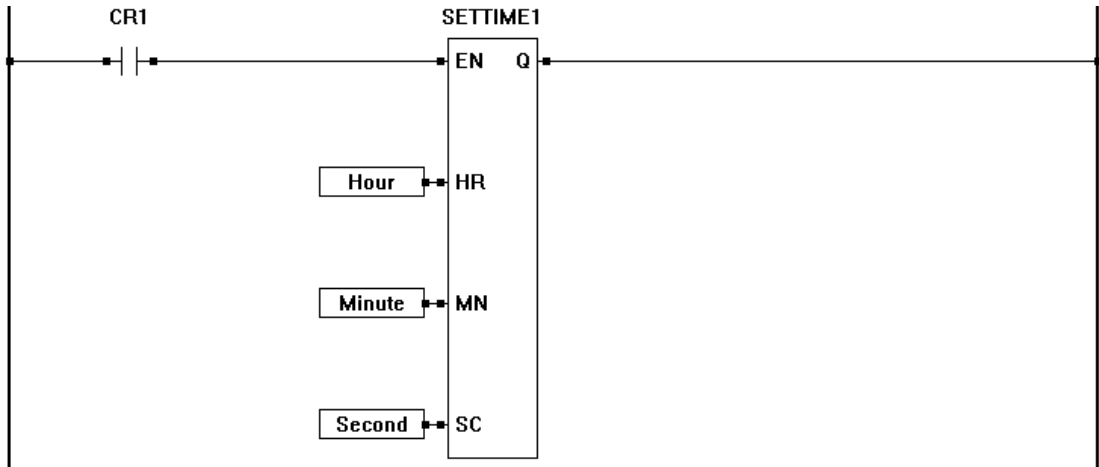
Input / Output Connections:

The SETTIME function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and four output pins (Q, HR, MN, SEC).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State
EN	Input			X		Active True
Q	Output			X		
HR	Input	X				
MN	Input	X				
SC	Input	X				

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: SETDATE, GETTIME, GETDATE

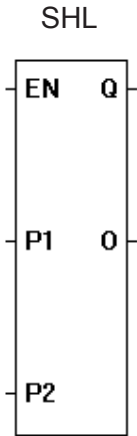
SHL

Description:

The SHL function provides a left bit shift of the P1 input. The P2 input specifies the number of one-bit left shifts. If the enable (EN) is false, the function is disabled. If the enable (EN) is true, the output (O) will be equal result of the left shifted input in integer form (1..2..4..8..16..32). A shift left when the output is 32 will cause the output to be zero (bit is shifted off). Zeros are always shifted on to the right side when a left shift occurs.

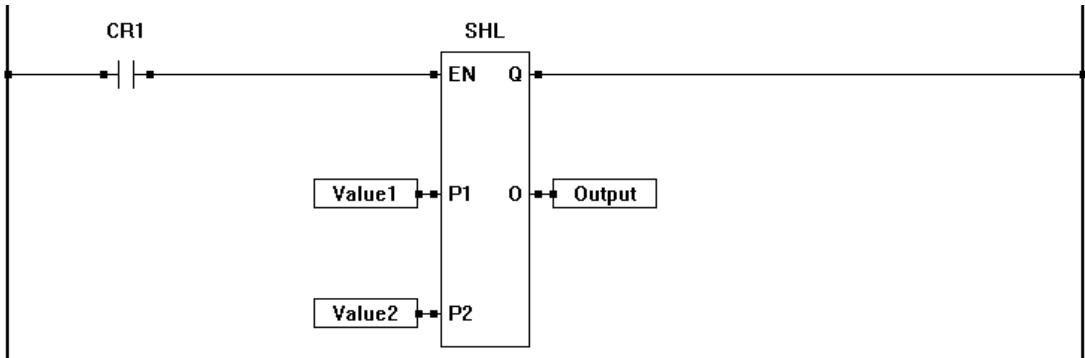
Input / Output Connections:

The SHL function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
O	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: SHR

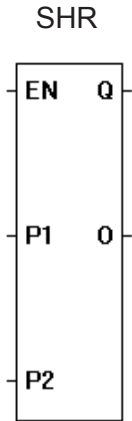
SHR

Description:

The SHR function provides a right bit shift of the P1 input. The P2 input specifies the number of one-bit right shifts. If the enable (EN) is false, the function is disabled. If the enable (EN) is true, the output (O) will be equal result of the right shifted input in integer form (32..16..8..4..2..1). A shift right when the output is 1 will cause the output to be zero (bit is shifted off). Zeros are always shifted on to the left side when a right shift occurs.

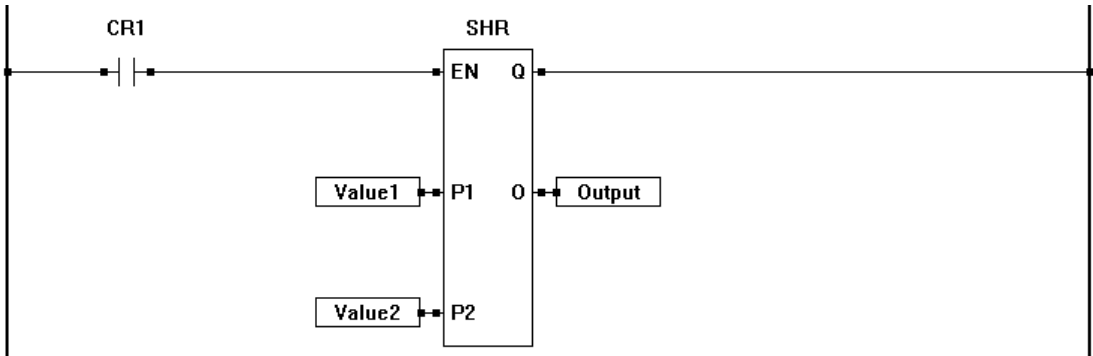
Input / Output Connections:

The SHR function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
O	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

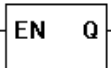
Example Circuit:



Related Functions: SHL

SI_CLRDISP

SI_CLRDISP



Description:

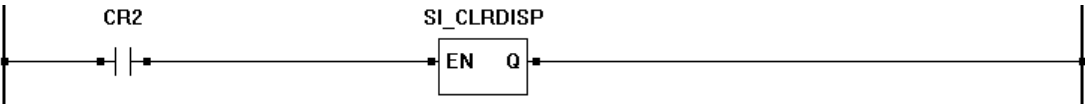
The SI_CLRDISP function erases what is currently displayed on the Solves-It!'s 4 digit display. The SI_CLRDISP is dominant over the SI_DISP.

Input / Output Connections:

The SI_CLRDISP function block placement requires connections of one input pin (EN) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



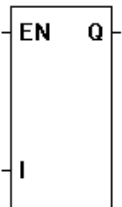
Related Functions: SI_DISP

SI_DISP

Description:

The SI_DISP function writes integer or real values to the Solves-It!'s 4-digit display. When enabled, the value of the variable connected to the I input will be displayed. When placing the SI_DISP function, a new dialog box will open. To display a real variable, click the check box for Display Real Values and set the number of digits after the decimal point. The Display Leading Zeros check box will cause leading zeros to be displayed automatically (if the value is smaller than 4 digits).

SI_DISP

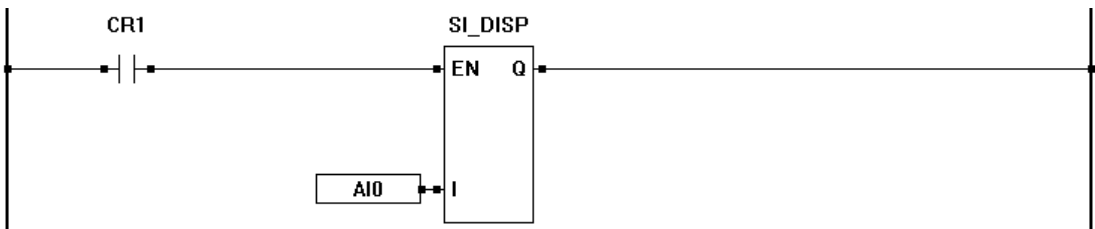


Input / Output Connections:

The SI_DISP function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, I) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
I	Input	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:

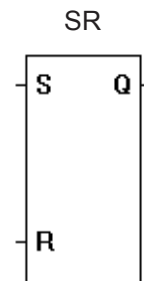


Related Functions: SI_CLRDISP

SR

Description:

The SR function acts as a set dominant bistable. If the set input (S) is true, the output (Q) is true. A true on the reset (R) input sets the output (Q) to false only if the set (S) input is also false.

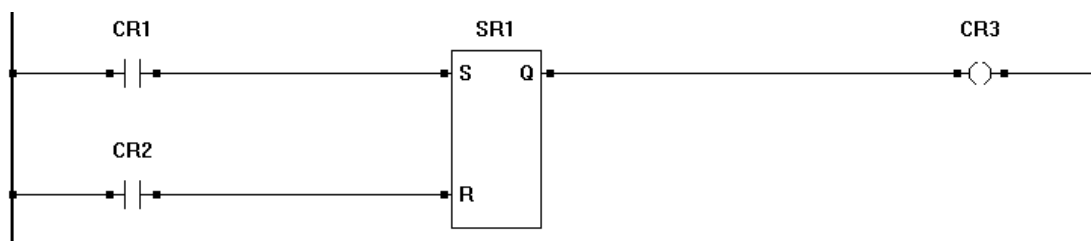


Input / Output Connections:

The SR function block placement requires connections of two input pins (S,R) and one output pin (Q).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
R	Input			X			
S	Input			X			
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Truth Table:

SET	RESET	Q	Q RESULT
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	1	1	0
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1

Related Functions: RS

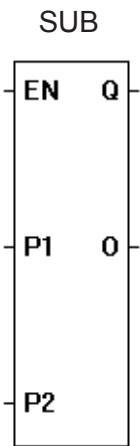
SUB

Description:

The SUB functions subtracts the P2 input from the P1 input. The output (O) is the result of the subtraction. The enable (EN) must be true for the SUB function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the SUB function is enabled.

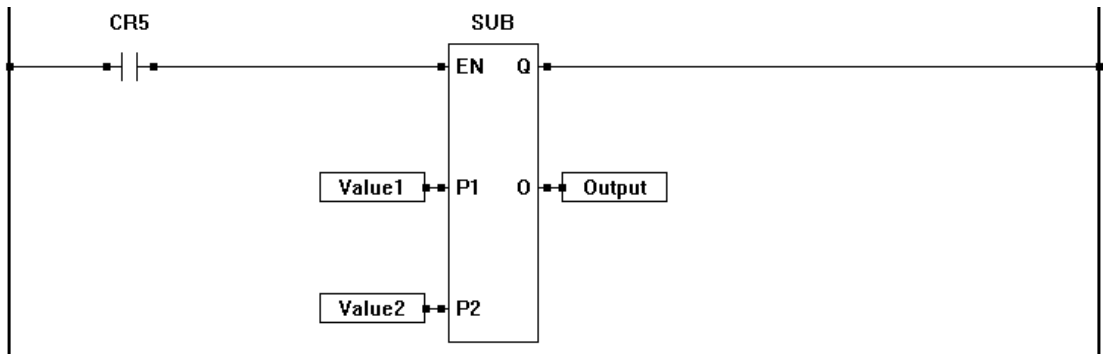
Input / Output Connections:

The SUB function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X	X				
P2	Input	X	X				
O	Output	X	X				
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



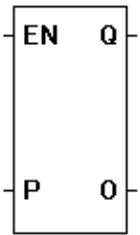
Related Functions: ADD, MULT, DIV, ABS


TIMER

Description:

The TIMER function converts the input (P) into an Timer output (O). The enable (EN) must be true for the REAL function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the TIMER function is enabled. The O output is a representation of the P input value in milliseconds (5=5ms, 1000=1 Second)

TIMER



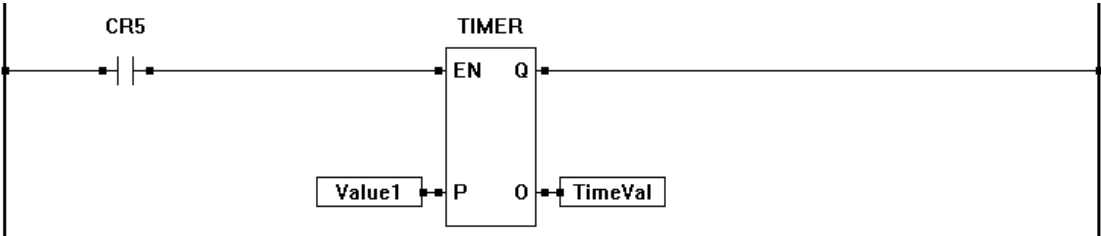
 In addition to converting an Integer or Real to a Timer, the Timer function block can be used to copy one timer to another.

Input / Output Connections:

The TIMER function block placement requires connections of two input pins (EN, P) and two output pins (Q, O).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P	Input	X	X		X		
O					X		
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:

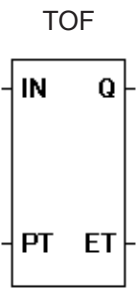


Related Functions: INTEGER, REAL, BOOLEAN

TOF

Description:

The TOF (off delay timer / time delay on drop-out) is a programmable timer with a variable turn-off time. When the input (IN) input is true, the output (Q) is true. When the input (IN) sees a transition from true to false, the timer begins timing. When the elapsed time (ET) is equal to the preset time (PT), the output (Q) de-energizes (goes false). When the input (IN) sees a false to true to false transition, the timer is reset and begins timing again.

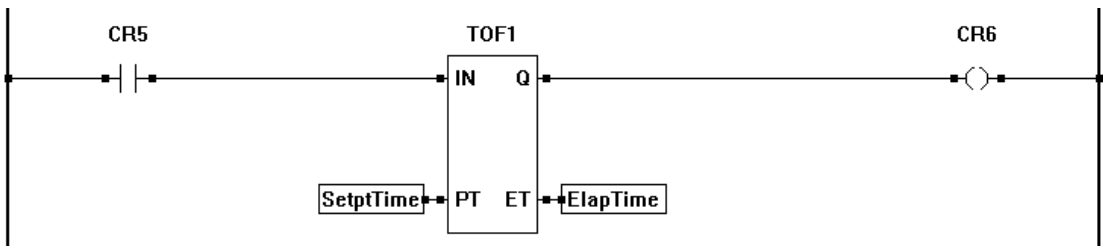


Input / Output Connections:

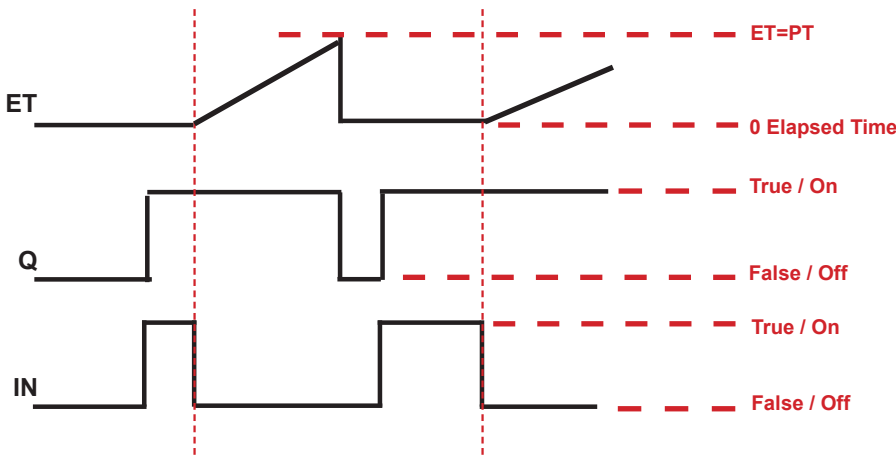
The TOF function block placement requires connections of two input pins (IN, PT) and two output pins (Q, ET).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
IN	Input			X		Falling Edge	
PT	Input				X		
ET					X		
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:

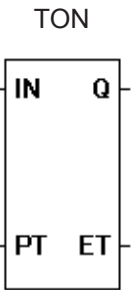


Related Functions: TON, TP

TON

Description:

The TON (on delay timer / time delay on pick-up) is a programmable timer with a variable turn-on time. When the input (IN) input is true, the timer begins timing. When the elapsed time (ET) is equal to the preset time (PT), the output (Q) energizes (goes true). When the input (IN) sees a true to false transition, the timer is reset and the output (Q) is de-energized (goes false).

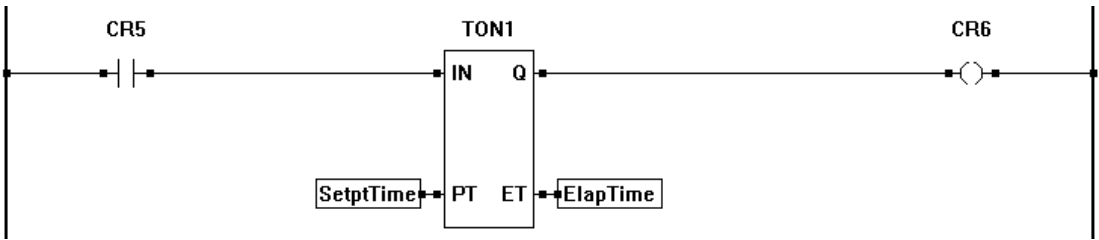


Input / Output Connections:

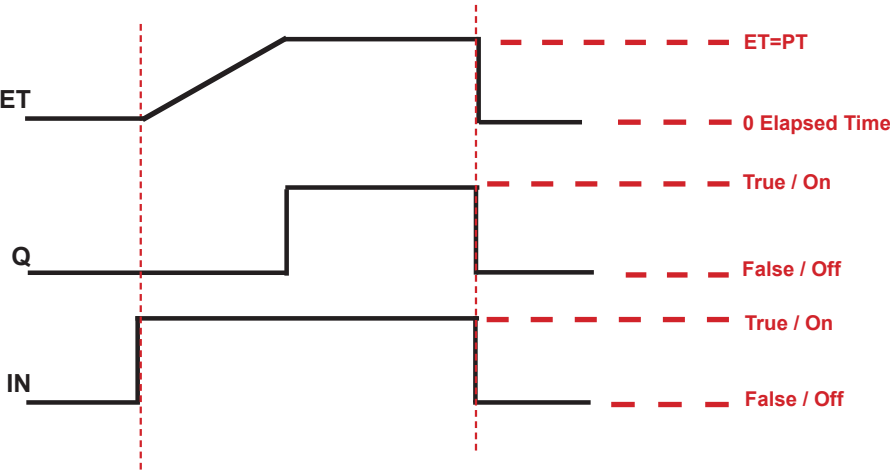
The TON function block placement requires connections of two input pins (IN, PT) and two output pins (Q, ET).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
IN	Input			X		Active True	
PT	Input				X		
ET					X		
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:

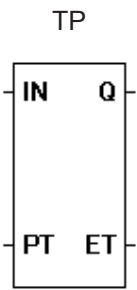


Related Functions: TOF, TP

TP

Description:

The TP (pulse timer) is a programmable one-shot timer with a variable turn-on time. When the input (IN) input is true, the timer begins timing and the output (Q) is energized. When the elapsed time (ET) is equal to the preset time (PT), the output (Q) de-energizes (goes false). When the input (IN) goes from true to false, the timer is only reset if the elapsed time (ET) is equal to the preset time (PT). If they are not equal, the reset will not occur until they are equal (and IN must still be false).

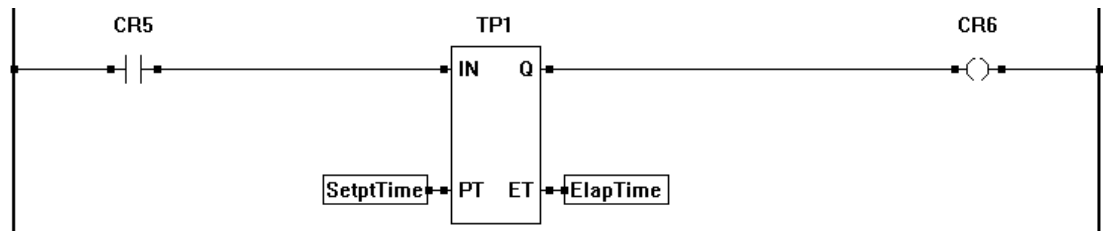


Input / Output Connections:

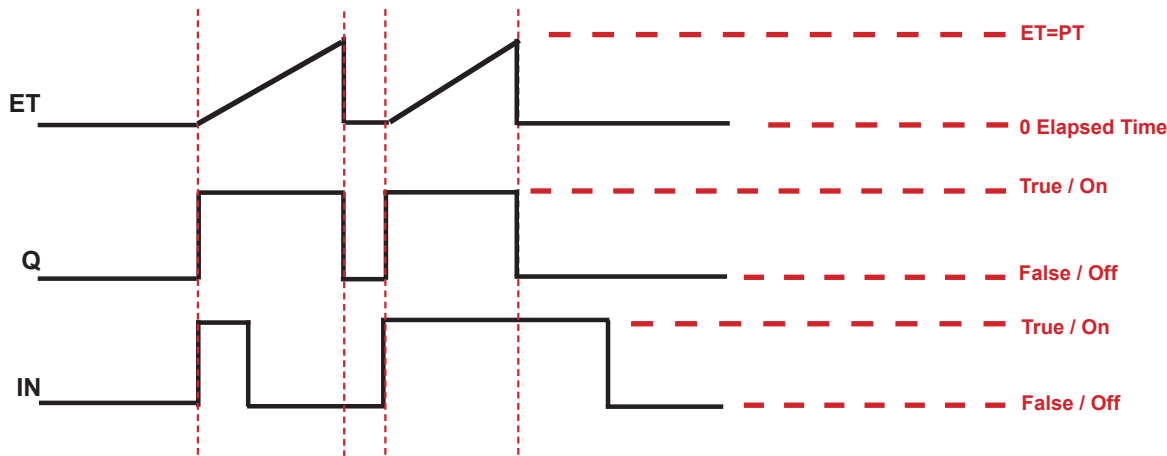
The TP function block placement requires connections of two input pins (IN, PT) and two output pins (Q, ET).

I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
IN	Input			X		Active True	
PT	Input				X		
ET					X		
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Timing Diagram:



Related Functions: TON, TOF

UNLATCH (COIL)

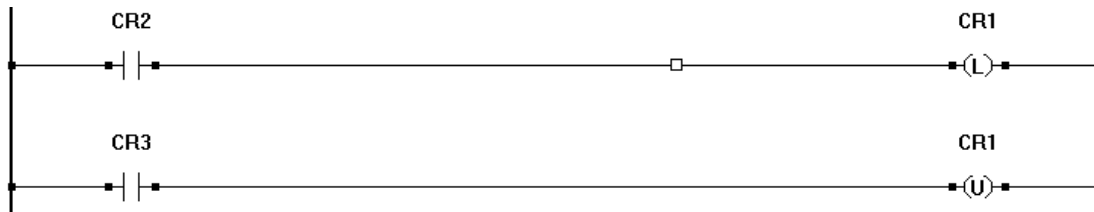
UNLATCH COIL

Description:

The UNLATCH coil is for use with the LATCH coil operates similar to the DIRECT COIL. The UNLATCH coil will clear it's latched counterpart (LATCH coil with same name). This will cause the LATCH coil to de-energize. LATCH and UNLATCH coils work as pairs. Any boolean variable can be used as a LATCH / UNLATCH coil.



Example Circuit:



Related Functions: LATCH, DIRECT COIL, INVERTED COIL

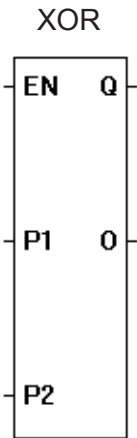
XOR

Description:

The XOR functions provides a bitwise exclusive OR function of the P1 and P2 inputs. The enable (EN) must be true for the XOR function to be enabled. The Q output is true when the XOR function is enabled.

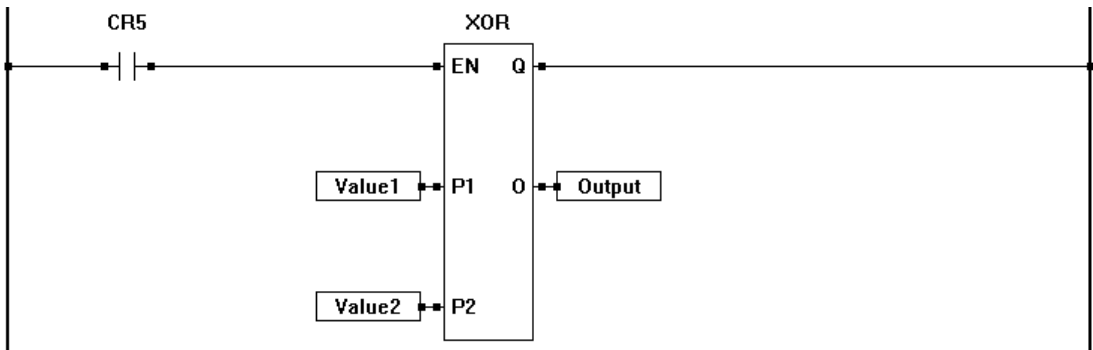
Input / Output Connections:

The XOR function block placement requires connections of 3 input pins (EN, P1, P2) and two output pins (Q, O).



I/O Pin	Type	Integer	Real	Boolean	Timer	Active State	Other Details
EN	Input			X		Active True	
P1	Input	X					
P2	Input	X					
O	Output	X					
Q	Output			X			

Example Circuit:



Related Functions: OR, AND, NOT

DIVELBISS
SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Software License Agreement (the "Agreement") sets forth the terms by which Divelbiss Corporation, an Ohio corporation having a principal place of business at 9778 Mt. Gilead Road, Fredericktown, Ohio ("Divelbiss"), authorizes its bona fide licensees who have paid all applicable fees and accepted the terms of this Agreement (each a "Licensee") to use the Licensed Software (as defined below) provided herewith. Installing, using or attempting to install or use such Licensed Software or otherwise expressing assent to the terms herein constitutes acceptance of this Agreement. Any installation, use or attempted installation or use of such Licensed Software by any party other than a Licensee or otherwise in violation of this Agreement is expressly prohibited.

Introduction

Whereas Divelbiss has developed certain modules of computer software known as "PLC ON A CHIP Kernel" and "EZ LADDER Toolkit"; and Licensee wishes to secure certain rights to use such software ; and Divelbiss is prepared to license such rights, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement; therefore, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and intending to be legally bound hereby, Divelbiss and Licensee agree as follows:

1. Licensed Software

The PLC ON A CHIP Kernel and EZ LADDER Toolkit software, whether in source code or object code format, and all related documentation and revisions, updates and modifications thereto (collectively, "Licensed Software"), is licensed by Divelbiss to Licensee strictly subject to the terms of this Agreement.

2. License Grant

Divelbiss hereby grants to Licensee a non exclusive, non-transferable license to use the Licensed Software as follows.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided herein, one (1) user may install and use on one (1) desktop personal computer and on one (1) portable personal computer the EZ LADDER Toolkit (i) to develop, test, install, configure and distribute certain applications on certain hardware devices such as programmable logic controllers (each a "Resulting Product"), and (ii) to configure the PLC ON A CHIP Kernel on designated processors, which shall constitute Resulting Products.
- (b) Licensee may copy the EZ LADDER Toolkit only for backup purposes.
- (c) Licensee may not amend, modify, decompile, reverse engineer, copy (except as expressly authorized in Section 2 of this Agreement), install on a network, or permit use by more than a single user, in whole or in part, the Licensed Software, or sublicense, convey or purport to convey any such right to any third party.
- (d) Licensee, Licensee's customers and others who obtain Resulting Products are expressly prohibited from using, in whole or in part, the Licensed Software and any Resulting Product, in any use or application (i) intended to sustain or support life; (ii) for surgical implant; (iii) related to the operation of nuclear facilities; (iv) in which malfunction or failure could result in death or personal injury; or (v) in environments otherwise intended to be fault-tolerant.

3. License Fee

- (a) Except when Licensee obtains the EZ LADDER Toolkit from an approved distributor or OEM pursuant to other fee arrangements, Licensee will pay to Divelbiss the license fee for the EZ LADDER Toolkit specified in the applicable Divelbiss price list, which is due and payable upon delivery of same.
- (b) If Licensee fails to make any payment when due, Divelbiss may, at its sole option, terminate Licensee's rights under this Agreement to use the Licensed Software. If Licensee fails to pay any balance within thirty (30) days after being notified by Divelbiss that payment is overdue, Divelbiss may take whatever steps it deems necessary to collect the balance, including referring the matter to an agency and/or suing for collection. All expenses and fees associated with the collection of an overdue balance, including costs and fees of collection and attorney's fees, shall be paid by Licensee. Overdue balances are subject to a monthly finance charge equal to the greater of [1.5]% or the maximum interest rate permitted by law times the unpaid balance.

4. Reporting

- (a) Upon request of Divelbiss, Licensee will provide a written report each quarter showing the number of Resulting Products produced, distributed or sold by Licensee during the previous calendar quarter, the parties (identified by name, address, etc.) to which they were distributed or sold, and the revenue received therefor.
- (b) Divelbiss shall be entitled to commission or to conduct an audit of Licensee's books and records twice per year in

order to verify the accuracy of reports regarding resulting Products made by Licensee to Divelbiss. Such audit shall be conducted during regular business hours at Licensee's facilities, and Licensee shall cooperate fully with in connection with such audit, making all facilities, records and personnel available upon request by Divelbiss or its representative.

5. Divelbiss Warranties

- (a) Divelbiss represents and warrants that (i) it is the owner of the Licensed Software, and (ii) this Agreement violates no previous agreement between Divelbiss and any third party.
- (b) Divelbiss further warrants that for a period of 90 days from the date this Agreement is accepted by Licensee, the EZ LADDER Toolkit will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying documentation provided by Divelbiss, provided that the EZ LADDER Toolkit (i) has not been modified, (ii) has been maintained according to all applicable maintenance recommendations, (iii) has not been used with hardware or software or installed or operated in a manner inconsistent with any manuals or relevant system requirements provided by Divelbiss, and (iv) has not been subjected to abuse, negligence or other improper treatment, including, without limitation, use outside the operating environment or range of applications prescribed in any manuals or relevant system requirements provided by Divelbiss by Divelbiss. Provided that Licensee gives prompt written notice to Divelbiss of any alleged breach of the foregoing warranty and that such alleged breach can be reproduced by Divelbiss, Divelbiss will use commercially reasonable efforts to repair or replace the EZ LADDER Toolkit so that it performs as warranted, or, at its sole option, refund to Licensee a prorated share of the license fee paid by Licensee for the portion of the EZ LADDER Toolkit which caused the alleged breach of warranty. Licensee acknowledges that the foregoing represents Divelbiss's sole obligation and Licensee's sole remedy for any alleged breach of warranty regarding the EZ LADDER Toolkit.
- (c) Divelbiss expressly disclaims any and all warranties concerning any Resulting Products and any applications developed, tested, installed or distributed by Licensee using the Licensed Software, and Licensee expressly acknowledges that it is solely responsible for any and all Resulting Products and applications developed, tested, installed or distributed using the Licensed Software, and for any and all claims, damages, settlements, expenses and attorney's fees arising from the distribution or use of the PLC ON A CHIP Kernel or Resulting Products by Licensee, Licensee's customers or others.
- (d) DIVELBISS MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THE LICENSED SOFTWARE OR THIS AGREEMENT, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT.

6. Licensee Warranties

Licensee represents, warrants and covenants that:

- (a) Licensee has all necessary authority to enter into and to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement;
- (b) Licensee will comply with all federal, state and local laws and regulations applicable to the use or disposition of the Licensed Software, including without limitation all export laws and regulations;
- (c) Licensee shall be solely liable for all Resulting Products, any and all warranties on Resulting Products shall be made only by and on behalf of Licensee, and Licensee shall make NO representations or warranties on behalf of Divelbiss.
- (d) For the term of this Agreement and any renewal thereof, and for one (1) year thereafter, Licensee will not solicit or hire any of Divelbiss's employees.

7. Limitation of Liability

LICENSEE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT NEITHER DIVELBISS NOR ITS SUPPLIERS, EMPLOYEES OR AFFILIATES WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS OR GOODWILL, LOSS OF DATA OR USE OF DATA, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS, NOR FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND UNDER, ARISING OUT OF, OR RELATED TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT (SPECIFICALLY INCLUDING ANY LOSS TO OR DAMAGES OF LICENSEE'S CUSTOMERS, OF ANY SORT WHATSOEVER), HOWEVER CAUSED, WHETHER ANY SUCH CLAIM SOUNDS IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY, EVEN IF DIVELBISS HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS. IN NO EVENT WILL DIVELBISS'S LIABILITY UNDER, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT EXCEED THE AMOUNT RECEIVED BY DIVELBISS FROM LICENSEE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT DURING THE NINETY (90) DAY PERIOD PRECEDING THE EVENT GIVING

RISE TO SUCH LIABILITY, OR THE AMOUNT OF A SINGLE-USER LICENSE FEE FOR THE EZ LADDER TOOLKIT, WHICHEVER IS GREATER.

8. Indemnification

- (a) Subject to the limitations of Section 7 of this Agreement, Divelbiss will indemnify Licensee from and against liability for any judgment finally awarded by a court of competent jurisdiction against Licensee based upon a claim that the EZ LADDER Toolkit infringes any current U.S. patent or copyright of a third party, provided that Divelbiss is promptly notified of any such threats, claims or proceedings, afforded the opportunity to intervene in any such proceeding and given sole control over the defense of such claim, including all negotiations of any prospective settlement or compromise, and that Licensee gives all cooperation and assistance requested by Divelbiss in connection with same; and provided further that the foregoing obligation of Divelbiss does not apply with respect to any Resulting Products or any hardware, software (including the Licensed Software) or components thereof (i) not supplied by Divelbiss, (ii) made or modified in whole or in part by Licensee or according to Licensee's specifications, (iii) otherwise modified after delivery, (iv) combined with other hardware, software, products or processes by Licensee (including in creating Resulting Products) where such claim could have been avoided absent such combination, (v) insofar as Licensee continues allegedly infringing activity after being notified thereof or informed of steps or modifications that would have avoided the alleged infringement, or (vi) used by Licensee in violation of the terms of this Agreement.
- (b) Licensee will defend, indemnify and hold Divelbiss harmless from and against any and all losses, liabilities, judgments, damages and claims against Divelbiss obtained or asserted by any third party (including any allegation of infringement or violation of proprietary rights), and all related costs, including attorney fees, incurred by Divelbiss, arising or resulting from or related to i) Licensee's use, modification or adaptation of the Licensed Software, including to create any application or any Resulting Product, ii) the operation or performance, or Licensee's or any third party's use, of any Resulting Product, iii) any breach by Licensee of any representation or warranty made by Licensee related to the Licensed Software or any Resulting Product, or iv) any breach by Licensee of any of its obligations under this Agreement.
- (c) In the event that any claim of infringement under Section 8(a) above is, or in Divelbiss's sole judgment is likely to be, substantiated, Divelbiss may, at its sole discretion, use commercially reasonable efforts to i) obtain a license from the third party for Licensee to continue using the allegedly infringing feature or aspect of the EZ LADDER Toolkit; ii) replace or modify the allegedly infringing feature or aspect of the EZ LADDER Toolkit to avoid such infringement; or iii) terminate this Agreement and the license hereunder and refund a prorated portion of the initial license fee paid by Licensee for the allegedly infringing feature or aspect of the EZ LADDER Toolkit .

9. Modification of Licensed Software

- (a) Divelbiss may, from time to time, at its sole discretion and without further notice to Licensee, make, and at its further discretion distribute to Licensee, modifications to the Licensed Software. In the event that Licensee fails to install such a modification when so advised by Divelbiss, Divelbiss shall be relieved of any obligation pursuant to the limited warranty set forth in Section 5 hereof. Should Licensee request modifications to the Licensed Software, Divelbiss may charge for and make such changes subject to the terms of a separate agreement between the parties.
- (b) Licensee may not modify the Licensed Software or engage any third party to modify the Licensed Software without the express, written consent of Divelbiss. Any and all modifications made to the Licensed Software, whether by Licensee or any third party, and all rights therein are hereby assigned to and shall be the sole and exclusive property of Divelbiss.

10. Ownership of Licensed Software

- (a) Licensee acknowledges that, subject only to the license specifically granted herein, all right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Software, all revisions and copies thereof provided to or created by Licensee and all modifications thereof, by whomever made, are and shall remain the sole and exclusive property of Divelbiss.
- (b) LICENSEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT VARIOUS ASPECTS AND FEATURES OF THE LICENSED SOFTWARE MAY BE PROTECTED UNDER APPLICABLE PATENT, COPYRIGHT, TRADEMARK AND TRADE SECRET LAW AND THAT, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY DIVELBISS, LICENSEE MAY NOT USE, DISCLOSE OR REPRODUCE OR DISTRIBUTE ANY COPIES OF THE LICENSED SOFTWARE, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, NOR AUTHORIZE OR PERMIT OTHERS TO DO SO.
- (c) Licensee further acknowledges that any applications made by Licensee using the Licensed Software, including any incorporated into Resulting Products, are derivative works made solely with the authorization of Divelbiss, in consideration for which Licensee agrees to provide, upon request from Divelbiss, copies of all such applications to

Divelbiss and grants to Divelbiss a perpetual, irrevocable, royalty-free license to copy and use such applications so long as Divelbiss is not competing with Licensee.

- (d) Licensee shall not, nor will it assist others in attempting to, decompile, reverse engineer or otherwise re-create the source code for or functionality of the Licensed Software. Licensee shall not use the Licensed Software for the purpose of developing any similar or competing product, or assisting a third party to develop a similar or competing product.
- (e) At no expense to Divelbiss, Licensee will take any action, including executing any document, requested by Divelbiss in order to secure, perfect or protect the rights of Divelbiss in the Licensed Software or Confidential Information (as hereinafter defined).

11. Confidentiality

Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, Licensee shall not disclose or permit disclosure to any third parties the Licensed Software (including object code, source code and documentation) or any other confidential information provided by Divelbiss ("Confidential Information"). Further, Licensee will use all reasonable precautions and take all steps necessary to prevent any Confidential Information from being acquired, in whole or in part, by any unauthorized party, will use Confidential Information solely in furtherance of this Agreement, and will permit access to any Confidential Information only by those employees of Licensee with a legitimate "need to know." In the event that Licensee learns or has reason to believe that Confidential Information has been disclosed or is at risk of being disclosed to any unauthorized party, Licensee will immediately notify Divelbiss thereof and will cooperate fully with Divelbiss in seeking to protect Divelbiss's rights in the Confidential Information.

12. Term and Termination

- (a) This Agreement shall remain in effect from the date it is accepted until terminated as provided below.
- (b) Divelbiss may terminate this Agreement and all license rights hereunder upon the occurrence of any of the following:
 - (i) Licensee fails to cure any material breach of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of such breach;
 - (ii) Licensee becomes insolvent or unable to pay its debts, makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, ceases to be a going concern, files for protection of the bankruptcy laws, becomes the subject of any involuntary proceeding under federal bankruptcy laws or has a receiver or trustee appointed to manage its assets;
 - (iii) Licensee consolidates or merges into or with any other entity or entities or sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets; or
 - (iv) Following ninety (90) days written notice of termination to Licensee.
- (c) Licensee may terminate this Agreement and all licenses hereunder in the event that Divelbiss fails to cure any material breach of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of such breach.
- (d) Any fees or expenses payable by Licensee to Divelbiss shall not be reduced or otherwise affected by termination of this Agreement. In the event of termination of this Agreement for any reason, neither party shall be liable to the other on account of loss of prospective profits or anticipated sales, or on account of expenditures, inventories, investments, or commitments.
- (e) Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, Licensee will immediately return to Divelbiss or, upon instruction from Divelbiss, destroy all copies of the Licensed Software (including all code, documentation, manuals, etc.) and all Confidential Information in its possession, and will certify in writing to Divelbiss that it has done so.
- (f) All provisions regarding ownership, confidentiality, proprietary rights, payment of fees and royalties, indemnification, disclaimers of warranty and limitations of liability will survive termination of this Agreement.

13. Assignment and Sublicensing

This Agreement, the license granted hereunder and the Licensed Software may not be assigned, sublicensed or otherwise transferred or conveyed by Licensee to any third party without the express, written consent of Divelbiss.

14. Dispute Resolution

- (a) In the event of any dispute arising between the parties related to the subject matter of this Agreement, except regarding the payment of fees under Sections 3 or 15 of this Agreement or as provided in Subsection (b) below ("Dispute"), the parties agree to attempt to resolve such Dispute according to the procedures set forth below.
 - (i) In the event either Divelbiss or Licensee notifies the other party of a Dispute, representatives of each party with adequate authority to settle such Dispute will promptly engage in direct negotiations. If such representatives are unable to resolve such Dispute within ten (10) business days after commencing negotiations, or twenty (20) business days after the initial notice of Dispute, then either party may initiate mediation of the Dispute as provided in Subsection (a)(ii) below.
 - (ii) In the event either party initiates mediation of the Dispute (by sending a written notice of mediation to the other party), then the Dispute shall be subject to mediation in Mt. Vernon, Ohio before a single mediator (to be proposed, in the first instance, by the party initiating mediation) who will be reasonably familiar with the computer industry and mutually acceptable to the parties. The parties agree to participate in such mediation in good faith, through representatives with due authority to settle any such Dispute. If such representatives are unable to resolve such Dispute within twenty (20) business days after commencing mediation, then each party may pursue whatever further recourse it deems necessary to protect its rights under this Agreement.
- (b) Licensee agrees that any violation of this Agreement related to the Licensed Software or Confidential Information, specifically including Divelbiss's proprietary rights therein, is likely to result in irreparable injury to Divelbiss. Accordingly, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, Licensee agrees that Divelbiss shall be entitled to all appropriate relief from any court of competent jurisdiction, whether in the form of injunctive relief and/or monetary damages, to protect its proprietary rights in the Licensed Software and Confidential Information.

15. Maintenance and Support

- (a) In consideration of the payment of annual maintenance and support fees by or on behalf of Licensee (payable for the first year with the license fee, and thereafter annually at least thirty (30) days before the anniversary date of this Agreement),

Divelbiss will provide maintenance and support of the EZ LADDER Toolkit, in the form of (i) such periodic corrections, updates and revisions to the EZ LADDER Toolkit as Divelbiss, in its sole discretion, may from time to time elect to release, and (ii) responses to inquiries submitted by Licensee by email to Divelbiss at sales@divelbiss.com.
- (b) The maintenance and support fee is specified in the applicable Divelbiss price list.

6. General

- (a) This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relating to the Licensed Software and the subject matter hereof, supersedes all other proposals, quotes, understandings or agreements, whether written or oral, and cannot be modified except by a writing signed by both Licensee and Divelbiss.
- (b) In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and any purchase order or similar documentation prepared by Licensee in connection with the transactions contemplated herein, this Agreement shall govern and take precedence, notwithstanding Divelbiss's failure to object to any conflicting provisions.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, except for payment obligations under Sections 3 or 15, neither party shall be liable for any failure of performance beyond its reasonable control.
- (d) Except as otherwise provided, this Agreement will be subject to and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Ohio (U.S.A.) without regard to its conflict of laws provisions. Exclusive venue for any legal action between the Parties arising out of or related to this Agreement or the subject matter hereof will be in the state or federal courts located or having jurisdiction in Knox County, Ohio (U.S.A.), which the Parties expressly acknowledge to have personal jurisdiction over them. The 1980 UN Convention on the International Sale of Goods (CISG) will not apply hereto.
- (e) No waiver by either party of a breach of this Agreement shall operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach.

- (f) The invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the remainder of the Agreement, and this Agreement shall be construed and reformed without such provision, provided that the ability of neither party to obtain substantially the bargained for performance of the other shall have thereby been impaired.
- (g) All notices, consents and other communications between the parties shall be in writing and shall be sent by (i) first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (ii) electronic facsimile transmission, (iii) overnight courier service, (iv) telegram or telex or (v) messenger, to the respective addresses that the parties may provide.
- (h) Licensee shall be deemed an independent contractor hereunder, and as such, shall not be deemed, nor hold itself out to be, an agent or employee of Divilbiss. Under no circumstances shall any of the employees of a party hereto be deemed to be employees of the other party for any purpose. This Agreement shall not be construed as authority for either party to act for the other party in any agency or other capacity, or to make commitments of any kind for the account of or on behalf of the other except to the extent and for the purposes provided herein.
- (i) LICENSEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS READ THIS AGREEMENT, UNDERSTANDS IT, AND AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS.